

The Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire

Volume 106: start



# THE RECORD SOCIETY

FOR THE

Publication of Original Documents

RELATING TO

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

---

VOLUME CVI

---

1956



## Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society

---

### Council, 1955-56:

WM. FERGUSSON IRVINE, M.A., F.S.A., Brynllwyn, Corwen,  
North Wales (*President*).

F. A. BAILEY, M.A., 7 Stanley Crescent, Prescott.
---

PROFESSOR G. BARRACLOUGH, M.A., The Seneschal's House,  
Halton, Runcorn.

J. H. BENNETT, F.S.A., Hillside, Circular Drive, Heswall.

SIR ERNEST ROYDEN, BART, Hill Bark, Frankby, Wirral.

### Honorary Treasurer:

P. H. LAWSON, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A., 2 Pepper Street, Chester.

### Honorary Secretary:

R. SHARPE FRANCE, M.A., Lancashire Record Office, Preston.

Calendar of  
Chester City Council Minutes  
1603—1642

---

EDITED BY  
MARGARET J. GROOMBRIDGE, M.A.  
City Archivist of Chester, 1948-51

---

PRINTED FOR THE RECORD SOCIETY  
OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE  
BY  
F. TAYLOR AND CO. (BLACKPOOL), LTD.,  
BACK REGENT ROAD, BLACKPOOL,  
1956.

### ABBREVIATIONS

A.B.	=	Assembly Book.
A.O.P.	=	Assembly Order Papers.
C.C.R.	=	Charity Commissioners' Report.
C.L.B.	=	Corporation Lease Book.
Harl. MSS.	=	Harleian Manuscripts, British Museum.
L.B.	=	Letter Books.
P.C.A.	=	Privy Council Acts.

### NOTES RELATING TO THE TEXT

All meetings were held in the Common Hall except where otherwise stated.

An asterisk before a minute means that there is a draft order of that minute in existence, while a dagger before a minute denotes the survival of a petition relating to that minute.

The text of the minutes of the mayoralty of John Aldersay, 1603-04, have been transcribed in full to give an indication of their verbosity, but the remainder is in calendar form.

The foliation numbers of the Assembly Books have been placed in their approximate position beside the text.

The spelling of Christian names has been modernised except where they are unusual ones but the spelling of surnames, and place names, has been left as it appears in that part of the text. Thus the preacher John Ashbrooke appears variously as Ashbrooke, Astbrooke and Albrooke.

## INTRODUCTION

IN considering the work and organisation of the Assembly, or City Council, of Chester in the early part of the 17th century, it is necessary to have some idea of the state of the City at that time and of the extent of its jurisdiction. It was then still a prosperous City but its prosperity was not such as could withstand the ravages of the Civil Wars. It was the centre of administration for the county, it was a garrison town, a cathedral town and a port. It had been from the 12th century at least, a thriving trading centre for all types of goods and although the silting up of the Dee estuary had been causing trouble for well over a hundred years and Liverpool was beginning to become a serious rival as a port, yet the effects of this had not so far been really felt to any extent. Chester had never been noted for the production of any particular commodity, except perhaps leather goods, and during the period under review, one of the chief aims of the Assembly was to ensure that the importance of the City as a trading centre for the counties round about, and not merely for the county of Cheshire alone, should continue to be maintained.

The size of the population of the town at the time is difficult to estimate because of the paucity of information, but there appears to have been approximately 850 householders<sup>1</sup> in 1630. The City's living conditions, on the other hand are well revealed in the Session's presentments. Even in the Assembly Minutes there are occasional echoes of streets needing repair, of nuisances caused by keeping pigs and the danger of fire from gorse being stacked in peoples' houses. The Assembly, being the direct descendant of the medieval Gild Merchant, and therefore largely interested in trade, did not on the whole, however, attempt to concern itself with the everyday life of its citizens. Only with poverty or the threat of plague was it compelled to take action. By the end of the 16th century it had adapted itself to the charter of incorporation granted by Henry VII in 1506 and its purpose was now to maintain its position, administer the charities placed under its care and to preserve the privileges of the City both judicial and economic.

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MSS. 2082. p.143.

## INTRODUCTION

### THE CITY BOUNDARIES

The extent of the authority of the Mayor and Corporation of Chester was first defined as early as 1354 in the charter of the Black Prince to the City. Within the boundaries were included not only the suburbs of Boughton and Handbridge and the township of Lache but a good deal of agricultural land on the north and south. It thus extended far beyond the walled area<sup>1</sup> of the City, while the boundary itself was marked by a ditch on the south and streams on the north with boundary stones at intervals on its ten-mile circumference. At the present day it is possible to trace the route of most of it<sup>2</sup> except where the alteration of the course of the river, the drainage of the estuary and the coming of the railways have obliterated the landmarks. Within this area, which stretched for just over a mile in radius from the centre of the City, the Mayor and Corporation had complete control and to mark their authority, a ceremonial walk of the bounds was made periodically. On at least three of the main highways gallows<sup>3</sup> were placed at the boundary posts as a warning to would-be evildoers. To the north of the City lay the townfields but most of the agricultural land was in private hands and the citizens had to seek rights of common for their cattle on Hoole Heath. This right was questioned in 1630 and some cattle was impounded but no record of the settlement of the dispute made by the Treasurers has been found. The Cityescheat lands, to which only occasional reference is made<sup>4</sup>, also lay on the north but their extent is not known and the Assembly itself was uncertain whether their disposal lay with it or with the Mayor.

Within these boundaries there were, however, two areas which were exempt from the City's authority. One was that of Chester Castle and the land immediately around it known as Gloverstone. By a special clause in Henry VII's charter of incorporation to the City this area had been placed under the control of the County Palatine, but the existence of this enclave led to continual friction owing to the indefiniteness of its limits. Here in Gloverstone fugitives from justice in the City could find refuge and non-freemen could trade without restriction<sup>5</sup> and so, in order to put a stop to it, the City frequently tried to

1 Map 1. See page 213.

2 Map 2. See page 213.

3 Boughton, Bromfield Highway, Saltney.

4 A.B. 26th March, 1613 ; 19th Aug. 1614.

5 A.B. 23rd Oct. 1624. The Tailors Company complained against non-freemen using the tailoring trade in Gloverstone. The Bakers Company in 1622-3 also petitioned against the establishment of a market there by country bakers. (Petition.)

## INTRODUCTION

impose its authority by collecting taxes. In 1612, the Assembly in addition, tried to prevent shops being opened in this area but it was threatened with a lawsuit by John Ireland, the owner of the land, if it persisted in doing so. It was, however, over its attempt to impose taxes<sup>1</sup> that a lawsuit was finally fought between the City and his son, Gilbert Ireland, from 1625 to 1628. The City lost its case, but it continued its practices after Gilbert's death, as his grandson was only a minor, and only after a second lawsuit in 1637 before the Court of Wards and Liveries did the City respect the liberties of Gloverstone.

The other area exempt from the Mayor's authority was that of the Cathedral precincts. In principle, he could go there with all the symbols of his authority, as was proved by the "sword incident"<sup>2</sup> in 1607 when the Dean and Chapter challenged this right and only succeeded in giving legal recognition to what had been a customary privilege. Yet this was the sole right which the Mayor could claim there. In all other respects it was outside his jurisdiction and when several non-freemen set up shop in the precincts, attempts to eject them were made not by the Mayor but by the Bishop.

### THE TEXT

With these limitations forming the background to its work, one can turn to study the written record of the Assembly. The minutes of the Assembly meetings by the early 17th century seem to have been regularly and fully recorded, though until 1540 no serious attempt had been made to enrol the orders passed. Therefore it is hard to judge how active the Assembly had been before the Tudor period. The earliest trace of a list of aldermen is that of 1398<sup>3</sup> in a Mayor's Court Book, the earliest list of aldermen and common councilmen is that of 1459<sup>4</sup>, while the only orders of this period which still survive are written on a few scattered leaves which have been bound together in modern times.

1 Depositions taken at the Exchequer Court at Chester 1625 show that Ireland owned eight houses in Gloverstone. The Shirehall for the Assizes and Quarter Sessions had stood on the site of them until 40 years before. Bakers, tailors, saddlers and nailers, who were not free, traded there. Inquests, etc., were taken by Justices of the Peace and Coroners for the County, not for the City. Most of the inhabitants were too poor to pay subsidies but two had been assessed by the City and imprisoned there for non-payment until Ireland secured their release. Two more had recently been assessed but they paid it to the County. (Corporation Records.)

2 A.B. 30th Jan. 1606/7.

3 M/B/1.

4 M/B/5.

## INTRODUCTION

It was Henry Gee, Mayor in 1533-4 and again in 1539-40, who arranged for the compilation of the first Assembly Book. It is a large folio volume of 372 leaves of paper originally having a parchment cover, though it now has a modern cloth binding. As it was intended to be a book to which constant reference would be made, general information concerning the City, which it was considered the officials should know, was placed at the beginning. It includes a list of mayors and sheriffs retrospective to 1326, a description of the City boundaries, wards and streets; the fees which various City officials might receive; and a list of City property and of those liable to pay the Gable Rent.<sup>1</sup> These details were followed by a selection of the more important orders passed by the Assembly since 1530 and in these first entries it is common to find pen sketches in the initial letters. These are discontinued as soon as the minutes begin to be entered regularly about 1558. From then on the acts of the Assembly were recorded with no intentional omissions, but the book was also used throughout Elizabeth's reign to enter details of the City rental, record lawsuits and other miscellaneous important information. It was only slowly that the idea of keeping this book solely for the purpose of entering the minutes developed, but by the time the second volume, which is very similar in format to the first, came into use in 1624, a set form for recording the minutes had become customary giving the place of meeting and the date.

The writing is the normal cursive hand of the day, written fair on the whole. It would appear that the task of entering the minutes fell to one of the clerks employed by the Clerk of the Pentice<sup>2</sup> and in the period 1603-42 about six different hands can be roughly distinguished. It is difficult to discover if these clerks ever failed to enter the minutes at any time, as the supplementary papers such as the draft copies of the orders and the petitions do not always exist. Only once, on 14th March 1608/9, has a meeting not been recorded of which the draft papers survive, and on two other occasions in 1620,<sup>3</sup> dates on petitions suggest that other meetings had taken place, the minutes of which the

1 Gable rent was paid by 16 tenants of certain lands in the City to be quit of attendance on inquisitions, juries and assizes. They served on the Christmas Watch and attended criminals to the gallows. They were possibly the original burgesses of the City. (Ormerod: "History of Cheshire", p.382.)

2 Harl. MSS. 1944, p.115. Discourse by Hugh Dod, one of these clerks, on the office of Clerk of the Pentice, reveals details of this practice. Another clerk was William Webbe (AB p.361) and Thomas Whitbie is said to have served as clerk under his father, Robert, prior to his appointment as joint Clerk of the Pentice (AB 20th Sept. 1608).

3 The minutes of 19th Jan. 1619/20 record petitions dated 7th Jan. and the minutes of 4th Feb. 1619/20 record petitions of 3rd March. Petitions if they were dated at all, were dated at the Assembly at which they were presented.

## INTRODUCTION

clerk had entered with those of another meeting. At other times blank pages<sup>1</sup> would indicate that there was some laxity in writing them up. The fact that the clerk in entering the minutes of 1st June 1610 can, in recording the election of Thomas Whitbie as a common councilman, add that he was sworn in on 5th June, is proof that there was some such delay. Indeed when Robert Brerewood<sup>2</sup> was called upon to resign, one of the accusations made against him was failure to enter some of the minutes and wrongful entry of others, but it is impossible to say whether there was any of this rewording of the minutes. There is no evidence of erasures and very few insertions; of these latter there was no intent to deceive in making them.

The minutes covering the period 1603-42 are thus found in two Assembly Books. The years 1603-24 come at the end of the volume started by Henry Gee and the later part is found at the beginning of the second volume. A precis of the minutes has been made in the calendar, though where the phraseology or the sense has demanded, the original wording has been quoted. The asterisks placed at the beginning of a minute denote that the draft order is still in existence, while a dagger marks the survival of a petition, as the Assembly Books were in fact but the final fair copy of the draft council minutes taken at the time of the meeting.

These files of draft Assembly orders reveal much concerning the conduct of the meeting that was not entered in the books. At the commencement of every meeting there was a paper which bore the full list of council members and which was marked to show who attended. This attendance list was never entered in the minutes, nor the results of the mayoral or other annual elections, though these documents are to be found on the file, together with the petitions made to the Mayor, Aldermen and Common Councilmen and the rough notes of the orders passed at the meetings. A complete set of these files does not now exist and some before repair were in a bad condition, but enough survives to show how the business was dealt with and the voting on controversial matters. This material has been extensively drawn upon for supplementary information on the minutes given in the Assembly Books. Other sources used have been the Letter Books, Mayor's Court Books and Files and the Corporation Lease Book kept at the Town Hall, Chester. The Randle Holme manuscripts in the Harleian Collection at the British Museum give further details particularly with regard to lawsuits, while the Privy Council Registers reveal the connection between the Corporation and the Government.

1 AB vol. 1, p.302; AB vol. 2, pp. 5, 8, 10, 11.

2 20th Feb. 1626/7.



## INTRODUCTION

### THE ASSEMBLY MEETING

In the early 17th century there was no regularity in the holding of Assembly meetings.<sup>1</sup> On an average there were seven meetings a year, one of which had to be on the Friday after the mayoral election in the middle of October<sup>2</sup>. At a minimum meetings were held once a quarter, with nearly always one within the last month of the mayor's year of office, but a great deal depended on the personal activity of the Mayor. A meeting could only be summoned at his command and the Sergeants at Mace who were responsible for the delivery of the summons were "to geve warning before seven of the clock the eveninge before, either to the partie himself or in his absence to his wief or some of his famely" if the Assembly was to take place "in anie forenone"<sup>3</sup>. The day of the meeting was likewise left to the discretion of the Mayor. Generally they were on a Friday, but they were also on occasion held on a Tuesday, Wednesday or Thursday. Only pressing business, illness, or absence from town were accepted as excuses for failure to be present and fines were several times<sup>4</sup> ordered to be levied on those who were absent. The scale of fines<sup>5</sup> was first laid down by John Starky, when he was Mayor in 1571, and it never varied during the period under review. The amount of absence is difficult to judge owing to the decayed state of the majority of the attendance sheets, but the number of times it was called in question would give the impression that attendance was on the whole good.

The meetings themselves were held in the Common Hall of Pleas in Northgate Street, which in the 17th century was the upper floor of what is now the Music Hall Cinema. This hall, of which the Corporation was the sub-tenant of the Dean and Chapter<sup>6</sup>, was also used for holding various courts of law and seems at one time to have been used as a theatre.<sup>7</sup> Not always, however, were the meetings held here. On less formal occasions, such as the Whit-Monday banquet to read Robert Offley's will, or when an emergency meeting was desired to fill a vacancy in the Assembly, for which an election had to be held within a

1 Appendix I.

2 Sir John Savage failed to observe this rule but the fine of £100 was remitted (AB 6th Nov. 1607).

3 Assembly order of John Starky, 1571.

4 20th April 1604, 23rd Oct. 1612, 8th April 1613, 25th July 1617, 20th May 1623, 30th April 1630, 3rd July 1640, 1st June 1641.

5 Aldermen 3s. 4d., sheriff-peers 2s., and Common Councilmen 12d.

6 Richard Dutton was the tenant and he renewed his lease to the Corporation on 3rd Oct. 1634 (AB).

7 AB, 20th Oct. 1615.

## INTRODUCTION

week,<sup>1</sup> or to deal with some urgent matter often connected with unpaid customs dues or a lawsuit, the Assembly was held in the Inner Pentice. This was part of the lean-to corporation buildings which had been built on to the south side of St. Peter's Church. Here all the records were kept and all current civic business was carried on.

The procedure followed in the Assembly does not appear from the evidence of the minutes to have become as strictly formalised as it became in the 18th century but the business of the meetings was already beginning to be taken in a definite order. Elections to vacancies in the Assembly and other offices came first, then any financial decision or other motion which the Assembly itself put forward. After these had been settled, came the allotment of the charities entrusted to its supervision and the admission of outsiders as freemen; finally came the personal petitions presented by individuals or the City Gilds. If a division was taken on any proposal—it would appear that this was not always the case—the voting was recorded in the draft minutes or on the petition by means of a string of noughts. How far the orders passed were carried into effect and observed is very much a matter of conjecture. There is some evidence, as in the repeated requests for the rebuilding of the Taylors Carriage House<sup>2</sup> and the continued claims of the Sergeants at Mace to have the right to measure all corn<sup>3</sup>, that some orders were not carried out, either because of some obstacle in the way, or, because some other party was interested, but there is never any complaint of incompetence on the part of the Assembly, though they were occasionally slow in giving a decision. Much was probably put into effect, even if the means of enforcement may not always have been adequate.

The petitions presented to the Assembly formed the larger part of the business conducted at a meeting. Many of them were made in order to obtain admission to the freedom of the City, appointment to a vacant office, the grant of a loan from one of the charities, or a lease of some part of the City land or property, but others again were concerned with real or pretended infringements of the City's privileges and sought protection from further violation of them. The cost of presenting a petition was by no means negligible. Not only had a clerk to be paid for writing it, but the Clerk of the Pentice expected a fee for bringing it before the Assembly and it was often advisable to provide entertainment if support was wanted for a measure. The follow-

1 AB, 6th Oct. 1584.

2 AB, 22nd Oct. 1613, 1st Feb. 1630/1, 21st Oct. 1636.

3 Petition in 1621-2, 18th Oct. 1622, 25th Oct. 1622, 11th June 1626, 9th Oct. 1635.

## INTRODUCTION

ing extract from the accounts of the Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers and Stationers Company in 1603-4 gives details of the expense they were put to in presenting their petition that year<sup>1</sup> against certain non-members of their company for encroaching on their trade:—

“Itm spent at sundry tymes when wee went about the  
Imbroderes peticione xij*d*.

Itm given to Thomas Dalby for drawinge and writtinge  
the peticione ij*s*.

Itm payd to Mr. Whitby<sup>2</sup> for preferringe the said  
petisyone at the assembly xij*d*.

Itm payd to Mr. Whitby for ingroseing the order  
graunted unto us by the Assembly and writeinge it in the  
black booke of the City for Recorde

vij*s*.

Itm spent upon him in wyne at Thomas Alertons  
tavern vij*d*.

Itm payd to Thomas Corbyn for a copy of the order  
ij*s*.”

This is only one isolated instance, but it is supplemented by information given by Hugh Dod in his discourse on the office of Clerk of the Pentice<sup>3</sup>, in which he says that an applicant for one of the charity loans controlled by the City had to pay 12*d*. to have his name put on the petition, a further fee to the Clerk of the Pentice for enrolling the grant and 3*s*. 4*d*. for the bond. Petitions were never dated by the petitioner, who sometimes had to apply several times before he obtained an answer to his request. Thus fresh expense would be incurred at each time of asking. The amount of bribery and corruption may not have been great, except in the case of elections, but in a comparatively small community when many of the leading families were interrelated, a decision could easily be influenced by the petitioner's connection with the dominant group.

## THE ASSEMBLY

### ITS COMPOSITION

The constituent members of the Assembly according to Henry VII's charter of incorporation of 1506 were the Mayor, the two Sheriffs, twenty-four aldermen and forty common councilmen. All of these, and not merely the Mayor and Sheriffs, were to be elected annually by the citizens. The insertion of this wide form of franchise seems difficult to comprehend when the charter in its other details is known to a large extent to have confirmed the already existing institutions. It is quite probable that, in the first instance, the citizens had some share

1 AB, 20th April 1604.

2 Whitby was Clerk of the Pentice.

3 Harl. MSS., 1944, p.115.

## INTRODUCTION

in the election of aldermen and common councilmen, but by the 16th century, it was becoming customary in most boroughs for the Mayor and Aldermen alone<sup>1</sup>, or with the Common Council, to fill the vacancies in their midst without reference to the citizens at large and for those elected to hold office for life. This was also the case in Chester and when in 1573 the practice of electing aldermen and common councilmen by the Mayor and other members of the Assembly was questioned, it was stated by Ald. William Leche, then over eighty years old, that he "for this lx yeares hath so knowen the chosinge and in none other sorte" to be by the Mayor, Aldermen and Common Council<sup>2</sup>. Yet, until 1533, the selection of common councilmen was not even made by the Assembly, for it was only in that year that the Mayor was forbidden to choose them, as he had done in the past, without reference to his "brethern" and it was ordered that in future they were to be chosen by the whole Assembly from among the "saddist and most substanciall comynors of the cite"<sup>3</sup>.

This method of election of members of the Assembly was followed throughout the 16th and 17th centuries, but in 1584, in order to prevent undue influence being exercised at these elections, it was ordered that they were to take place within a week of a man's death, so that there should not be time for a possible candidate to obtain letters of commendation from people of note which could not easily be ignored<sup>4</sup>. In the early 17th century, further attempts were made to restrain the use of personal influence, and on two occasions, a common councilman resigned from the Assembly on his appointment to a civic post<sup>5</sup>, as it was considered that it would affect his freedom in voting since he was attendant on the Mayor. On the other hand, it frequently appears that the Mayor had some close relative elected as Sheriff during his year of office<sup>6</sup> and undoubtedly family connections of the Mayor were able to obtain election to the Assembly if they so wished, for though solicitation for votes was expressly forbidden<sup>7</sup>, it was not possible to exclude bribery and corruption entirely<sup>8</sup>.

1 J. Tait. *Medieval English Borough*, p.327.

2 A.B., 1st April 1573.

3 A.B., 6th Oct. 1533.

4 A.B., 6th Oct. 1584.

5 19th Aug. 1614. Robert Simmes was ordered not to attend the Assembly in future as he had been appointed Sergeant at Mace. 15th Aug. 1628. Edward Fitton, Swordbearer, resigned from the Common Council on his appointment as Keeper of the Butcher's Shambles.

6 This occurred in 1603, 1612, 1614, 1633, 1638.

7 A.B., 20th Aug. 1613.

8 A.B., 25th Jan., 1627/8.

## INTRODUCTION

In electing the Mayor and Sheriffs, however, the letter of the charter was more closely followed. They were to be elected on the Friday next after the Feast of St. Denis (9th October) and at the election of the Mayor, it was intended that the citizens should choose two of the aldermen whom they considered most suitable and who had not been Sheriffs less than three years before. From these two, the Mayor, Sheriffs and Aldermen were to select one as Mayor, but by James I's reign, it had become customary for the citizens to play only a small part and for the Mayor and Aldermen to make the choice of the two aldermen, whom they then presented to the citizens for their approval, before the final selection was made. The election of the Sheriffs followed immediately after; the Mayor and Aldermen nominating one, who was occasionally referred to as the King's Sheriff, while the citizens chose the other. In laying down the rules for this election of the Sheriffs, the charter did not state that he had to be a member of the Assembly, merely that he was to be an "able and sufficient person", but in 1549 it was ordered that no one was to be Sheriff unless he had served the office of Leavelooker first.<sup>1</sup> This meant that he was a common councilman and that as Leavelooker he had gained some experience of the Sheriff's financial duties. The order was generally observed till 1600, though a fine of £20 was imposed in 1592 for failure to do so<sup>2</sup>. After 1600 the order gradually became disregarded. The first blatant non-observance was in 1603 when on the election of William Aldersey, the son of the Mayor, as Sheriff, his fine was reduced to £5, though he was not even a member of the Assembly. Although this was not intended to be a precedent this reduction and even entire remission of the fine are later recorded in some instances. Only a few papers in connection with these elections still survive. They reveal the procedure which was followed, but the results themselves were never recorded in the minutes, neither those of the Mayor and Sheriffs, nor of the other officers elected at the same time such as the Treasurers, Leavelookers and Murengers.

In addition to these members of the Assembly recognised by the charter, there was also a group, called sheriff-peers, who claimed by custom a right to attend Assembly meetings and to vote on all decisions. These sheriff-peers were ex-sheriffs who could not revert to their positions as common councilmen as others had been elected in their places on their election as Sheriffs. Naturally they declined to cease to attend meetings when their year of office came to an end, but in 1604 the Mayor,

1 A.B., 25th Oct. 1549.

2 A.B., 10th Oct. 1592.

## INTRODUCTION

Edward Dutton, tried to put a stop to their existence by not electing common councilmen in the places of the two new sheriffs. His attempt did not succeed for in 1606 it was ordered that the old custom dating from at least the 15th century<sup>1</sup> should be maintained and all vacancies on the Common Council were filled. Chester, however, does not appear to have been alone in having such an unofficial group of Assembly members unrecognised in any charter. At Oxford there was quite a large group of both ex-bailiffs and ex-chamberlains<sup>2</sup> while at Nottingham there was a similar group of ex-chamberlains known as the "clothing"<sup>3</sup>. Yet these two instances were the exception rather than the rule for these bodies of varying numbers were not encouraged and in most boroughs they formed a recognised part of the council.

In Chester too, there appears to have been an inner cabinet, generally referred to as the "Mayor and his brethren", as is found in Oxford<sup>4</sup>, Lincoln<sup>5</sup>, York<sup>5</sup>, and Coventry<sup>5</sup>. This group was formed from the aldermen who were Justices of the Peace, i.e. ex-Mayors<sup>6</sup>, but it may at times have included all the aldermen<sup>7</sup>. It kept no records and in Chester it did not attempt to exercise, as in the other boroughs, a position of authority in the conduct of matters brought before the Assembly. It often refrained from giving a final decision though questions were referred to it, as to a committee, for elucidation. The matters it dealt with were largely judicial; for instance, disputes with the city gilds, or over the importation of foreign goods, but it was also responsible for making appointments to the less important civic posts, for approval of assessments for rates and particularly for the enforcement of regulations made to prevent the spread of the plague. Many of these duties might have fallen to it in any case owing to the position of its members as magistrates and therefore it may well be that it did not act so much as an inner cabinet but as a magistrates' court. The lack of records, however, has meant not only that the full scope of its work is unknown, but that many of the decisions it did make on matters referred to it by the Assembly can never be found and consequently several of the minutes are inconclusive.

1 There is evidence in the Mayor's Court Books that after the receipt of the 1506 charter, the sheriff-peers were eliminated for a period of at most 10-15 years, but by 1520 they had reverted to the old custom.

2 H. E. Salter. *Oxford Council Acts, 1583-1626*, p.xv.

3 D. Gray. *Nottingham through 500 years*, p.25.

4 H. E. Salter. *Oxford Council Acts, 1583-1626*, p.xiv.

5 J. Tait. *Medieval English Borough*, p.329.

6 e.g. A.B., 19th Oct. 1610.

7 e.g. A.B., 11th July 1606.

## INTRODUCTION

A close connection between the Mayor and Aldermen and the Court of Quarter Sessions is therefore expected, as the same officers served on both the bench and the Assembly, but on only two occasions is specific reference made to this court<sup>1</sup> and both these occur immediately before it was due to be held. Thus it is clear that an effort was made to keep separate the functions of both the Assembly and the Justices of the Peace and if the Assembly showed comparative disinterest in matters of public welfare, it was partly because the Justices had adequate powers given to them by Tudor legislation to deal with them, and partly because the Assembly's prime interest was in trade.

### THE CIVIC OFFICIALS

a) The MAYOR, as chief magistrate, had during his year of office, many judicial as well as social functions to perform. He was ultimately responsible for the maintenance of order; at his command alone assembly meetings were summoned and though he could not annul orders once they were passed, his authority in other respects was not questioned. He presided over the Portmote and Crownmote Courts and in addition he was Admiral of the Dee, a title which came as a result of the charter of the Black Prince in 1354<sup>2</sup> and carried with it judicial authority over the river estuary. Henry VII further increased the importance of his position by creating him Escheator within the City boundaries and Clerk of the Market. He was thus also responsible for the maintenance of the various weights and measures kept there and for the observance of the regulations concerning forestalling and regrating. Yet the Mayor did not choose to act entirely independently and he frequently sought the advice of his brethren in the Inner Pentice.

To assist him in the performance of his many duties, the Mayor had in attendance on him a Swordbearer, a Macebearer who was also Sergeant of the Peace, four Sergeants at Mace, one of whom was also Waterbailiff, a Yeoman of the Pentice, a Crier, and a Porter. These fed with the Mayor and were given gowns by him,<sup>3</sup> but they received their stipends out of the Treasury<sup>4</sup>. For the services they rendered they were also permitted to receive fees but more than once there were

1 A.B., 12th July 1611 and 5th July 1622.

2 Charter to the City, 9th March 1353/4.

3 Harl. MSS. 2057, p.6.

4 Swordbearer and Macebearer each received £2 a year in 1604 but in 1621 this was doubled. The Yeoman of the Pentice had £1 and the Crier had 10s. a year. The other fees are not stated. (Treasurers' Accounts.)



## INTRODUCTION

complaints that they took more than was their due<sup>1</sup>, for though appointed by the Assembly many of them probably paid for their posts. There were exceptions to this, however, as on two occasions it was expressly stated that the Macebearer need make no payment for his office.<sup>2</sup> He was chiefly responsible for attaching or binding over people to the peace but with the Swordbearer, he also after 1621 collected the rents from the City property. The Sergeants at Mace, too, had specific civic duties. They were each allotted to one quarter of the City<sup>3</sup> which they had to supervise and they had in addition to arrest all debtors, but their most prized privilege was the right to measure all grain coming into the Corn Market. The other attendants on the Mayor, with the exception of the Yeoman of the Pentice, who had to provide a banquet every Sunday in the Pentice for the Mayor and other members of the Assembly<sup>4</sup>, all performed more personal functions and consequently less is heard of them.

b) The RECORDER is first heard of as a civic official in Chester in 1506 when Henry VII in his charter of incorporation created justices of the peace<sup>5</sup> for the City. He was to be one of the aldermen and was to be "learned in the laws" in order that he might give guidance to the Mayor and other Justices in the execution of their duties. He was, too, to be elected by the Assembly, a privilege which it retained until 1662 in spite of James I's attempt in 1605 to get his own nominee appointed. At that time the City maintained that its Recorder had, because of his civic business, to be resident in the City and they compelled the King to recognise its own choice, Thomas Gamull. On Gamull's death in 1613, another prominent citizen, Edward Whitbie, was chosen. He remained Recorder until his death in 1639 in spite of attempts to remove him from office in 1619 for allegedly not paying due respect to the Mayor. His successor was Robert Brerewood, a leading barrister of his day, who had been Clerk of the Pentice but who had been dismissed from that office in 1627. Attempts had been made the following year to make him the City's counsel, but he did not obtain that post until 1633. In fact his history and that of the Whitbie family reveal more clearly than anything else the existence of factional groups in the Assembly.

1 A.B., 1st June 1618, 28th March 1623, 3rd Aug. 1638.

2 18th Aug. 1606, 9th Oct. 1627.

3 Petition of John Tilston in 1621.

4 A.B., 24th Nov. 1637.

5 The Mayor, Recorder and all ex-Mayors were the sole J.P.s for the City.



## INTRODUCTION

The Recorder, however, was not merely occupied with the Assembly and Court of Quarter Sessions. The City frequently employed him as their attorney for any lawsuits that were heard in London and for this reason his allowance was increased from £1. 6s. 8d. to £13. 6s. 8d.<sup>1</sup> He was also generally returned as one of the two representatives of the City in Parliament. He was therefore often absent from the City and so a counsel was appointed by the Assembly to depute for him whenever his advice might be sought, either in the Court of Quarter Sessions or in any of the other City courts. Indeed, the Sheriffs paid the Recorder £4. 10s. a year for any services he might render them. Thus his connection with the whole administration of justice in the City was very close and his influence in its support is seen on several occasions.

One of the main claims of the City was that it was exempt from the jurisdiction of all outside courts. Yet more than once complaints arose that citizens had transferred suits between themselves to the Court of Exchequer at Chester. These transfers had been forbidden, except by licence of the Mayor, from the 15th century<sup>2</sup>, but on several occasions<sup>3</sup> suits were taken to this court, partly because it was felt that the administration of justice in the City was unnecessarily slow and partly because the Exchequer Court acted as a Court of Equity for the City. On the other hand, when suits arose concerning the City and its privileges, it was inevitable that they should be heard at this Exchequer Court or be taken to London, as the local courts were not considered competent to deal with these City causes which were maintained at the City's expense.

c) The SHERIFFS for whose origin and duality no satisfactory explanation can be given, were still in the early 17th century figures of considerable importance, but they appear to have found their duties somewhat onerous, for on more than one occasion they were called upon to be more punctilious in executing them. Thus in 1604 it was found necessary to insist that they held their Pentice Courts three times a week and their Passage Court at least once every five weeks; and in 1631 and in 1642, the Sheriffs were fined for failing to make their apposal at the Exchequer. From these reprimands it is clear that the medieval duties of the sheriffs were still in force. They were still responsible for the return of writs, for presiding over the Pentice and Passage Courts where cases of debt and trespass were heard, for the maintenance of the Northgate Gaol for which

1 Gamull first had this increased fee. A.B., 17th March, 1611/12.

2 A.B., 8th July 1540.

3 A.B., 12th April 1605, 2nd Sept. 1612, 3rd Aug. 1638.

## INTRODUCTION

they paid a rent to the City, for the execution of criminals and for finding and paying for an executioner, and last, but not least, for the collection of all fines, amercements, estreats and forfeitures, out of which they had to pay the fee farm rent of £20 as well as £5 to the Treasurers. For these sums they were expected to render an account to the City and if they collected over and above the amount needed to pay the fee farm rent they were permitted to keep for themselves 5s. in every £11. At the present day only two of these Sheriffs' accounts are to be found, those for 1619 and 1637<sup>2</sup>. They confirm the evidence to be gleaned from the Assembly Books about receipts and expenditure, but it would appear that the Sheriffs evaded some of the charges made on them.

Like the Mayor, the Sheriffs had officers to assist them in carrying out their duties. Of these four Sheriffs' Officers, there were also many complaints that they took excessive sums from those they were responsible for arresting or summoning, but their main source of income until 1633 was the tolls they collected at the gates and at the fairs. Only two of the four collected these tolls and they were supposed to give the others an allowance from them but this was not always done<sup>3</sup>. As a result they were suspended from making this collection<sup>4</sup> and the privilege of taking it was granted to the Macebearer<sup>5</sup>.

d) The LEAVELOOKERS<sup>6</sup>, of whom there were two, were considered, in Chester, to be the leaders of the forty common councilmen and they were elected annually by the Assembly after the mayoral election had taken place. They were probably officers taken over from the Gild Merchant of the 14th century as is seen in the fact that even in the 17th century they were still responsible for collecting the sea customs due to the City<sup>7</sup>. These tolls originated in the leave-lookerage, a tax levied on foreigners for licence to trade, but the leavelookers of this period also had other financial duties to perform. They were each expected to pay 13s. 4d. annually for the repair of the chimes in St. Peter's Church and to collect and pay quarterly to the City preacher the voluntary contributions made for his

1 A.B., 23rd Oct. 1618.

2 Appendix V.

3 A.B., 19th Oct. 1621 and 2nd Aug. 1633, petition of Richard Roberts and William Aldersey in 1628.

4 A.B., 29th Oct. 1633.

5 A.B. 4th Sept. 1635.

6 Other towns where there were leavelookers were Liverpool, Denbigh and Ruthin. (C. Gross, *Gild Merchant*, vol. 1, p.27.)

7 A.B., 28th Feb. 1636/7.

## INTRODUCTION

support<sup>1</sup>; they also paid 10s. a year to the Crier<sup>2</sup> and after 1613, they paid £10 every year to the Corporation instead of the gift of wine they had in the past given to those who had held office and their widows<sup>3</sup>.

e) The two TREASURERS were the chief financial officers of the City and were elected annually with the other officers at the time of the mayoral election from amongst members of the Assembly. To them was entrusted the receipt and expenditure of all corporation money for which they accounted each year to a group of four to eight auditors who were also Assembly members. This audit was not always carried through speedily and a great deal depended on the Mayor whether action was taken to get outstanding debts paid<sup>4</sup>.

The few surviving account rolls of this period show clearly from what sources the City derived its income. One of the main ones was the money received from the land and houses<sup>5</sup> owned by the corporation, all of which, with the exception of the land at Guilden Sutton, lay in various parts within the City boundaries. Most of the leases made in the early part of the 17th century were for the comparatively short term of 21 years, though during Charles I's reign, the lease for three lives gradually increased in popularity. Generally a fine was paid on being granted a lease in addition to the charge made for sealing it<sup>6</sup>. The fine varied from time to time but for a house on which the rent was 8d. a bay of building<sup>7</sup>, it was 6s. 8d. for each bay. As well as the rents paid on this type of property, rents were also paid for any encroachments made by buildings into the streets, a practice which had come in in the 16th century and was to increase in frequency. Another regular source of income was the admission money of freemen<sup>8</sup> but these two items together only formed about one-third of the total which in 1603 was £162<sup>9</sup>. This figure was reached by including the balance from the previous year, the sums owing on their accounts by various officers and the money received from grazing cattle on the Roodee, as well as other miscellaneous items which varied from year to year.

1 A.B., 8th Feb. 1614/5 and 7th March 1616/7.

2 A.B., 6th Oct. 1641.

3 A.B., 26th March 1613.

4 Philip Philipps (1606-7), Hugh Williamson (1620-1) and Robert Sproston (1638-9) were some of the more financially minded Mayors.

5 About £40 in 1603 but increased to £70 by 1640.

6 This charge was 6s. 8d.

7 "Bay of building" = distance between each truss in a single span building, normally 16ft. (Addy: "Evolution of the English House", p.88.)

8 This varied considerably but was on an average £40 a year.

9 This sum had doubled by 1640.

## INTRODUCTION

The items of expenditure were equally limited in scope. Money was only spent on City business, on the maintenance of civic buildings, on the payment of the stipends of the officers attendant on the Mayor and on entertainment. If it was desired to spend money on any other project, such as repair of the streets and walls, relief of the plague, provision of arms or other purposes<sup>1</sup>, a special rate was assessed on all the citizens by specially appointed assessors and the money was then collected by the constables of the wards. These rates were in addition to the regular contributions made for the relief of the poor, but all of them were controlled, not by the Treasurers but by the Mayor and the assessors.

f) Apart from the Treasurers, there were two other annually appointed officers, the MURENGERS. Their importance by the 17th century had considerably decreased as the amount of money they received from the murage, a tax<sup>2</sup> levied on goods brought into the City, and first granted to it by Richard II in 1387, was much less than that formerly received and was insufficient for the repair of the walls for which the Murengers were still responsible. Their accounts, some of which are in existence, were kept entirely separate from those of the Treasurers.

g) The CLERK OF THE PENTICE, the name by which the Town Clerk had been known since the 15th century, was by 1603 one of the most important officials in the City. He was not only responsible for drawing up all grants, leases and other legal documents but acted as clerk to all the City courts. In addition he was the Sheriffs' attorney at the Court of Exchequer at Chester Castle and their under-sheriff, so to him fell the duty of returning all the writs addressed to them<sup>3</sup>. It was therefore understandable that the Assembly in its choice of a clerk sought a trained lawyer for this post and in Charles I's reign were even prepared to choose candidates who did not belong to the City.

1 e.g. Ship Money and Royal Aids.

2 A.B., 11th Jan. 1604/5. This tax was levied on all goods coming in by sea except iron, wine, vinegar, oil and train oil at the rate of 2½d. in the £. (Harl. MSS., 2105, p.379.)

3 An order issued by the Mayor and Recorder, dated 4th Nov. 1606, decreed that the Clerk of the Pentice should receive half the fees due to the Sheriffs for returning the writs; that he should act as their attorney at the Chester Exchequer Court free of charge and pay half the fees of the Sheriffs' attorney at any court at Westminster. (C.L.B., p.89.)

## INTRODUCTION

The Clerk of the Pentice, however, did not need to devote all his energies to the service of the City and several are known to have carried on a private legal practice as well, while in order to carry out their clerical duties in connection with the City, they could and did employ clerks. It was only when this was carried to an extreme by Robert Brerewood that complaints were made and he was dismissed<sup>1</sup> for being absent and not giving his clerks adequate supervision. Yet Brerewood was not the only Clerk of the Pentice to be dismissed for irregularities in the exercise of his office. He himself had been appointed at the recommendation of the King at the time when Robert and Thomas Whitbie were removed<sup>2</sup> because of offences against the law in the execution of their duties. Robert Whitbie had been Clerk of the Pentice since 1602 but in 1608 his son Thomas was jointly appointed with him. Both were members of the Assembly and in 1612-3 Robert was Mayor and Thomas was one of the Sheriffs. It was largely because they had held civic office in addition to their paid position as Clerks of the Pentice that their opponents brought about their downfall.

Many of the Clerks paid considerable sums not only to the Assembly but to the Recorder, with whom there were constant disputes as to which fees belonged to whom, in order to be appointed. Robert Whitbie had paid £50 to the Recorder, Thomas Lawton, for his goodwill to enjoy the office and later agreed to pay in addition £30 a year for the right to collect all the Recorder's fees apart from what the Treasurers and Sheriffs paid him. On the occasion of Brerewood's appointment there was also an attempt to make him pay £30 to the Treasurers for his office but he successfully maintained his refusal to pay it<sup>3</sup> and obtained a fresh table of fees which was copied out in detail in the Assembly Book. The question of non-payment of fees was again raised by Richard Litler, who complained that the leavelookers had not paid him his fee for entering the customs entries and had failed not only to provide the necessary materials to enter them on, but had themselves made the entries since 1630<sup>4</sup>. Though orders were passed to remedy this, it is interesting to note that the series of Customs Entry Books cease in 1624 while a final settlement as regards the whole question of fees was only gradually reached.

1 A.B., 20th Feb. 1626/7.

2 A.B., 2nd June 1618.

3 A.B., 8th Aug. 1623.

4 A.B., 28th Feb. 1636/7.

## INTRODUCTION

### ITS RELATIONS WITH THE CROWN

To read through the minutes of the Assembly meetings gives one little indication as to how much or how often the King and his Privy Council interfered in local government. Here, as elsewhere in the country, the Crown relied on its Justices of the Peace, who had been brought into such prominence in local administration by the Tudor monarchs. Though there were many royal proclamations issued dealing with a great variety of topics from monopolies and alehouse licences to the arrest of pirates and regulations concerning the plague, where these affected Chester, there is little evidence as to what action was taken beyond that they were just read and filed<sup>1</sup>. Thus the Mayor and Aldermen, who were Justices of the Peace, and through them the Assembly, were in Chester the connecting link between the central government and the ordinary people. It was to them that all orders were addressed, they who were responsible for carrying out the statutes concerning highways, poor law administration, price regulation and so on, and through them that the collection and payment of any royal aids and subsidies claimed by the King from the City were made.

To the Assembly it was the maintenance of the City's rights and privileges which was of prime importance and brought it principally into contact with the Crown. It is therefore not surprising that it sought from James I, the first of the Stuart kings, a confirmation of its charter of incorporation<sup>2</sup> within the first two years of his accession. The wisdom of so doing was proved when only a year later the King was compelled to stand by this charter he had granted and permit the City to elect its own nominee as Recorder<sup>3</sup> rather than his own choice, a man who was neither a freeman of the City nor resident there. At other times, too, the City felt bound to defend its privileges but it could not always justify its claims. On one occasion though it considered that the correct procedure had not been followed, it was compelled by the Exchequer Court at Westminster to pay a fine for not obeying writs issued by the Justices of Chester for the removal of a case out of the Portmote Court to the Exchequer Court of Chester<sup>4</sup>. On another, it was defeated by Sir Randle Crewe in its claim to the Eastgate tolls and had to accept the decrees of the Privy Council after defying it for nearly a year<sup>5</sup>. These

1 See the Portmote Files for this period which contain writs addressed to the Sheriffs ordering the publication of an attached proclamation.

2 This confirmation of Queen Elizabeth's charter of 1574 was issued on 20th Jan. 1604/5.

3 A.B., 17th Jan. 1605/6.

4 A.B., 16th Jan. 1607/8.

5 A.B., April 1630-March 1631.

## INTRODUCTION

occasions of defiance by the City were not intended to subvert the authority of the Privy Council but merely to justify itself. Thus it was prepared not only to support appeals made to the Privy Council on behalf of individuals and itself, but to accept readily the decisions it made.

These appeals to a large extent were concerned with the right to trade<sup>1</sup> or be exempt from payment of custom<sup>2</sup>, but they could also be concerned with personal rights<sup>3</sup> or the general good of the whole City<sup>4</sup>. They were not frequent and judgment was generally only given after the case had been examined by the Chamberlain of Chester<sup>5</sup>, or some other royal official with local knowledge, so that the Privy Council could give as fair a decision as was possible. For instance, when Robert Brerewood was dismissed from his post as Clerk of the Pentice in February 1626/7, the Mayor and Aldermen sent a letter to the Privy Council complaining of his misdemeanours. As a result, Brerewood was ordered to desist or else be summoned before the Council to account for his actions. When further complaints were made in June 1627, he was ordered to appear before the Privy Council. This decision was, however, later reversed and the Earl of Derby, the Bishop and Dean of Chester, Sir John Bridgeman and Sir Marmaduke Lloyd, Justices of Assize, were appointed to consider the case. The whole matter was not finally settled till Viscount Savage presented a report to the Privy Council in the December of that year, whose recommendations the Assembly soon afterwards accepted. The whole method of dealing with this question is typical of that followed in most of the City's appeals to the Privy Council.

With regard to the special levies desired by the Crown to meet its needs when Parliament failed to make the necessary supplies, the response from the City was usually good. After the dissolution of the Addled Parliament in 1614, it offered at the request of the Privy Council to contribute two hundred marks<sup>6</sup>, it also gave sums for the campaigns in Bohemia<sup>7</sup> and against the pirates of Algiers<sup>7</sup>, it collected Ship Money deman-

1 e.g. A.B., 1619-23 Case between the Mercers and Ironmongers Company and Thomas Birchley.

2 e.g. A.B., 1610-1. The City sought the payment of customs by William Hodges, a Londoner.

3 e.g. A.B., 25th Jan. 1627/8. Privy Council's report on Brerewood's dismissal.

4 e.g. A.B., 9th Oct. 1607. Attempt to remove the Dee Causeway.

5 At this time the Earl of Derby. The Chamberlain was the principal royal official for the County Palatine of Chester.

6 A.B., 19th Aug. 1614.

7 A.B., 18th April 1622.



## INTRODUCTION

ded from the port of Chester even at the expense of a lawsuit<sup>1</sup>; and when James I<sup>2</sup> and Charles I<sup>3</sup> visited the City, they were both treated with great generosity. On the rare occasions too, when the King personally asked for a favour for some individual, it was granted when the City's rights were not prejudiced thereby. Thus it would grant John Parker<sup>4</sup> his freedom and accepted James I's recommendation of Robert Brerewood as Clerk of the Pentice<sup>5</sup> but it refused his nominee for the post of Recorder<sup>6</sup> and his request that Hugh Dod be given one of the offices in the City's gift<sup>7</sup>, as the City did not want the King to take too personal an interest in its appointments.

The Crown therefore relied to a considerable extent on the co-operation of the Mayor and Aldermen as Justices of the Peace in carrying out such directives on local affairs affecting all parts of the country as it issued, but in Chester there were also survivals of the medieval power of the County Palatine in the Chamberlain and Exchequer Court at Chester Castle. Thus when royal interference was specifically requested, it often delegated its authority either to the Chamberlain or to the Assize Judges. Chester had, too, from Elizabethan times been responsible for the supply of transport and provisions for many of the troops sent to Ireland and there was much correspondence with the Privy Council over this. At no time had the City ever great cause to feel strong resentment against the Crown, so that its adherence to the cause of Charles I in the Civil Wars and its active preparations for the defence of the City from 1640 onwards were not unexpected.

### ITS RELATIONS WITH THE CHURCH

In the Middle Ages there had been continual strife between the City and the Abbey, chiefly over the control of the fairs which were held at the Abbey Gate. Even after the Reformation, it was the exemption of the cathedral precincts, amounting to almost one quarter of the walled area of the City, from the jurisdiction of the Mayor and Corporation, which led to most disagreements. It had been the cause, early in James I's reign, of what is known as the "sword incident"<sup>8</sup> when a canon of

1 A.B., 28th Feb. 1636/7.

2 £100 was given to James I. A.B., 25th July 1617.

3 £300 was given to Charles I and his son. A.B., 23rd Sept. 1642.

4 A.B., 31st Aug. 1630. No information can be found as to who Parker was.

5 A.B., 2nd June 1618.

6 A.B., 17th Jan. 1605/6.

7 Petition of Hugh Dod in 1620.

8 A.B., 30th Jan. 1606/7.



## INTRODUCTION

the cathedral, in an attempt to make the Mayor respect the cathedral precincts, pulled down the City sword which was being carried point upright<sup>1</sup> before him when he was entering the cathedral in state. Shortly afterwards the Swordbearer died and at his funeral there was further trouble. This made legal action inevitable and as a result the attempt proved to be a complete failure for the decision of the Judges of Assize turned what had been an established custom into a definite right.

The cause of most trouble was, however, the use made of the Abbey Square by non-freemen and others to practise their trade there. Much of it was let to Ald. John Ratcliffe and later to his wife as a brewery and malthouse, but other craftsmen seem to have done business there as well, for on several occasions<sup>2</sup> the Taylors Company complained to the Assembly and asked for their assistance to get the Dean and Chapter to prevent these people establishing themselves there where they were outside the City's authority and therefore exempt from its trading regulations. The Dean and Chapter did not pay any regard to these requests judging by their frequent repetition and one canon, William Case, actually encouraged the opening of shops in the square<sup>3</sup>. The only opponent was the Bishop, John Bridgeman (1619-44). He, more than once, had occasion to object to the smell of the brewery and in his visitation orders of 1623<sup>4</sup> he enacted that the houses in the square were not to be let for secular uses. No notice was taken of this and it was necessary for the Bishop to get his friend Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury, to write to the Dean in 1638 to order him not to lease out the brewery again<sup>5</sup>. In spite of this it was many years before these traders were completely removed.

The question of attendance at church services was the source of further disputes between the Mayor and the Bishop. It is not clear which was the principal City church, St. Peter's or St. Oswald's. In 1612, the Mayor had set up a pew in St. Peter's Church against the opposition of the Bishop, George Lloyd (1605-15) who considered that the Mayor had no right to issue proclamations ordering the citizens to attend church<sup>6</sup>. Later, in 1626, began what is known as the "great pulpit controversy" which was to last for twelve years before it was settled. It had begun when the Bishop accused the Mayor of moving this pew in St. Oswald's Church<sup>7</sup> so that the Bishop

1 This privilege was granted to the Mayor by Henry VII in his charter of 6th April 1506.

2 A.B., 17th Oct. 1623, 23rd Oct. 1624, 3rd Oct. 1628.

3 A.B., 30th April 1630.

4 G. T. O. Bridgeman: "History of the Church and Manor of Wigan", Part II, pp.279-280.

5 Ibid., pp. 404-5.

6 L.B., 242, A.B., 15th Nov. 1611.

7 St. Oswald's was then situated in the south transept of the cathedral.

## INTRODUCTION

and cathedral clergy no longer sat in prominent positions. As a result the pulpit was first moved to the west end of the cathedral nave and later to the choir<sup>1</sup>. In retaliation the Mayor refused to attend and it was only in 1638 that Thomas Throppe, who was then Mayor, once more attended services at the cathedral and the Dean was advised to let the whole dispute drop owing to the religious troubles in Scotland<sup>2</sup>. The fact that the Mayor and members of the Assembly had attended church in state every Sunday since at least the middle of the 16th century was considered too good an example to discourage at this time.

It is difficult to assess the amount of Puritanism and Roman Catholicism in the City in the early 17th century as there is little surviving evidence. Canon Blomfield<sup>3</sup> considered that Puritanism was a considerable force in the City. It is known that two or three members of the Assembly were Puritans or had Puritan sympathies in the 1630s. There was and had been, from Elizabeth's reign, a City preacher, maintained by voluntary subscription, who gave a sermon at St. Peter's every Friday<sup>4</sup>, but the obscurity of his origin makes it impossible to say whether he was intended to spread knowledge of the Anglican point of view. At Oxford, where there were similar preachers, this was the case<sup>5</sup>, but at least one of Chester's preachers, John Ley, had Puritan views even though he was a canon of the cathedral. The existence of a Puritan group only once appears in the Assembly minutes when, on 12th December 1637, a few people were made to recant publicly for the welcome they gave to William Prynne on his passing through Chester on his way to imprisonment at Caernarvon. Amongst these few were Calvin Bruen, Thomas Aldersey, Peter Ince and his brother Robert, who were all members of the Assembly. Puritan pamphlets were known to circulate and it is possible that this Peter Ince, who was the only stationer in the City, supplied them. The strength of this Puritan group in the Assembly cannot be calculated. That there were others is certain<sup>6</sup> for though the City in the Civil Wars was prominently royalist, when it fell after the siege in 1646, although there were only seven aldermen, there were thirty-seven sheriff-peers and councillors who were prepared to obey the Parliamentary regime.

1 "History of Wigan Church", pp.295-305.

2 Ibid., pp.406-8.

3 Canon Blomfield: "Puritanism in Chester 1637", Chester Archaeological Society Journal, O.S. vol. III, p.271.

4 Corporation Letter Books, vol. II, 273, 274.

5 H. E. Salter: "Oxford Council Acts 1583-1626", pp.xxviii-xxx.

6 e.g. Ald. William Edwards—the first mayor after the siege.

## INTRODUCTION

### THE ASSEMBLY AND TRADE, 1603-42

From the time of the Norman conquest Chester had owed much of its prosperity to its position as a port and trading centre. On the west coast it had been one of the leading ports with ships coming to it from France, Spain and the Baltic. By road, it was the gateway to North Wales; by sea, it was one of the main routes to Ireland. The silting up of the estuary of the River Dee was already by the 17th century a serious problem and Chester merchants were very conscious not merely of the growing power of Liverpool, but of the influence of the great London trading companies who made trading for them very difficult in foreign parts<sup>1</sup>. To ease the problem a "New Haven" at Neston, about ten miles down the estuary from Chester, was constructed during the latter half of the 16th century and was completed by 1604. For the next two hundred years it was to serve as a passenger port for Ireland. Though Chester was not a noted manufacturing centre for any one commodity, the City's markets and fairs were on the other hand, still of great importance. If any one craft had more employed in it than the rest, it was that connected with the various branches of the leather trade, while the most wealthy group were those craftsmen connected with the weaving, making up and trading of cloth. Regulating the crafts of the City were at that time twenty-four gilds each exercising considerable control over its members. For a man to be able to trade or practise any craft he not merely had to be a freeman of the City but a member of a gild. He must follow only his own trade and infringe on that of no other. The naturally interested attitude adopted therefore by the Assembly to the whole trading position of the town and consequently its relations with the gilds and the admissions of freemen must be considered.

The members of the Assembly, being largely traders or craftsmen themselves, wished to retain in their own hands all the trade of the City, to sell as much as they could to others, but to restrict outsiders from coming in to sell their goods or practise their trades. To this end tolls were levied on strangers bringing goods into the town at the port and at the gates. The tolls and other dues on all goods coming in by sea had been collected by the Leavelookers from the 14th century and are detailed in a custumale of that period<sup>2</sup>. At the gates the various sergeants in charge collected dues as they had done for centuries and in this period there were several attempts to revive

1 Reasons for decline of trade in the Port of Chester, 30th June 1621. (Miscellaneous papers.)

2 R. Morris: "Chester during the Plantagenet and Tudor Periods", pp.553-4.

## INTRODUCTION

the toll levied on all cattle brought to the City<sup>1</sup>. However, as a result of dividing the responsibility for collecting these tolls at the gates, the City was sued in 1630 by Sir Randle Crewe for his right to the Eastgate tolls. As he was able to maintain his claim, the City was forced to pay £2. 13s. 4d. a year to him in return for the permission granted to collect them<sup>2</sup>. Another dispute about tolls in which the City had more success took place early in James I's reign. It concerned William Hodges, a salter of London, who declined to pay the City's tolls as he claimed that all Londoners were exempt. After a long trial (1610-2) at the Chester Court of Exchequer and later before the Privy Council, Hodges lost his case as it was stated that Chester's right to tolls was older than London's<sup>3</sup> exemption from them. To prevent strangers avoiding these tolls and evading the City's trading regulations, there had been orders from Edward VI's reign<sup>4</sup> that all goods to be sold wholesale should be stored in the Common Hall so that all transactions could be carried out there, but these orders were repeatedly infringed and both in 1613, as a result of Thomas Lane's evasion, and again in 1615, it was found necessary to re-enact them. The only foreign merchants who were actually encouraged to trade in the City were the Irish, who were increasingly taking their yarn to Liverpool as there less tolls were paid<sup>5</sup>.

On the other hand there was some restriction placed on the citizens themselves in order to prevent any one person gaining an advantage over the others by buying up a commodity that was in great demand. In this case the Mayor bought it as a common bargain so that all could have an equal chance of obtaining a share at a reasonable price. Fish<sup>6</sup>, wine<sup>7</sup>, timber<sup>8</sup> and train oil<sup>9</sup> were all dealt with in this way and in the Barber-Surgeons Company, the Tallowchandlers tried to have the same principle applied to tallow<sup>10</sup>. There were also attempts to restrict to one the number of shops a man might have in the City<sup>11</sup> and to prevent him having branches in other towns<sup>12</sup>. Restrictions too, had to be placed on brick making. It was at this time a growing industry in Chester, the houses of which

1 A.B., 24th Jan. 1608/9, 3rd July 1620, 24th Oct. 1634.

2 Harl. MSS., 2020, p.448. Indenture of 12th March 1630/1.

3 C.L.B., p.101d.

4 A.B., 1547, 9th Oct. 1564.

5 A.B., 16th June 1607.

6 A.B., 2nd Sept. 1612.

7 A.B., 22nd Dec. 1612.

8 A.B., 13th July 1610.

9 A.B., 16th Sept. 1614.

10 Petition to William Leicester, Mayor 1609-10 and A.B., 18th Aug. 1618.

11 A.B., 21st Oct. 1603.

12 A.B., 11th June 1626.

## INTRODUCTION

were only just beginning to be built of brick in place of the long-established timber-framed construction. These bricks were chiefly made from the clay of the district, but limitations had to be placed on the industry as the claypits were often dug near the roads and never filled in<sup>1</sup>. Later in the century when it was centred on Hough Green, it became a profitable source of revenue to the City. Another craft which does not appear to have been encouraged was lace making, though the references to it are obscure. On two occasions<sup>2</sup> the constables of each ward were ordered to list the beggars and bonelace weavers in their wards. A considerable number of these weavers seem to have been in St. Olave's ward<sup>3</sup> but as the names of the workers are not given, it is impossible to say whether they had come from other parts of England or from abroad. No reason is given for making these surveys but they may well have been to keep a check on foreigners in the City, as was the census ordered by Cecil in London in 1621<sup>4</sup>, because there were complaints that they worked faster than the English.

On the whole the Assembly generally did all in its power to maintain the trade of the City; it fought against the proposed demolition of a third of the causeway by the old Dee Bridge as this would have affected so many crafts<sup>5</sup> and on more than one occasion it lent its support to the Company of Merchants<sup>6</sup> towards their obtaining a grant from the King for the importation of calf-skins<sup>7</sup>. Indeed, Robert Berry, a common councilman, was disfranchised when he blatantly disregarded the terms of the King's licence<sup>8</sup>. The Assembly, too, would permit no infringement of its admiralty jurisdiction over the river estuary<sup>9</sup> and exercised its authority to the full in this<sup>10</sup> and in its fishing rights<sup>11</sup>.

In the case of national customs, many of which were farmed, the Assembly took an active part on the side of the merchants to see that they were not made to pay in excess of other ports, for it was only slowly that the customs the City

1 A.B., 30th April 1630, 20th Oct. 1637, 1st June 1641.

2 A.B., 17th Oct. 1617, 21st May 1625.

3 Appendix IV.

4 Mrs. Bury Palliser: "History of Lace", 1902, p.324.

5 A.B., 9th Oct. 1607.

6 This Company, known in Chester as the Mere Merchants, was never very powerful and its members were therefore permitted by the Privy Council in 1589 to retail as well as merchandise. It is last heard of in 1640.

7 A.B., 9th Jan. 1628/9, 11th Dec. 1640.

8 A.B., 13th July 1610.

9 A.B., 5th July 1636.

10 A.B., 30th April 1619.

11 A.B., 9th Oct. 1607.

## INTRODUCTION

had paid as a port in a County Palatine were brought into line with those of the rest of the country. This was particularly so with regard to prise wines. Henry VII in his charter of incorporation had granted the City exemption from all customs except those of prise wine and iron. Mary Tudor, however, did impose an impost on wines at 4d. a tun<sup>1</sup>, but the merchants of Chester never paid this and in 1567 they were discharged from payment by warrant of the Lord Treasurer because of this clause in their charter<sup>2</sup>. In James I's reign the exemption was held to have ceased with the death of Elizabeth and the impost was reimposed, but it would appear that it was still not paid<sup>2</sup> and that the merchants tried to get it for themselves<sup>3</sup>. Some years before, Robert Singleton had obtained from the King a grant for thirty-one years of the farm of prise wines in the County Palatine of Chester<sup>4</sup>, but in 1605<sup>5</sup> the King permitted the Mayor and Citizens to have this farm on payment of a rent to Singleton<sup>6</sup>. William Singleton by 1614 had inherited the right to this rent and began a lawsuit against the Mayor for the collection of the actual prise wines<sup>7</sup>. The settlement confirmed to the City its right to collect the prise wines but Singleton took no notice of this, and continued to collect them himself. A further lawsuit therefore followed<sup>8</sup>, as a result of which Singleton was made to pay what was due to the City. By 1621, however Sir Richard Calveley had become the farmer of these customs on wine<sup>9</sup>. A few years later he sublet his rights to five merchants of Chester, William Gamull, William Aldersey, Andrew Gamull, William Glegge and Thomas Throppe for seven years on payment of £650 a year<sup>10</sup>. By 1639 the Mayor seems to have obtained the right of collection as it is laid down that the Mayor and two aldermen were to make all compositions for prise wines and that all were to be entered in a book of prises kept for that purpose<sup>11</sup>. The amount of profit to be obtained from this custom was so considerable as to make it a continual source of contention, but from this time on it remained in the hands of the Mayor and Aldermen.

1 1558. Harl. MSS., 2104, p.312.

2 Harl. MSS., 2104, p.312.

3 A.B., 16th Jan. 1607/8.

4 6th June 1604. C.L.B., p.104d.

5 14th Dec. 1605. C.L.B., p.104d.

6 £4 a ton for "dry" wine and £7. 3s. 4d. for "sweet" wine. C.L.B., p.104d.

7 See minutes, 1613-4.

8 See minutes, 1617-24.

9 Harl. MSS., 2004, p.45.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid., 24th Feb. 1624/5.

<sup>11</sup> A.B., 13th Sept. 1639.

## INTRODUCTION

### RELATIONS WITH THE CITY GILDS

From the Middle Ages the City gilds had been an important force in the daily life of the people. They had come into being to protect particular crafts, but in Chester, as in other provincial towns, several allied crafts often combined together either to prevent possible disputes between themselves and the intrusion of outsiders<sup>1</sup> or because of poverty and, in consequence, of inability to pay their share towards the production of the miracle plays<sup>2</sup>. The Assembly as it was itself the descendant of the Gild Merchant and its members were themselves gildsmen looked with favour on these companies. It was therefore often the first to grant a gild a charter of recognition which in several cases was later confirmed by the king<sup>3</sup>. Many of the City's twenty-four companies, however, did not seek these grants either from the Assembly or from the Crown till Elizabeth's reign and it was not till the 17th century that the Beerbrewers<sup>4</sup>, the Mercers and Ironmongers<sup>5</sup> and the Saddlers and Curriers<sup>6</sup> were incorporated.

Thus it was natural for the companies to look to the Assembly for support in any matter they felt unable to settle themselves. The Assembly, for its part, although it had the power, never sought to interfere with the gilds and would sometimes refer a matter back to a company which it thought it could deal with itself<sup>7</sup>. On only two occasions did the City take action against a company. Once in 1608 when it ordered the tallowchandlers to reduce the cost of candles and once when it examined the accusation that the fishmongers were forestalling the market<sup>8</sup>. When the Assembly did agree to arbitrate, they always took care to examine closely the evidence on both sides and in many cases the matter was referred to the Mayor and his brethren before a final decision was made<sup>9</sup>.

1 e.g. Cordwainers and Tawyers Company.

2 e.g. Cappers, Pinners, Wire drawers and Linendrapers Company.

3 e.g. Innkeepers Company—Charter from Mayor, 10th June 1583. Charter from King, 20th Jan. 1591/2.

4 9th March 1607.

5 20th Jan. 1604/5.

6 — Oct. 1639.

7 A.B., 7th Jan. 1613/4. The Tallowchandlers seek to be separated from the Barber Surgeons.

A.B., 22nd Sept. 1626. Dispute between two groups of craftsmen in the Smiths, Cutlers and Plumbers Company.

8 A.B., 15th Feb. 1632/3.

9 e.g. A.B. 17th Oct. 1617. Carpenters refusal to admit new members. A.B., 28th March 1634. Mercers and Weavers dispute against Linendrapers.



## INTRODUCTION

It was when the main privileges<sup>1</sup> of the gilds were attacked or their trade was restricted that they sought, and obtained, the help of the Corporation. The Mercers and Ironmongers in particular fought many lawsuits to prevent people belonging to other companies using their trade, the most notable ones being those against Richard Birchley<sup>2</sup>, Thomas Aldersey<sup>3</sup>, Thomas Birchley<sup>4</sup> and Thomas Syers<sup>5</sup>. Most companies, however, usually sought orders of restraint against non-freemen. In 1604 the Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers and Stationers Company complained against some embroiderers who were practising their craft in the City. In 1613 the Smiths, Cutlers and Plumbers Company made a similar complaint against some cardmakers, while the Taylors Company was continually trying to have put down those of their trade who lived in the cathedral precincts<sup>6</sup>. In all these instances the Assembly passed orders in favour of the gild's claims. Yet it was not merely against these strangers who took business away from them that help was sought, for the Assembly was also asked to pass orders to facilitate the supply of goods at reasonable prices. The Clothworkers in 1619 asked that they might weave their own cloth because the Weavers charged too much and between 1609 and 1618 the Tallowchandlers in trying to prevent one or two of their members cornering the supply of tallow, aroused the complaints of the Butchers who said that they could no longer get a reasonable price for what they sold. The Brewers for their part sought an order restraining the Inn-keepers from brewing their own ale, while the Joiners asked to have the first refusal of all timber that came to the City. The question of the position of women in gilds was also raised and in 1606 a widow's right to carry on her late husband's trade of tailoring as long as she remained a widow was endorsed. All these questions were matters of principle to the gilds but they also affected the City in general and therefore the Assembly would attempt to seek a fair solution.

The numerous petitions for admission to the freedom of the City also often concerned the gilds as no one in the City was permitted to trade unless he were a freeman and a member of a company. The only exception to this rule was when there

1 i) No outsiders to be permitted to trade. ii) No one company to encroach on another's trade.

2 A.B., 19th Oct. and 4th Dec. 1610. Birchley was a linendraper.

3 A.B., 8th Feb. 1614/5. Aldersey was a merchant, married to Richard Birchley's widow, who had an ironmonger's business.

4 A.B., 1619-23. Thomas Birchley was an embroiderer.

5 A.B., 30th July 1613, 30th July 1630, 28th March 1634.

6 A.B., 17th Oct. 1623, 23rd Oct. 1624, 3rd Oct. 1628.



## INTRODUCTION

were but one or two persons following a craft<sup>1</sup>. The freedom could be obtained automatically, either by being the son of a freeman or by serving a seven-year apprenticeship, or by petition, by order of Assembly. Yet to be admitted by this latter means did not give a man a title to a company, which he took up after he had obtained his freedom. If a gild objected to a petition for freedom of the City, generally because there was some irregularity in the serving of the applicants' apprenticeship, they could and did send a counter-petition opposing the admission, which in many instances was supported. All applications were closely examined and a vote was taken on each one, but admission by order of Assembly was often costly<sup>2</sup> and it was only sought by those who wished to obtain some privilege from the City<sup>3</sup> or who had not been able to serve their apprenticeship in the normal way<sup>4</sup>. If the reason for making the request did not seem good, as in the case when the Assembly decreed that being an innkeeper was neither trade nor craft<sup>5</sup>, then the petition would be rejected. Admission by order of Assembly was certainly not given too frequently, though in 1619 the gilds thought that this was the case and complained of the use made of people with influence in order to gain admission. Though the Assembly seems to have recognised this, no order was passed and there was little effect on the numbers admitted.

### THE ASSEMBLY'S PROVISION FOR THE POOR

As Chester was a county and city of itself, it was therefore responsible for providing in every way for the poor within its boundaries. Until the dissolution of the monasteries the wants of those in need would have been supplied by the many religious houses in the City but, when they were closed, their care fell back on the citizens themselves. The Assembly minutes do not reveal that it took any active steps in this respect apart

- 1 A.B., 13th Aug. 1636. Philip Jackson was the only spurrier within 14 miles of Chester.
- 2 Freedom by order of Assembly could be given gratis (A.B., 13th Aug. 1613) or could cost as much as £10 (e.g. David Lloyd, 1st Aug. 1639). In addition men admitted by this means had to pay 6s. 8d. to provide for buckets against fire (A.B., 24th Aug. 1599) and 3s. 4d. towards the upkeep of the New Haven at Neston (A.B., 9th Nov. 1559). This latter sum was the only fee charged on those free by birth and was added to the £1 paid by those free by apprenticeship.
- 3 e.g. Edward Whitbie on his appointment as Recorder (13th Aug. 1613) and Richard Litler on his appointment as Clerk of the Pentice (11th Jan. 1627/8).
- 4 A.B., 20th Aug. 1619. John Litler—his master died just before the end of his apprenticeship.
- 5 A.B., 19th Aug. 1614.

## INTRODUCTION

from those laid down by law. No early schemes for the relief of the poor or their employment seem to have been evolved at Chester as at Norwich<sup>1</sup> and Coventry<sup>2</sup>. The only order the Assembly made was one of 1540 that all beggars should be listed and allotted to one of the wards where alone they were to seek alms. It was therefore not until the duties of assessing the poor rates, providing "a competent stock of wool, hemp, flax, iron and other stuff"<sup>3</sup> with which to employ the poor at work and of establishing a House of Correction were first imposed by Act of Parliament, that the Mayor and Aldermen, who were Justices of the Peace, took any action<sup>4</sup>. Much of the work they did, however, was probably done by them in their meetings in the Inner Pentice of which no records survive, but there is some evidence in the minutes of the Assembly of its efforts to restrict the number of poor which came under its charge. On four occasions<sup>5</sup> the aldermen and constables of each ward were ordered to list the number of poor in their wards. There were, too, several attempts to restrain people from dividing up their houses and taking in lodgers who might become a charge on the City<sup>6</sup>. So as to prevent this, masters taking a new servant and landlords taking a new tenant were ordered to obtain the licence of the Mayor before doing so and to promise to bear the cost of any expense to which these people or their families might put the City.

The main concern of the Assembly, however, was to provide work for its poor. The House of Correction in Chester, established in 1576, was one of the earliest to be set up<sup>7</sup> and was used from the first to employ considerable numbers of poor people at weaving braid and cloth. It was situated outside the north-east corner of the City walls and was consequently often known as the Quarrey House. Its equipment does not appear to have been considerable, or in good condition, judging by the inventory of goods attached to the lease of the house granted to Richard Taylor in 1612<sup>8</sup>, while its management

1 Norwich instituted poor rates in 1549. E. Lipson: "Economic History of England", vol. III, p.414.

2 Coventry made a census of its poor and ordered relief to be given them in 1547. *Ibid.*, p.415.

3 Act of 1576. 18 Eliz. c.3.

4 Morris, R.H.: Chester, during the Plantagenet and Tudor Periods, pp.360-5.

5 A.B., 17th Oct. 1617, 21st May 1625, 17th Oct. 1628, 12th June 1638.

6 A.B., 20th April 1604, 17th March 1611/2, 30th April 1630.

7 c.f. Winchester 1578, Maidstone 1583, Bury St. Edmunds 1589. B. & S. Webb: "English Poor Law History: Part I. Old Poor Law", p.57.

8 Appendix III.

## INTRODUCTION

was leased out to clothworkers for periods of seven years which could be extended. Edward Bathoe, for instance, had held it from 1600 when in 1612 Richard Taylor, who held it for a further ten years, took it over. Rules for its government were stated to have been laid down when Thomas Deane was appointed master in 1625, but they were not given in detail in the Assembly minutes till 1638 when Henry Baxter and John Iliffe were appointed joint masters. From these rules it is seen that the House of Correction was not only a place where the poor could be found work but one to which rogues and vagabonds could be sent and punished. Richard Taylor, too, as a condition of his being granted an extension of his lease, was in addition made to take the sons of poor freemen as apprentices free of charge<sup>1</sup>. In this way provision was made not only for the idle and needy but for poor children as well. To obtain the necessary equipment and materials all these masters were granted on their appointment a stock varying from 100 marks to £200. It was expected that with the money they got from the sale of the goods they made, they could replenish their stock and expand their work. Other people, however, besides these masters, received loans of money from the City to provide work for the poor. Thomas Brownlowe from 1609 to 1612 had a loan of £100 to employ people weaving braid. He is also known to have taken poor children as apprentices but in spite of statements made<sup>2</sup>, there is no definite evidence that he ever held the House of Correction. Henry Leonard, too, in 1618 received £100 to set fifty poor people on fustian making, twenty-five on knitting and twenty-five on clothing for sale wholesale but for what period he had this loan is not known. Yet these official sources of relief were not the only ones from which the poor of the City benefited.

In the later part of Elizabeth's reign and in the early 17th century several private individuals made important charitable bequests to the City which amounted to a very considerable sum<sup>3</sup>. Where these large sums were involved the Mayor and Assembly were appointed by the donors to administer them and to see that the money was applied to the purposes specified. Some charities, like Sir Thomas Smith's, were to be used to provide almshouses for a certain number of poor people. Others, like Rauffe Worseley's and part of John Vernon's were to be loaned out as stock to men who would

1 A.B., 1st June 1619.

2 Brownlowe claimed that he was granted the House of Correction in William Gamull's mayoralty, 1608-9 (A.B., 19th Oct. 1610) but when Taylor took over in 1612 it was said he did so on the expiry of Bathoe's lease (A.B., 14th Jan. 1611/2).

3 For details of these charities see Appendix II.

## INTRODUCTION

use the money to set others at work. Others again, in which the capital was invested in land, left the interest to be paid as relief to a fixed number of poor people. Amongst these were the charities of Ald. Thomas Greene, Valentine Broughton and principally, John Vernon. The conditions laid down by Vernon by which ten poor freemen too old to work could have £4 a year and a gown once every three years, became the model for many other charities in the City for the next hundred and fifty years. The chief form of charitable bequest in Chester at this time, however, took the form of loans to young freemen who were just setting up in business. The sum lent was usually about £25 and the period of the loan varied from five to ten years at a rate of about 10s. a year interest. This interest was then given to the poor and to the prisoners at Chester Castle and the Northgate Gaol. Chief amongst these charities were those of Robert, William and Hugh Offley, Fulk Aldersey, Lady Booth and Sir Thomas White, of which the last was loaned free of interest.

In administering these charities, particularly the loans, the Assembly often found it difficult to ensure that applications were not made under false pretences and that the money was returned at the end of the period. Many young men who had received one loan were said to have applied for others as well<sup>1</sup>. It was also said that several used the money to sell ale or gave it to one of their sureties for them to use<sup>2</sup>. It was therefore necessary more than once to insist that the beneficiary used it only to promote his own trade<sup>3</sup> and not for any other purpose. If a surety died, great insistence was made on him being replaced and it was soon found desirable in order to keep track of the various portions to enact that if a beneficiary died, his portion should only be lent out again for the remainder of the period for which the other portions had been loaned<sup>4</sup>. The payment of the interest and the return of the capital the Assembly, too, does not seem to have found it easy to insist upon. Half of Worseley's charity, for instance, had already been lost by 1608 and the Assembly had to replace it, while the last occasion on which it is heard of is in 1633. In the case of Lady Booth's charity, the Assembly asked her executors after only ten years, for permission to invest the capital in land as they found this much simpler to control<sup>5</sup>. On the other hand the Assembly itself was not beyond taking some of the money

1 A.B., 25th Jan. 1627/8.

2 A.B., 1st Sept. 1605.

3 A.B., 1st Sept. 1605, 25th Jan. 1627/8, 9th Nov. 1632.

4 A.B., 13th Oct. 1612.

5 A.B., 24th April 1629, 30th April 1630.

## INTRODUCTION

to pay its own debts when it was in need<sup>1</sup> and the precedent once set was followed on a large scale in the civil wars when all these loan charities were entirely lost. Only the charities where the capital was invested in land survived the tumult of the last years of Charles I's reign<sup>2</sup>.

### PUBLIC AND SOCIAL SERVICES

The Assembly minutes of the early 17th century show that the City reflected only slightly the political and religious problems of its times. Its business was chiefly concerned with the maintenance of its trading position and only to a certain extent with living conditions. Prevention of nuisances, precautions against fire and repair of the streets and walls were dealt with only when necessary. The provision of a water supply was left almost entirely in private hands and so was education and health, except in the case of plague.

On several occasions, Chester was affected seriously by plague, one of the worst lasting from 1603 to 1605. Every time an extensive outbreak occurred considerable precautions were taken to prevent the spread of infection. Orders were passed to try to limit overcrowding<sup>3</sup> and the taking in of strangers in the City. In 1604 it was even considered necessary to order the burning of the clothes and bedding of plague victims and for over two years a rate was levied for the relief of the sufferers. On the other occasions before 1640 when plague came to the City similar precautions were taken. Cabins for the sick were erected outside the north walls of the City, the watch was reinforced to prevent the entry of strangers, all goods were compulsorily stored outside the town for a period of one month and though in 1625 only strict limitations were placed on the Michaelmas fair, in both 1631 and 1636 it was cancelled.

The conditions which encouraged these outbreaks are easy to picture from the Quarter Sessions presentments where there are frequent mentions of the obstructions caused by filth, the keeping of pigs within the City walls and the generally poor state in which the roads were kept. Twice only did the Assembly pass orders concerning pigs, stating that their owners would be fined if they kept them within the walls and that if pigs were found there, they would be impounded in the North-gate ditch<sup>4</sup>. To remove the rubbish from the streets a scavenger was actually appointed in 1606, but with a few months he was

1 A.B., 19th Oct. 1627.

2 The only exception was Sir Thomas White's charity which was administered by Bristol Corporation.

3 A.B., 1st Sept. 1605.

4 A.B., 30th April 1630, 1st July 1631.

## INTRODUCTION

discharged as being unable to do his duties and there is no further mention of such an appointment being made. The precautions taken to check the spread of fire were equally lacking in efficiency. From 1599 men who were made free by order of Assembly paid 6s. 8d. to provide for buckets as part of the fee for admission and in 1605 an order was made laying down the number of buckets each member of the Assembly was to keep at his house to produce at the outbreak of fire. Beyond this, there is no further mention of the subject except to restrict the amount of gorse stored in the yards of people's houses and used for heating baking ovens<sup>1</sup>, because of the risk of it catching alight.

The Assembly seems to have paid more attention on the other hand to the upkeep of the walls and streets. The Muren-gers were responsible for the repair of the walls but the amount of money they received from the murage was insufficient for their needs so that it became necessary several times<sup>2</sup> to levy a rate for this purpose. The collection of these rates was never found to be easy and in the end the Assembly obtained the opinion of the Judges of Assize and the City of London<sup>3</sup> as to whether they were justified in assessing both freemen and non-freemen of the City. The reply they received was that all alike should be assessed as all alike benefited but whatever the result of this answer the impression gained of the state of the walls throughout the period was that their condition was far from good. Several times, too, the streets were also repaired at the cost of a general rate<sup>4</sup> because they were said to be so bad that the labour and money to be obtained under the statute would be insufficient to carry out the repairs needed. Within the walls, however, the Assembly employed a paver who was expected to collect the money for the work he did from the people in front of whose houses he did it<sup>5</sup>, but when considerable repairs had to be done anywhere within the boundaries of the City and especially on the main roads leading out of it, this was done under the terms laid down by statute, with the assistance of a rate if necessary, while surveyors were appointed to oversee the work. Those who failed either to do a day's labour or pay 8d. were fined rather than imprisoned<sup>6</sup> as it was the money above all else which was required, for these highways were in continual need of attention.

1 A.B., 20th Aug. 1619.

2 A.B., 11th Jan. 1604/5, 12th May 1609, 14th Sept. 1621, 21st May 1625, 24th April 1629, 6th Sept. 1642.

3 A.B., 30th April 1630.

4 A.B., 12th May 1609, 24th April 1629, 12th April 1633.

5 A.B., 19th Oct. 1604.

6 A.B., 5th July 1622.

## INTRODUCTION

The provision of an adequate supply of piped water was different in that it was almost entirely under private control. Until the 16th century, water had been supplied to the citizens direct from the river by the Drawers of Dee Company who used carts to take it round. Various schemes were then devised to bring water in pipes to the City from the springs at Boughton. These had first been thought of by the monks of St. Werburgh and the friars, but how far they were carried out is not clear, apart from the fact that pipes were laid from Boughton to the Bridge Gate in 1536. It was only when John Tyrer<sup>1</sup> was granted a licence in 1591 to lay lead pipes in the streets to bring water from the Dee and to erect a tower on the Bridge Gate from which water could be pumped that success was achieved. This scheme soon proved to be very profitable and when Sir Randle Mainwaring bought the works from Tyrer's son<sup>2</sup> there was a loud complaint from William Gamull, who owned the land, that he was being deprived of his property. The Privy Council, however, decreed that the waterworks were a public utility and allowed Mainwaring to retain control. But these works were not the only ones in use, for Tyrer's son in 1621 was granted land at Boughton, where the first watermill had stood, in order to carry through the 16th century scheme to bring water daily from there to the conduit at the High Cross. This conduit for the supply of fresh water, which stood in the centre of the City, had first been built here in 1584. It was the only part in the whole scheme which had been constructed and it was maintained at the expense of the Assembly, but as the problem of raising the water to this conduit was a constant difficulty, it was natural that Tyrer's tower at the Bridge Gate was more frequently used.

With regard to education the Assembly again was little concerned. There was a school in the City, the King's School, but that chiefly came under the influence of the Dean and Chapter. The Assembly itself was only responsible for the appointment of a schoolmaster at Farnworth Grammar School in Lancashire and for the nomination of a student of divinity, who was a freeman's son, to the scholarship of £5 at Brasenose College, Oxford, given by Robert Offley. In comparison, it took far more interest in the regulation of entertainment in the City than in education. In 1611 it was decided not to hold the Midsummer Show on Midsummer Eve which fell on a Saturday as it was considered that it would extend the "profanitie of the sabbath". In 1612 it laid down regulations for the horse-races held on the Roodee on St. George's Day and

1 C.L.B., p.70.

2 A.B., 11th Jan. 1632/3.



## INTRODUCTION

in 1626 the Assembly went to great trouble to settle the prolonged dispute between the Drapers, Saddlers and Shoemakers Companies over the order in which they should attend the Mayor and present their prizes for the games on Shrove Tuesday. Play-acting the Assembly does not seem to have encouraged for in 1615 it prohibited the performance of plays in the Common Hall or elsewhere after 6 p.m. as its opinion of their influence was not good.

To imagine therefore that the Assembly in the early 17th century concerned itself with the general welfare of the City to any extent would be a mistake. Not only was the Assembly primarily interested in the City's economic good but it saw no reason to interfere in other matters, many of which were dealt with by the Justices of the Peace, unless it was absolutely necessary. Questions of finance may have been partly the cause for this but as the successor of the medieval Gild Merchant and hence guardian of the trading privileges of the City, it only gradually became aware that it might and should take an interest in these affairs.



### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

It is my wish to thank most sincerely all those who at all stages of the compilation and publication of this book have so readily and willingly given me their help. First and foremost I wish to thank the Town Clerk of Chester, Mr. G. Burkinshaw, who has given me his backing from the start, and the City Council of Chester, who gave me permission to work on and publish this section of their Council Minutes. Also my thanks are due to Dr. T. S. Willan and Dr. W. H. Challoner, my tutors at Manchester University, and to my two successors as city archivists.

In particular I wish to thank Mr. P. H. Lawson for drawing the two maps in this book. Finally, I wish to acknowledge the inspiration which my mother, Mrs. Winifred Groombridge, M.A., has always been to me and to whose memory this book is dedicated.

M.J.G.

## Calendar of Chester City Council Minutes

---

[279d] *At an assemblie houlden in the Comon hall of pleas within the Citie of Chester upon Fryday the xxj<sup>st</sup> of October 1603 before John Aldersey maior of the same Citie.*

Whereas by a former order made it is provided that every person takinge upon him to serve the office of Sheriffe haveinge not formerly ben leveloker should pay to this Corporacon the some of twenty poundes, And whereas Mr. William Aldersey was lately elected and chosen Sheriffe, and hath not ben leveloker nor served in the said office, And hereupon hath putt in his pawne for his said fyne, Therefore at Mr. Maiors requeste And in consyderacon That the said William Aldersey is his sonne And was chosen into the said office at the Request of the said maior without his privity by the said Assembly and not by any meanes made by himselfe, and for other consyderacons this Assembly mooveinge, It is ordered by Mr. Maior the Aldermen Sheriffs and Comen Counsell of the said Citie, That the said Mr. William Aldersey shall presently pay into the hands of the Treasurers the some of fyve pounds in satisfaccon of the said some of xx<sup>l</sup> appoynted to be payde by the former order And yet nevertheles it is not ment that this metigacon of the said fyne shalbe any presydent for any that hereafter shalbe so chosen to the said office, Neither that this order shalbe in any sorte construed to infringe or make void the said former order, butt the same former order to remayne still in force.

Whereas alsoe by a former order made the xxj<sup>th</sup> day of June last past<sup>1</sup> yt was ordered that Thomas Parsyvall, sadler, should not utter or sell sadles in two or more shops then one within this City but should exercise his occupacon of sellinge sadles in one shop only, And thexecucon of the same order hath

1 A note by this former order on p. 277d states that it was not enforced in the previous mayoralty as it was found that there was no law in the Saddlers Company against any of its members having two shops.

ben hitherto stayed, It is nowe ordered that the said former order shall contynue and remayne in full force, And that the said Thomas Parsyvall shall sell sadles but only in one shop, And yt is further ordered that all orders made and agreed upon in open Assemblies, shall stand and remayne in force, untill they shalbe dissolved by Assembly, And the maior for the tyme beinge shall not have power by him selfe without consent of thassembly to stay thexecucon of any order made or to be made in any Assembly.

At the same Assembly It was ordered by a generall consent of the whole Assembly that the fee farme of the Citye and all fynes and amerciments shalbe collected to the use of the City for this yere and shall not be lett to farme to any person.

At the same Assembly Raffe Allen, shomaker, was ellected and chosen to be alderman in the said City in the place of Thomas Lynyall, Alderman, lately deceased.

At the same Assembly it was thought meete that Mr. Maior should write to Mr. John Tylston one of the Aldermen of this Citye to requier him to come and dwell in the same City, and to contrIBUTE to all taxacons and impositiions for the releevinge of the poore and other diseased persons and otherwise as shalbe needefull or ells to leave his place of Alderman.<sup>1</sup>

Att the same Assembly Peter Wignall was elected to be one of the Comen Counsell of this City in the place of Mr. William Maninge beinge elected one of the Sheriffs.

(280) Whereas by the death of John Middleton, merchant, overseer of the Shambles in the Comon hall within the said City, the same place is nowe become voide; upon peticon made to this Assembly by John Kinge of the same City, Iremonger, to be admitted to the same office and roome, It is ordered that the said John Kinge shalbe admitted to the same place and the office and roome of lookinge to the said shambles; all fees and proffits to the same belonginge is graunted to the said John Kinge duringe the pleasure of the said maior and this incorporacon.

Att an Assembly holden in the Common hall of plees within the Citie of Chester uppon Fryday the second day of December 1603 before John Aldersay, Maior, Edward Bathoe was elected and choosen one of the Common Counsell of the same Citie in steed of Robert Brocke, gen., deceased and was thereunto sworne accordingly.

1 There is no reply to this in existence but the following extract from the Diary of Edward Whitbie suggests that Tylston continued to live outside the City. "Mr. John Tylston, one of the Aldermen of this Citty dwellinge in Wrixsame in Wales, died there the 6th daye of October, 1613."

*An Assemblie holden in the Common Hall of Plees within the Citie of Chester uppon Fryday the sixteenth day of December Anno domini 1603 before John Aldersay Maior of the same Citie.*

Att which Assembly Robert Whitehead, gen., was elected and choosen to be one of the forty and Common Councill of the said Citie in steede and place of Robert Cowper, baker, lately deceased and was thereunto sworne accordingly.

Allsoe at the same Assembly Richard Fletcher, glover, was lykewise elected and choosen to be one of the Leeveelookers of the said Citie in steede and place of the said Robert Cowper lately deceased and was thereunto sworne accordingly.

Att the same Assembly itt was moved to be then determined howe the fee farme due unto the Kinges Majesty by the said Citie shoulde be paied and satisfied for this presente yeare and alsoe howe the fynes amerciamentes and forfeitures incident and belonging unto the Citie shoulde be collected gathered and disposed of: wherefore uppon due consideracon had it is thoughte meete and accordingly graunted and agreed unto that the nowe Sheriffes of the said Citie shall have receive perceiue collecte and gather to their owne use all the fines forfeitures and amerciaments due unto the Citie this presente yeare in as large and ample manner and forme to all intents and purposes as William Gamull and William Johnson, late Sheriffes of the said Citie, had the same And that the said nowe Sheriffes in consideracon thereof shall not only pay contente and satisfy unto the kinges Majesties Receivor and Auditors of the county palantine of Chester the fee farme due by the said Citie unto the kinges Majestie for this presente yeare But alsoe shall pay unto the Thresurers of the said Citie the somme of fyve powndes of lawfull money of England att or before the feaste of St. Michaell tharchangell next cominge.

Alsoe att the same Assembly Thomas Holbrocke, butcher, exhibited his peticon thereby desiringe to have graunted unto him in fee farme from the Citie one peece of waste grownde scytuate lyinge and beinge att the gorstackes within the said citie whereuppon he hath already erected and builte twoe baies of buildinge and intendeth to builde unto the same one other bay and to converte and ymploye the same to the use of a barne. Itt is therefore ordered and agreed unto [280d] by this Assembly that the said barne buildinge or wast grownd shalbe graunted unto the said Thomas Holbrocke in fee farme, he payinge therefore to the Thresurors of the said Citie, for the use of the said Citie, the somme of Twenty shillings and lykewyse the annuall and yearely rente of twoe shillings of lawfull money of England.<sup>1</sup>

1 Lease dated 23rd Jan. 1603/4 enrolled in C.L.B. p.82d.

Alsoe att the same Assembly Thomas Lawton, Esquior, recorder of the saied Citie, did informe the same assembly that the fees belonging to the Recorder and Clarke of the Pentice were not certainly knowen and that Robert Whitby, gen., nowe Clarke of the Pentice did receive and take to his owne use deverse fees and sommes of money which Mr. Recorder challenged to be due to himself as appertayninge unto his saied office and required that the same Assembly woulde sett downe and appointe what fees are due and meete to be received by Mr. Recorder and what fees are due unto the Clarke of the Pentice and that a table conteigninge the same fees might be made and kepte for avoydinge further questeon hereafter concerninge the same: whereunto the saied Robert Whitby then answered and affirmed that he had received noe fee but such as was due unto himself and belonginge unto the office of Clarke of the Pentice alledginge alsoe that he had given the somme of fyfty powndes to Mr. Recorder for his goodwyll to enioy the place together with some parte of the saied fees which became due in the Maiors Courte and lykewyse desired the assembly to sett downe some order herein accordingly. Therefore and forasmuch as the fees belonginge to the Recorder and Clarke of the Pentice alsloe diverse fees belonginge to the Maior, Sheriffes, Leeveelokers, Seriants att the Mace and other officers in the saied Citie are now growen uncertayne and noe recorde now remayninge to sett foorth the same for reduceinge into certainty all fees belonginge to every of the saied perticuler officers and persons, Itt is thought meet and soe ordered by the saied Assembly by the consente of Mr. Recorder and the saied Robert Whitbie that John Aldersay, Maior of the saied Citie, Edmund Gamull, William Aldersaie and Hughe Glaseour, Esquior, Aldermen and Justices of peace in the saied Citie, or any three of them [whereof the saied Maior to be one] shall and maie at tyme convenient by them or any three of them to be appointed, judge sett downe and appointe what fees are due and belonginge to Mr. Recorder in respecte of the office of Recorder in the saied Citie and lykewyse to order judge sett downe and appointe what fees are due unto the saied Robert Whitby belonginge to the Clarke of the Pentice and likewise what fees are due and belonginge to every of the saied perticuler officers in respecte of their severall offices and the same fees by them adjudged appointed and sett downe to cause to be entered into the bookes of orders, and a true copie thereof to be ingrossed and fixed in a table to be sett upp in the Pentice to be there kepte for that purpose.<sup>1</sup> And it is farther ordered

1 There is no evidence that this table was drawn up but in an agreement dated 27th Nov. 1604, Whitby promised to pay Lawton £30 a year in return for collecting all the fees due to the Recorder in the courts. (Harl MSS. 2093 p.40.)

by the same assembly that after such order in forme aforesaid made and sett downe the saied Recorder and Clarke of the Pentice and all and every other the said particuler officers shall accordingly receive and take the same fees soe to be for them severally appointed and sett downe withoute any further challenge or demaunde in any wyse.

[281] *An Assemblie holden in the Common Hall of Plees within the Citie of Chester uppon Fryday the xxiiij<sup>th</sup> daie of December Anno domini 1603 before John Aldersay Maior of the same Citie.*

Att which Assembly William Alcocke, inholder, was elected and choosen one of the forty or Common Counsell of this Citie in steed and place of Peeter Wignall lately deceased and was thereunto sworne accordingly.

Also att the same Assembly itt is ordered that all and singular accountants and debtors of any receipts of any sommes of money to the use of this incorporacon whoe nowe remaine in arrerages and indebted unto the Citie uppon their accountps already taken and audited shall pay and satisfy unto the Thresurers of this Citee to and for the use of the same Citie uppon their demaunde all arrerages and sommes of money by every of them due and owinge to the Citie and that every of them refusinge to pay the same shalbe committed unto the pryson of the Northgate within this Citie there to remayne withoute baile or mainpryse untill they and every of them have fully paied and satisfied all such arrerages uppon them severally founde due and owinge And it is further ordered that iff any such accountant or dettor att any tyme hereafter upon his accounts taken shalbe founde in arrerages and dett to this Cyty or the Corporacon thereof in any som of money that then everie such accountant and debtor att all tymes hereafter shall lykewyse pay the same arrerages and debts to the Treasurers of this Cyty for the tyme beinge att such daies and tymes as the maior of the Cyty for the tyme beinge shall appoynte and sett downe, and in default of payement thereof in forme afforesad, every such accountant and debtor refusinge to pay, to be committed to pryson in the Northgate within the same Cyty there to remeyne without bail or mainpryse untill every of them have fully paid and satisfied all arrerages and debts by them due as afforesaid.

Also att the same assembly Mr. William Aldersay and Mr. Fytton aldermen and Justices of peace in the same Cyty, Mr. Phillipp Phillipps and Mr. Robert Fletcher, Mr. Kenwicke ap Jevan and Mr. Robert Blease are requyred and appoynted to be auditors to take the accounts of the Treasurers and late

Sheriffs and all other accountants in the said Cyty for all receipts and somes of money due to the Cyty the last yeare duringe Mr. Glaseors maioralty,<sup>1</sup> and to heare and examyn their severall resceipts and desbursements concerninge the Cytyes busines, and to sett downe the same in wrytinge att or before the xx<sup>th</sup> dey of Christmas next cominge to thend yt yf any of them soe found to be endebted or in arrerages to the Cyty upon their account that present order may be taken for payement of the some accordinge to the tenor of the former order.

[281d] *An Assemblie holden in the Common hall of Plees within the Citie of Chester uppon Fryday the twentieth day of January Anno domini 1603 before John Aldersay Maior of the same Citee of Chester.*

At which Assembly Lewes Roberts, Ironmonger, was elected and choosen to be one of the Coroners within this Citie in steed and place of Richard Bird, late Coroner of the same Citie, deceased, and was accordingly sworne to performe the due execucon of the same office and did lykewyse take the oath of Supremecy accordinge to the Statute of Anno primo nuper Regine Elizabeth.

And whereas the somme of Twenty fyve powndes percell of the sixe hundred powndes of the guifte of Mr. Robert Offley was heretofore lente and delivered unto Edward Lyniall, shoemaker, to use ymploy and occupy the same by the space of fyve yeares togeather accordinge to the purporte of the same wyll, whose suerties for repaymente of the same were Thomas Lyniall, alderman, lately deceased, and John Lee, marchaunte, forasmuch as the saied Thomas Lyniall beinge one of his saied suerties is now dead and for that alsoe by the saied Mr. Offley's wyll it is provyded that after the decease of every suerty newe suerties shall be putt in, in the places of the deceased In perform-  
 aunce of the saied Mr. Offleys wyll in that behalf It is ordered by this assembly that the saied Edward Lyniall shall foorthwith bringe one sufficient suerty in steed of the saied Thomas Lyniall to enter into bond for repaymente of the aforesaid somme of xxv<sup>l</sup> at the tyme appointed by the saied bounde or in defaulte thereof to repay the same money before the next assembly, or els that the saied bound shalbe presently putt in suite againste him, and uppon recovery the same money to be delivered to some other [capable thereof] accordinge to thintente of the same wyll.

Alsoe whereas it is credibly infourmed att this assembly that a greate parte of the saied severall sommes of money which are of the severall guiftes of the saied Mr. Robert Offley, Mr. Hughe Offley and Mr. William Offley and of Sir Thomas Whyte late Alderman of London deceased which are geeven and bequethed unto thincorporacon of this Citie and are lente and delivered unto younge men inhabbitants in the saied Citie accordinge to the severall wylls of the devysors and geevors of the same to the intente and purpose that the same money shoulde be only to the sole and proper use of the saied younge men unto whom they same are lent and delivered and to their preffermente and advantage and not by any fraudulent meanes to be converted to the use or benefyte of any other persons, and are contrary to the severall intents of the saied wylls by sinister meanes and covenons shiftes and practises came into the handes of severall persons other then those to whom the same were delivered, and that those younge men to whom the same moneys were lente or a greate parte of them have small benefyte or none at all by the same, for reformacon [282] whereof And for reduceinge the same into a righte course prescribed and sett downe in the saied severall wylls, It is therefore ordered by this assembly that all such persons to whom any of the saied sommes of money have bene heretofore lately lent and delivered by this incorporacon shall at or before the next assembly uppon notice and warninge to them geeven personally appeare before the Maior of the saied Citie there to yeelde accompte uppon their corporall oathes howe eiche of them hath disposed of the money to them severally lente and delivered and in whose handes the same doth nowe remayne that thereuppon further order maie be taken as shall appertayne.

Also at the same Assembly it was infourmed that duringe the tyme of thinfecon within this Citie diverse lewde and evyll disposed persons for their owne private gaine have carryed aboute diverse clothes, apparrell and other goodes of persons deceased of thinfecon of the plague, and have soulded and pledged the same to other persons, whereby much hurte hath ensewed and severall howses have bene lately infected to the greate daunger of a generall infecon in many places of the same Citie for avoydinge whereof and to prevente such further inconvenience as by the lyke occasion maie ensewe It is by the same assembly ordered that the counstables in every severall ward within the saied Citie ymmediately after the death of every person which hereafter shall chaunce to dye of the saied infecon shall cause the wearinge apparell and beddclothes of every such person soe dyinge to be presently burned in some place convenient for that purpose and yf the saied counstables doe fynde any beddinge or other clothes of such valewe as they in



their discrecons thinke fitt not to be burned that then the same councstables shall presently cause the same to be buried in the earth in some convenient place and there to continewe for a good season and afterwarde to be washed scowred and made cleane and to be used as to them shall seeme meete and every councstable neglectinge his duity herein to forfeite for every tyme tenn shillings.

It was lykewyse infourmed att the same assembly that the watch within the same Citie is very carelesly kepte and with insufficient and base persons and sometymes none at all, And that by reason thereof thinfecte persons doe many tymes walke abroad in the Citie att their pleasure and doe intrude themselves into others company, to the great daunger of further infecon in the same Citee Itt is therefore att this assembly ordered that every freeman and howsholder within the same Citie beinge under the degree of a Sheriffespeere or Common Counsell of the Citie shall watch himself by course in his owne person uppon warninge to him geeven or els shall appointe such sufficient person to watch in his place as the Sheriffes of the Citie or one of them shall well lyke of and allowe uppon paine to forfeite for every defaulte therein xij<sup>d</sup> And the same somme of twelvecence to be by him or them soe faylinge duely satisfied and paied to such person and persons as shalbe by the saied Sheriffes or thone of them appointed to supply their roomes therein and watch in his or their steeds.

[282d] *An Assembly holden in the Common Hall of Pleeas within the Citie of Chester uppon Fryday the twentieth day of Apryll Anno domini Regni Jacobi regis nunc Anglie Francie et Hibernie secundo et Scocie tricesimo septimo.*

At which Assembly Robert Amery, Ironmonger, was nominated elected and choosen to be one of the forty or Common Counsell of this citie in steed and place of Randull Eaton late of the Common Counsell deceased.

Alsoe it was mooved at the same assembly that whereas diverse persons within this citie beinge assessed and taxed to pay weekly certeine sommes of money uppon them severally imposed towards relief of thinfecte persons within this Citie, and doe refuse to pay such assessments as are taxed and assessed uppon them, which seemeth to the saied assembly to be very unreasonable and to proceede from an unreasonable and unconscionable disposicon in the offenders, It is therefore ordered by this assembly that all such persons as have bene heretofore taxed and assessed to pay towards relief of the saied persons shall truly pay the same sommes weekly ymposed

uppon them together with the arrerages of the same yf any be untill they shalbe thereof dischargd, and in defaulte of payment thereof and their further percistinge in such refusall, every person soe refusinge to pay to be committed to the pryson of the Northgate there to remayne withoute bayle untill they have fully satisfied and paied the same assessments and all sommes soe remayninge and unpaid. And yf any of the said persons cannot be fownde, soe to be committed for their disobedience as aforesaid that then the saied sommes imposed uppon them and the arrerages thereof to be levyed of their goodes and cattells at Mr. Maiors appointment.

Alsoe whereas by experience heretofore and especially in the tyme of this present visitacon it appeareth very evidently that diverse auncient dwellinge howses within this citie beinge heretofore used severally to be inhabbited only with one howse-houlde and noe moore, are nowe of late tyme made and converted into many severall cottages, and dwellinge howses and there, fower or moore severall howshoulde dwellinge and abidinge in many of the same auncient howses and diverse straungers and forriners admitted to be inmates and to inhabbite and dwell in the same, and that by reason thereof doe growe and arryse many inconveniences and great discommodity to this Citie and thinhabitants in the same citie, whoe inhabbitinge in those howses doe only live and are maintained by almes and charitable devotions in this Citie, and straungers soe admitted as inmates doe in continuance of tyme growe obstinate and cannot be remooved And which doeth not only take away or much diminishe the maintainance and relief which belongeth to the poore borne in the saied citie but much impoverisheth the state of the commoners of the same Citie It is therefore ordered by a generall concent in this assembly that from hencefoweth noe person commorant or dwellinge within this Citie, nor any other person beinge seised or possessed of any mesuages or dwellinge howses in the same Citie, shall nott att any tyme hereafter putt or receive or suffer to be and continewe into any such howse any moore tennants then one att one tyme nor shall admitte into the same any inmate to inhabbite and dwell therein or any part of the same, nor shall converte any such howse into severall cottages nor shall place any moore tennants then one in any one mesuage, withoute the speciall lycence and consent of Mr. Maior of the saied Citie for the tyme beinge firste had and obtained and that every such person admittinge of any tennants into their howses shalbe bounden to the use of the Maior and Citizens for the tyme beinge in such somme and sommes of money and in such sorte as the saied maior for the tyme beinge shall sett downe and appointe, to exonerate acquite free and dischargd [283] ye saied Citie and

the Citizens and inhabitants in the same of and from all chardges costs and sommes of money which by reason of any such tennants soe admitted their wyves or cheldren shall or maie att any tyme hereafter accrew happen and be unto the same Citie uppon paine that every parson beinge free of this Citie and offendinge in the contrary for every such offence to be disfraunchesed and every other person not free in the same Citie and offending to the contrary to forfeite for every tyme soe offendinge fyve powndes.

Alsoe at the same Assembly it is ordered that every Alderman beinge absent from the same Assembly shall pay for such his defaulte iij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> Every Sheriffespeere soe absent to pay ij<sup>s</sup> and every of the Common Counsell soe absent to pay xij<sup>d</sup> for their severall fynes accordinge to the anncient orders in such case heretofore made to be foorthwith levied.

And whereas the somme of sixe hundred powndes of the guifte of Mr. Robert Offley was heretofore lent and delivered unto twenty fower younge men of this Citie to have the same in occupyng by the space of fyve yeares together, accordinge to the wyll of the devysor in that behalf extant, and that fyfty powndes parte thereof after the death and decease of George Ithell and Richard Finchett lately deceased [to whom the same somme of fyfty powndes by twenty fyve powndes to either of them was lente and delivered] is repaied and the same beinge againe to be ymployed to the use aforesaid, and delivered to twoe other younge men of the same Citie accordinge to the saied wyll, therefore in accomplishment thereof, Robert Fletcher the younger, hatmaker, and John Aldersay, Ironmonger, in all respectes capable of the benefyte and use of the saied money are att this assembly by balletinge and drawinge of lotts elected and choosen to have the occupyng duringe and untill the xxiiij<sup>th</sup> daie of September in Anno domini 1607 Att which tyme the saied whole stocke of sixe hundred powndes is to be paied.

\*Alsoe att the same Assembly the Society and Company of Painters, Glasieors, Ymbroderers, and Stationers within this Citie by their humble peticon prescribinge the long continuance of their brootherhood and the approbation thereof by deed in writinge made unto them under the Common Seale<sup>1</sup> of the saied Citie and that the Embroderers a member of that company have of longe tyme maintained themselves and their families by that sole profession and only trade of Embroderie, untill that nowe of late tyme William Ashton, mercer, William Greaves, Richard Smith, Elizabeth Higgynson and diverse

<sup>1</sup> Charter granted in 1536. (Harl MSS. 2054 p.156.)

others not admitted into their saied Society and company nor beinge members thereof have heretofore and doe styll use exercyse and practise the saied mystery of Embroderinge in drawinge uppon lynnens woollens and other stuffes within this citie some of them not beinge free citizens and none of them havinge served as apprentices att the saied trade accordinge to the statute lawes of this realme in such case provided And have and doe receive diverse sommes of money for their labor and worke therein to the greate preiudice of the saied Embroderers united in the aforesaid society and to the ympoverishinge of their estates whereby they are lesse able to maintain themselves and their families or to yeele any contribucon uppon them ymposed towards relief of the poore or the infected persons within the same citie And for reformacon therein did humbly beseech this Assembly to determine of some such present course as they shoulde thincke fitt for redresse of the iniury to them offered, and to prohibbite and restraine the offenders from committinge the same hereafter, for reformacon whereof it is thought meete by the saied assembly and is soe ordered by a generall consent of the whoole assembly that neither the saied persons before perticularly named nor any other person or persons whatsoever shall at any tyme hereafter use or exercyse within this citie or liberties thereof the saied arte or trade of Embroderinge or any thinge to the same incident and properly belonginge or any other of the saied trades mysteries and scyences whereof the saied brotherhood and society consisteth But shall from hencefourth deciste there intermedlinge therein, unless he or they soe practysinge usinge or exercysinge the same be first admitted into the saied Society and become a member and brother of the same company uppon paine that every person offendinge contrary to this order to forfeete for every tyme forty shillings to the saied company of Painters Glaseours Embroderers and Stationers for the tyme beinge.<sup>1</sup>

[283d] *An Assemble holden in the Inner Pentice within the Citie of Chester uppon Munday in Whitson Weeke beinge the Eight and Twentieth day of May Anno Domini 1604 before John Aldersay maior of the same Citie the Aldermen Sheriffes and Common Counsell there present.*

Whereas Robert Offley thelder late citizen and haberdasher of London deceased by his last wyll and testament gave and lefte to the incorporacon of this Citie sixe hundred powndes to be ymployed to certeine uses menconed in such his last wyll and testament and where he appointed twelve powndes the

1 The draft Assembly Order of this is in L.B. Vol. II 172.

increase of the same sixe hundred powndes to be yearly imploied to certeine uses whereof twenty shillinges he limited showlde be ymployed uppon a repaste or banquet in the Penthowse of the saied Citie for the maior Aldermen and Forty of the counsaile of this citie yearly for the tyme beinge uppon Munday in the Whitson weeke or within eight daies then next followinge to thend and purpose that then and there such his wyll or soe much thereof as concerneth such his legacy meght be yearly redd and openly published in the presence of the saied maior Aldermen and Comynalty or the moore part of them together with the names of the younge men that for the present tyme have the use and occupacon of the stocke of sixe hundred powndes and of all their severall suerties that all they that shoulde be then and there present might beare witness of the faithfull and upright dealinge used in the disposinge and orderinge of such his guifte and legacy and in due accomplishment thereof is this assembly called the day yeare and place firste above menconed and soe much of the saied wyll as concerned the saied legacy was openly redd and published and the names of the younge men whoe have soe much of the saied stocke as is received from the executors of the saied testament and of their suerties were alsoe redd and all other thinges executed as by the saied wyll was limited and appointed for this tyme And the said twenty shillinges then and there spent uppon a banckquett accordingly And then alsoe it did fully appeare that tenn powndes percell of the saied yearly increase was duely in the moneth of November last past paid and delivered unto twenty poore persons beinge severall howsholders and whoe had bene freemen or freemens wyves of the saied citie by the space of twenty yeares att the leaste viz to eich of them tenn shillinges Asalsoe twenty shillinges residewe of the saied increase was in the moneth of February last past geeven to the poore prysoners then remayninge in the prisons of the Northgate and Castle of this citie And alsoe it appeared upon credible informacon that William Thornewton the elected scholler for Chester to receive the yearly exhibicon of Mr. Offleys patronage was resident and did continewe at study in the Universitie of Oxonford and addicted himself to the study of divinity And lastly notice was there taken of the death of Richard Taylor suerty for Robert Cowper, of the death of Thomas Lyniall, Ald, suerty for Edward Lyniall, of the death of Richard Dannold suerty for Robert Dannold and of the death of Richard Bavand Alderman suerty for Thomas Allerton to eich of which younge men was lent and delivered xxv<sup>l</sup> percell of the said vjc<sup>l</sup> And it was ordered and agreed uppon yt the saied younge men shall fynde newe suerties instead of those their suerties deceased or in defaulte thereof to be further dealt with as shalbe thought fitt.

[284] *An Assembly holden in the Common Hall of Plees within the Citie of Chester uppon Wenesday the eight day of Auguste Anno domini 1604 Annoque Regni domini regis Jacobi nunc Anglie Frauncie et Hibernie secundo et Scocie Tricesimo octavo before John Aldersey maior of the same Citie.*

At which Assembly James Hamlyn carpenter exhibbited his peticon desiringe to be admitted into the fraunchess of the saied citie forasmuch as the same Hamlyn hath bene retained in service and dwelte within the same Citie by the space of many yeares laste paste and by all tyme hath well and painfully demeaned himself Therefore it is ordered and decreed uppon by this assembly that the saied Hamlyn shall become a free member and Citizen of the saied citie and be admitted into the liberties thereof gratis.

Alsoe at the same assembly it was ordered that Edward Button and Thomas Wright late Sheriffs of this Citie shall fuorthwith pay and satisfy into the Tresury of the saied Citie the somme of fyve powndes fownde arere uppon them in the late audite, [any their allegacons in excuse of payment thereof notwithstandinge].

*An Assembly holden in the Common hall of Plees in the Citie of Chester uppon Fryday the laste day of Auguste Anno domini 1604 before John Aldersay maior of the same Citie.*

Att which Assembly Mr. Phillippe Phillipps was elected nominated and choosen one of the Aldermen of the saied citie in the steede and place of Rauffe Allen late Alderman of the same citie deceased and was sworne accordingly to the performance of all things required in the execucon of the saied place.

Also at the same Assembly Mr. Robert Fletcher was elected and choosen one of the Thresurers of the same citie in steed of the saied Mr. Allen deceased and sworne therunto accordingly.

And whereas Mr. Maior informed the same Assembly that heretofore himself and Mr. Peeter Newall deceased beinge appointed Surveyors and Overseeres of the cities worke in buildinge the key or newe haven he the saied Maior did then disburse of his own money the somme of xxviii<sup>l</sup> which yet remaineth arere and unpaied unto him, and desired that he might be thereof satisfied It is therefore ordered at the same assembly that Mr. William Aldersey, Mr. John Ratclyffe, Mr. John Litlor, and Mr. Leicester, Aldermen, shall peruse the accountps of Mr. Maior and Mr. Newall in that behalf

and they to make relation of their proceedings therein at the assembly to be holden next after ye feast day of St. Michael tharcanell next cominge to the thende the saied somme of twenty eighte powndes demaunded by Mr. Maior maie be satisfied and paied unto him if uppon the saied accompte the same be fownde to be due.<sup>1</sup>

Alsoe at the same Assembly Robert Greene, hatmaker, Thomas Glegge, mariner, and William Johnes, threedmaker, exhibited their severall peticons to be admitted into the fraunchess of the saied citie, which was graunted unto them Every of them payinge therefore to the use of thincorporacon v<sup>l</sup> x<sup>s</sup>

[284d] Alsoe at the same Assembly Mr. Thomas Fletcher, Ald., is ordered and appointed to pay unto the Tresurers of the saied citie for the Cities use the somme of twenty fyve powndes before ye feaste of all Saintes next, which by a late audite was fownde due and owinge by him, any his allegacons to the contrary notwithstanding And the saied Mr. Fletcher is admitted to exhibite his peticon unto ye Assembly for his accompte to be taken of sundry disbursements which he affirmeth to have laied down for the citie when he was sheriffe<sup>2</sup> of the same.

*An Assemblie holden in the Common Hall of Plees within the citie of Chester uppon Wenesdaie the tenth daie of October Anno domini 1604. Annoque regni domini nostri Jacobi nunc Regis Anglie Frauncie et Hibernie secundo et Scocie Tricesimo octavo before John Aldersey Maior of the same Citie.*

At which Assemblie Mr. William Aldersey, Mr. John Ratclyffe, Mr. John Litlor and Mr. William Leicester, Aldermen, did signifie unto the same by writinge under their hands that they had audited Mr. Maiors and Mr. Newalls accompts towching the repaire of the newehaven, as by a former order they were required and that they fownde the citie to be arere and indebted unto the saied Mr. Aldersey Maior in the somme of twenty sixe powndes eighte pence halfe pennie. Therefore it is ordered by the saied Assemblie that the said somme of xxvj<sup>l</sup> viij<sup>d</sup> ob. shalbe foorthwith paied and satisfied unto the said Mr. Maior oute of ye Thresurie of the saied citie.

1 These were the last accounts known to have been given for the New Quay which had been in course of construction at Neston since 1541.

2 Sheriff in 1583-4.



Also at the same Assemblie Mr. John Williams, Mr. Lewis Roberts, Mr. John Owen, Mr. Thomas Harvy, Thomas Throppe and Robert Bleas were appointed auditors, and authorised to calle before them or anie fower of them all accoumptants of anie receipts or payments towards reliefe of the persons infected within the saied citie and to take all accoumptes thereof and to examine the arrerages of all persons remaininge unpaid of that assessemente And to reduce their proceedinges therein into writinge under their hands at or before the nyneteenth of this instante moneth that such further course maie be taken therein as shall appertaine and be thoughte fitte.

[285] *Friday 19 Oct. 1604. EDWARD DUTTON. Mayor.*

The Mayor moved that it had been the custom to elect at the Assembly next after the elections, two common councilmen to take the place of those who had been chosen sheriffs to make up the number to forty. Thus, any who had been sheriffs, were never afterwards considered to be of the Common Council, and yet they still attended the assemblies. This, the Mayor did not think, agreed with the words of the charter which ordered that the Common Council of the City was to be twenty-four and forty only. Therefore, the election of two others to the Common Council in the place of Thomas Revington and Kenwicke ap Jevan, who had been elected Sheriffs, was deferred until the Mayor had got the advice of Justice Warburton, the Recorder, and others of the counsel of the City.

It was ordered that all fines, forfeitures, amercements, penalties, and sums of money due to the City this year, were to be collected by the Sheriffs for the City's use, and it was further ordered that these Sheriffs were to enter into a recognizance of £100 before the Mayor, that they would collect with all care the money due and render a true account of the same, paying in the money when asked to do so.

Ald. John Fytton, Ald. William Aldersay, Ald. Phillips, William Johnson, Robert Blease and William Holland, were appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts, both their receipts and payments and were to certify them in writing before the next Assembly. They were to meet on Monday, 29th October, for this purpose.

William Bennett granted his petition to be the City paver and to have a coat allowed to him yearly to show he was the City's servant. He was ordered to repair the pavement wherever it was necessary. Payment he would receive from the householder in front of whose door he did a repair, as far as the channel.



Mr. Moyle petitioned that the lease of the Newgate which had been held for many years by Mr. Hollinshead had now been conveyed by law to him and he asked that the Newgate be granted to him in fee farm. He was prepared to surrender his present lease and pay such annual rent as should be agreed upon and offered to repair the structure. It was ordered that the Newgate be viewed and the fee farm granted if it were thought fit.

Roger Harforde, alias Llen, elected and sworn in as one of the Sheriffs' Yeomen in the place of Thomas Llen who was too old to carry out the duties of this office.

[285d] By ancient custom of the City as well as by recent orders it was laid down that the Sheriffs were to hold their court called the Sheriffs' Court on Tuesday, Thursday and Friday each week, but of late these orders had been disregarded and the court had on occasion not been held for a whole fortnight. Likewise, the Sheriffs had deferred the keeping of the Courts of Passage for the trial of causes between two parties so that the cases had been long delayed for want of trial. It had also become a custom for the Sheriffs and their officers, when they levied a fine or recovered a debt, to demand for their pains from the person paying a small sum. These practices against the common laws of the realm delayed justice, slandered the Court and had forced creditors to seek for the recovery of their debts in other courts, which was contrary to the privileges of the City. To alter this situation it was ordered that the present and all future Sheriffs were to hold each week their court, called the Pentice Court on all the days stated above, except when some reasonable cause prevented it, on pain of forfeiting 20s., and that every month or five weeks at the most they were to hold a Court of Passage on a day fixed by them, on pain of forfeiting 40s.: they were not in future to have costly Passage Breakfasts to which they invited their friends, as it detained the holding of this court: and when they attached any person for the recovery of a debt or damages, in this Court or any other, they were not to be set at liberty until they had paid the debt in full and if they did not pay, they must be committed to the Northgate gaol until they did. If this was, not done the Sheriff, or officer offending, would be made to pay the debt himself.

[286] *Friday 11 Jan. 1604/5.*

The Mayor moved that some speedy action should be taken for suing to the King's Majesty for a confirmation of the City's charter, for electing suitable persons to go to London, and for deciding how the money to be spent on soliciting the

charter was to be levied. It was therefore ordered by the whole Assembly, that £100 should be assessed on the freemen of the City, the assessment to be made in each ward by two common councilmen nominated by the Mayor and Aldermen and assisted by such other freemen as the Mayor should think fit. The money was to be collected by the constables in each ward and paid to the Mayor.<sup>1</sup>

The Assembly earnestly requested the Mayor to undertake this task and go to London, and promised that all his expenses and those of the others he took with him should be paid by the inhabitants of the City. If the £100 to be levied was not sufficient another assessment would be made. This task the Mayor consented to undertake in spite of his other duties and chose William Johnson and Thomas Harvy to travel with him.

[286d] The Muringers informed the Assembly that the City Walls were in many places in a ruinous condition and likely to fall if not quickly repaired, but that as the murage money had now become so small because there were many fewer merchants bringing goods into the City, what was collected would scarcely pay the fees of the officers. It was ordered that the tax assessed on the whole City in the time of the mayoralty of Robert Brerewood for the repair of the walls and the erection of a bridge at Redd Bancke<sup>2</sup> should be examined and steps taken to levy it so that the walls might be repaired.

*Friday 18 Jan. 1604/5.*

Rauffe Graunge granted his freedom on payment as an apprentice.

Ald. Edmund Gamull, Ald. William Aldersey, Ald. John Ratclyffe, Ald. Thomas Gamull, Robert Whitbee and Thomas Harvy, or the greater number of them, were appointed to examine a grant which the Ironmongers and Mercers in the City had drawn up to unite them into one company. When they had amended and corrected it, so that no clause should act to the detriment of the other City companies, then the Common Seal of the City should be affixed.<sup>3</sup>

Ald. Edmund Gamull, Ald. Fulk Aldersey, Ald. William Aldersey, Ald. John Ratclyffe, Ald. John Litler, and Robert Fletcher, or any four of them, were appointed auditors of Ald.

<sup>1</sup> This charter of confirmation granted on 7th Feb. 1604/5.

<sup>2</sup> This assessment of £100 on the City was ordered to be made on 17th Oct. 1600. The bridge was a new one "at the Redd Bancke neare the further end of the Hough Green" (A.B. vol. I).

<sup>3</sup> Grant dated 20th Jan. 1604/5 enrolled in C.L.B. p.98d.

Thomas Fletcher's accounts of what he said he spent on the City's behalf when he was Sheriff. They were to certify their findings so that payment might be made of what was due.

[287] *Friday 12 April 1605.*

Ald. Philip Phillipps elected one of the coroners of the City in the place of John Williams, deceased, and was sworn in.

Richard Powell, fletcher, and freeman of the City for many years, commenced without licence of the Mayor, a suit at the Court of Exchequer at Chester against John Scons, fishmonger, and also a freeman, for recovery of a debt of £4 and caused the messenger of the Court to warn Scons to appear. When the Mayor was informed of this, he commanded Powell to come before him and told him he could not commence a suit against any other citizen of Chester in any "foreign" court without his, the Mayor's licence as it was against the charters of the City. Powell was told to withdraw his suit from the Court of Exchequer and to seek redress in one of the City's courts. For his offence Powell was put in the Northgate Gaol and there he remained until he obtained out of the Exchequer Court the King's writ of "Corpus cum cause" addressed to the Mayor and Sheriffs. The Mayor soon afterwards set Powell free believing he would conform to his orders, but Powell [287d] prosecuted his suit with all speed at the Exchequer Court. Therefore it was ordered that Powell be disfranchised and lose all his privileges as a freeman and that in future he was to pay all the customs which strangers paid.

Robert Amery, ironmonger, Richard Richardson, alias Weaver, hosier, and Thomas Wilcockes, saddler, freemen of the City were ordered to submit themselves to the Assembly for pardon or punishment as they deserved, as they had individually brought suits against other freemen of the City in the Court of Exchequer without licence of the Mayor.

Richard Birchley of London and a freeman of this City, brought a suit against William Alcock, a freeman of Chester, in the Court of Common Pleas at Westminster and so incurred the penalty of disfranchisement. The execution of this penalty was deferred until the next Assembly so that Birchley could defend his action.

In order to audit the accounts of the Mayor, Edward Dutton, esquire, of the money spent on fees, rewards and gratuities on his journey to London to obtain the confirmation of the charter, Ald. Edmund Gamull, Ald. John Fitton, Ald. William Aldersey, Ald. John Ratelyffe, Ald. John Litler, Ald. William Leicester, Robert Fletcher, Lewis Roberts, Thomas Throppe, William Alcock, George Harpur and John Lea were

appointed auditors. They were asked to put them in writing and certify them as soon as possible so that the necessary payments could be made.

Arthur Harrison, hatmaker, who had a portion of £25 of Robert Offley's money, and Robert Hilton, hatmaker, who had a similar portion of William Offley's money, had both died before the expiry of the five years for which it was loaned to them. As the money had now been repaid, William [288] Mullinex, draper, and William Phillipps, hatmaker, were chosen by ballot at the Assembly to have this money for the remainder of the period of five years, on provision of the necessary sureties for it.

*Friday 19th April 1605.*

Robert Whitbie and Thomas Harvy were chosen to go to London to obtain a discharge for the City of the impost and prisage of wines. The costs were to be borne by the City and towards payment of them Edward Bathoe, a common councilman, offered to lend the City £100 for two years at an interest of £2. 13s. 4d. per annum. The offer was accepted, though if more money were needed it was to be levied by a rate in the City.

As Edward Bathoe was the tenant of the Quarrell, which was owned by the City, and he had been granted by the City a loan of £100 for two years at an interest of £6. 13s. 4d. to buy wool, hemp and flax, it was agreed that the bonds relating to this loan should be returned to him and cancelled, as it equalled the sum he had offered to lend the City, and that Bathoe should only pay £2 per annum to the City for this period.

*Friday, 24th May 1605.*

William Johnson, merchant, elected alderman in the place of John Aldersey, deceased.

Sir Thomas Savadge, knight, was to be admitted a freeman of the City, when he next came there.

Michael Johnes granted his freedom on payment of £5 for the privilege.

[288d] *Tuesday, 1st Sept. 1605.*

John Stiles, draper, Thomas Massy, draper, John Tyrer and Thomas Goose, draper, freemen and inhabitants of the City, were to have £25 each of the £100 left to the City by Sir Thomas White of London, alderman, for ten years without paying interest.

Though Sir Thomas White, Hugh Offley, Robert Offley and William Offley, all of London, left considerable sums of money to this City to be lent to young men living in the City to help set themselves up in trade, it was found that most of those chosen by election or lottery to have the money had misused it, either by retailing ale or beer, or by permitting their sureties for the return of the money and even other people to have the money. Therefore it was ordered that no beneficiary was to retail ale or beer or keep a victualling house, while he had the money, on pain of forfeiting the loan which would then be given to another, nor was he to lend it to his sureties or any other person but to use it as the benefactors intended.

[289] Four portions of £25 each of Robert Offley's money which had been given to Hugh Hinde, Thomas Watkin, Robert Scevyll, who were now dead, and to Henry Dutton, who had left the City, were now by drawing of lots given to Laurence Rathbone, ironmonger, Thomas Wright, ironmonger, Robert Chauntrell, shearman, and Randull Finchett, shearman, for the remainder of the term of five years, providing they entered into a bond for the repayment and proper use of the money.

Randull Hall, shoemaker, petitioned for a lease in fee farm under the Common Seal of a shop he had lately erected adjoining the south end of the Shambles. This was refused but he, his wife and children were granted the lease of it for their lives at a rent of 5s. a year.

Edward Parker, servant of Sir Richard Lewkenor, knight, was granted the freedom of the City for the sake of his master, who "respecteth the good and wellfare of this city" on payment as an apprentice.

It was ordered that Thomas Eaton, smith, in view of his great charges in building and repairing the house in which he lived, should remain a tenant of the City of that house and shop during his life and that of his wife and children, at the accustomed rent of 2s. a year. If anyone claimed any right, tithe or interest in the house and tried to defeat the right of the Mayor and citizens to the house, and commenced a suit for the recovery of it in any court against Thomas Eaton, then the City would defend the case at their own cost.

[289d] In order to prevent the spread of infection "during the season" by families living in cellars and "private chambers" in the City and selling ale and beer there, which "by the narrowe and close restrainte of those places, inferreth great danger, especially when it happeneth that anie such families be visited with the plague", it was laid down that no one was to live in such a place with his wife and family, and that no landlord

was to allow them to do so on pain of a fine of £6. 13s. 4d. Landlords were only to accept those who would not be a charge on the City and this order was to be enacted "without favour or affection".

In order that buckets, of which there were a good store, might be speedily produced in time of fire, it was laid down that every Justice of the Peace should have six buckets, every alderman not a Justice of the Peace, four buckets, and every common councilman, two buckets. These they were to keep in readiness to produce in time of need and they were to be held responsible for them to the Mayor and Citizens.

A silver basin and ewer, partially gilt, had been presented to the City by the Bishop of Lincoln, who was late Bishop of Chester, with an inscription requesting that it should never be sold or exchanged. This the Assembly agreed to do unless the basin and ewer became so worn and broken that an exchange was unavoidable.

[290] It was ordered that the City Stock of a £100 at present lent to Edward Bathoe should at the expiry of the term for which it was lent be given to Bathoe's apprentice, Richard Taylor, clothier, if he could find sureties for the repayment and true employment of it.

It was unanimously agreed that all should pay to Mr. Cryer, "preacher of God's word, such sommes as have bene by them hertofore paid unto him for his exhibicon during his residence within this Citie".

Anthony Reeve, the Mayor's servant, was to be admitted a freeman of the City for his master's sake.

James Smith, innholder, chosen and appointed by the Mayor, Keeper and Clerk of the Common Hall. He was to have this office with all the fees and advantages that have ever gone with it, if he gave a true account to the Treasurers every year on his corporal oath of all the customs of hallage, and if he performed the duty in his own person.<sup>1</sup>

*Friday, 4th Oct. 1605.*

William Gamull elected alderman in the place of John Fitton, deceased.

John Moran was to be admitted a freeman of the City gratis.

Richard Powell, fletcher, who was disfranchised for prosecuting a suit in a "foreign" court, was to be re-admitted to the freedom of the City on payment of a fine of 20s. as he had confessed his fault.

<sup>1</sup> His bond of 3rd Oct. 1605 is enrolled in C.L.B. p.84d.

[290d]

[BLANK PAGE]

[291] *Friday, 1st Nov. 1605. JOHN LITLER. Mayor.*

Lewis Roberts, ironmonger, elected alderman in the place of Robert Snagge, "learned in the lawe", deceased.

*Friday, 17th Jan. 1605/6.*

As this was the next meeting of the Assembly after the death of Thomas Lawton, esquire, Recorder of the City and also an Alderman by virtue of his office, they should now elect a new Recorder in accordance with the charters, but James I had sent a letter to the Mayor, Aldermen and Citizens asking them to appoint Hugh Mainwaringe, an "Utter" barrister<sup>1</sup>, as Recorder. The Assembly agreed to petition the King to let them have their own choice and to defer the election till they had the King's permission to do so.

William Sparke, ironmonger, was to have the £25 portion of William Offley's money which had been lent to John Leene, tanner, deceased, for the remainder of the five-year period, if he found sureties for its repayment.

[291d] The fee farm rent for this year was to be paid by the City and all fines, amercements, forfeitures and penalties due to the City were to be retained by it for its own use. These moneys were to be collected by the Sheriffs, who were to give an account of them.

Ald. William Aldersay and Ald. William Johnson appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts. They were to report in writing to the next Assembly.

† The Assembly ordered that the King's letter of 22nd November commanding the City to appoint the [292] royal nominee, Hugh Mainwaringe, should be copied out. This was to be followed by a copy of the City's petition to the King in which they said that they had assembled on receipt of the King's letter on 10th January but pointed out that the charter of Henry VII, lately confirmed by the King himself, stated that no man could be appointed Recorder unless he were an alderman and that an alderman must be a freeman of the City. As Hugh Mainwaringe was neither of these, they asked that they might be granted leave to make their own choice from among the several eligible aldermen, in accordance with their charter.

1 Utter barristers came next to the Benchers in importance in the Inns of Court and derived their name from the fact that they sat "uttermost on the formes which are called the Barr".

[292d] †The Earl of Salisbury's reply for the King on the 2nd February was also ordered to be copied out. In it, it was stated, that the King regretted the City's refusal to appoint his nominee, but acknowledged their reason as lawful and granted them permission to appoint their own choice. The King realised the need for the Recorder to be resident in such an important city, which was so convenient for Ireland.

[293] *Friday, 7th Feb. 1605/6.*

Thomas Gamull, esquire, learned in the law, elected Recorder for life by the whole Assembly on the reading of the letter from the Earl of Salisbury.

John Ratclyffe, the younger, elected alderman in the place of Thomas Lawton.

The fine of 20s. imposed on Richard Powell, fletcher, for his disobedience, was remitted on his promise not to do the same again.

[293d] *Monday, 9th June 1606. Inner Pentice.*

The Whitsun banquet arranged for in the will of Robert Offley was held and the names of the beneficiaries under the will read out. The decay in substance of Thomas Myllner, hatmaker, who had one of the portions was noticed and also the deaths of:

1. Richard Taylor, hosier, surety of Robert Cooper, baker.
2. Rowland Barnes, surety of Richard Warmynsham.
3. One of the sureties of John Aldersaie.
4. Richard Dannold and William Adams, sureties of Robert Dannold, hatmaker.
5. John Fernall, surety of John Gueste, roper.
6. James Broster, surety of Robert Ollerhead, hatmaker.

The portion of Thomas Myllner was to be called in and lent to some other young man more "capable" of it. The others were to find new sureties or else their portions would be taken from them. The scholar with the exhibition at Oxford, was reported to be still there and "profisciente in the study of divinity".

[294] *Friday, 11th July 1606.*

Thomas Parsyvall elected one of the leavelookers in the place of William Alcocke, deceased, and was ordered to pay £3. 6s. 8d. to buy a carpet for the table of the Pentice.



As the state of the City walls was so bad that their complete ruin was feared, the Treasurers were ordered to pay £20 at once to the Murengers so that they might repair them without delay.

It was ordered that in future it should be referred to the discretion of the Mayor and Aldermen for the time being to remit and mitigate such fines, amercements and taxations which had been imposed on any person in the City. It was laid down that if any member of the Assembly was at present indicted for any offence and had been fined or amerced on account of it, that he should give the Sheriffs a pawn of appropriate value within six days, or else he should forfeit 10s. to the City, which would not be remitted.

It was ordered that some suitable person<sup>1</sup> should be appointed scavenger to remove all "dunge, mucke and other filthe and duste oute of the streetes and lanes" of the City. This filth was to be first swept together in a heap in front of every man's house either by the owner or his servants. Every house-holder in the four principal streets,<sup>2</sup> Pepper Street, Fleshmongers Lane, St. John's Lane, St. Werburgh's Lane, Whitefriars Lane, Blackfriars Lane, Castle Lane and Cowlane should pay yearly to the scavenger 4d. for his work, while the householders in every other lane were to pay 2d. It was also ordered that no house-holder should cause or allow the filth in front of his house to be swept into any of the channels in the City, so stopping [294d] them up. If anyone disregarded these orders, he should be fined 4d. and imprisoned for his contempt.

George Brocke, esquire, who had lately married the widow of James Broster, a citizen of Chester, was granted his freedom on payment of £10 because he was descended "of right worshipful parentage" and was "neerelie alyed unto greate personages whoe have laboured on his behalf".

†Thomas Whitbie, son of Robert Whitbie, gent., Clerk of the Pentice, granted his freedom gratis, as he had served his father well as clerk in the office for many years and had close contact with the City's records.

1 Peter Marshall was appointed. He later petitioned the Mayor to be admitted a freeman as he had married a freeman's daughter but his request was deferred because of his position as scavenger. (Petition).

2 Bridge Street, Northgate Street, Eastgate Street, Watergate Street.

John Greene, pursuivant, granted his freedom on payment of £3. 6s. 8d.

†Thomas Johnes, servant of the Bishop of Chester, Thomas Merslaund, servant of Roger Hurleston, gent., and Robert Thornewton, weaver, granted their freedom on Johnes paying as an apprentice and Merslaund and Thornewton paying £10 each.

Cicely Annion, widow of James Annion, late a tailor in the City, in a petition appealed to the Assembly for redress against the Company of Tailors who had attempted by various means to stop her from practising her trade as they said it was not lawful [295] according to their customs for her to do so. She added that they had entered a suit in the Court of Exchequer at Westminster against Humphrey Poole, whom she had kept in her service, because he practised the trade under her. The Assembly ordered that the Company should withdraw the suit at once, as it was against the ancient orders of the City, and that they should allow Mrs. Annion to continue to trade as long as she remained a widow. If anyone went against this order he would be disfranchised.

*Tuesday, 23rd September 1606.*

In the mayoralty of Edward Dutton, esquire, the question was raised as to whether the Council ought to consist of 24 aldermen and 40 common councilmen, in accordance with the literal sense of the charter, or of 24 aldermen, sheriff-peers and 40 common councilmen, in accordance with ancient custom, and it was decided not to fill up the number of the Forty until the matter had been resolved. Now it was agreed after considerable discussion to follow the ancient custom and to give no place to "innovation" and that in future the number of the Forty should always be kept complete. To this end Hugh Williamson, mercer; Peter Drinkwater, ironmonger; John Taylor, ironmonger; Nicholas Ince, yeoman; John Cooke, glover; John Barnes, tanner; and Robert Berry, merchant, were elected common councilmen to fill up the vacancies.

The money owed to [Edward] Dutton for his expenses in the affairs of the City was to be paid to him at once by the Treasurers.

[295d] Ald. Edmund Gamull, Ald. William Aldersey, Ald. Lewis Roberts and Thomas Throppe appointed auditors of the accounts of the money spent by Robert Whitbie and Thomas Harvie on the City's business. This they were to do as soon as possible.

William Aldersey the younger, although he had never been sworn a member of the Council was to have free access to, and be present at, all Assemblies since he had been a Sheriff<sup>1</sup>.

It was agreed to lend out again the £200 of Hugh Offley's bequest<sup>2</sup>, as the previous period of three years was now expired. Portions were given to Thomas Thornewton and Thomas Aldersey, merchants, William Denwall and Robert Rutton, drapers and retailers, for three years under the usual conditions.

Richard Johnson, yeoman, servant to the late Ald. Thomas Greene, granted his freedom on payment of 26s. 8d., for his master's sake.

John Parkynson, gent., who had married a daughter of a late freeman of the City, was granted his freedom on payment of 26s. 8d. if he promised to be "ever preste with his beste meanes to performe anie good office wherein he maie steed this Citie".

John Leivesley granted his freedom on payment of £5.

Because of some outrageous breaches of the peace by Hugh Williams, glover, who was a "common perturber of the peace, a calumniator and sower of dissension amongste his neighbours", it was ordered that he should submit himself to this Assembly or if he refused to do so, to be disfranchised. Williams, in a petition, promised to mend his ways and so his [296] disfranchisement was deferred in the hopes that he would improve his behaviour, but he was to become bound with sureties to keep the peace.

†Roger Hale<sup>3</sup> granted his petition to be the City's Paver, but he was refused a coat from the City.

Richard Taylor, clothier, granted for five years £25, the residue of the £600 gift to the City by Robert Offley, which had lately been received from his executors<sup>4</sup>.

[296d] *Friday, 17th October 1606. PHILIP PHILLIPPS, Mayor.*

It was ordered that the Sheriffs should collect as before for their own use the fines, amercements and forfeitures due to the City for this year and pay to the King's Auditors, or his Receiver General for the County Palatine, the fee farm rent, and to the Treasurers of the City, £5.

1 Sheriff, 1603-4. Aldersey had not been elected a member of the Assembly prior to his election as Sheriff.

2 For details of this charity see Appendix II.

3 Hale had been apprenticed to Richard Trevill, paver, before Bennet who had just died. (Petition.)

4 Only £575 had been received in 1597 from Offley's executors. (A.B. vol. I, p.250).

William Johnson, William Gamull, John Ratelyffe the younger, and Kenericke ap Jevan, or any two of them, appointed auditors of the accounts of the Treasurers and Sheriffs. The audit was to be completed before 1st November.

George Brookes, esquire, and William Whittle, tanner, elected common councilmen in the places of Thomas Throppe and Richard Fletcher, now Sheriffs.

\*Peter Marshall, who had formerly been appointed Scavenger, was dismissed as he was unable to perform his duties, but the Mayor was to get the Treasurers to pay him for the work he had done.

[297] *Friday, 12th December 1606<sup>1</sup>.*

\*William Bannester, tanner, elected common councilman in the place of Ellis Johnes, deceased.

*Friday, 19th December 1606.*

\*William Allen, draper, elected common councilman in the place of Christopher Conway, deceased.

Hugh Dodd, scrivener, petitioned to be made an attorney in the courts of record in the City for prosecuting and defending causes and suits, as he had been trained under Mr. Knight, late Clerk of the Pentice, but the Assembly refused to grant his request as being "not fitt".

[297d] *Friday, 30th January 1606/7.*

\*It was ordered that a letter should be sent by the Mayor, Aldermen and others of this City to the Lord Chancellor acquainting him of Mr. Sharpe's recent abuse in pulling down the City Sword, which was being carried before the Mayor in the "churche of St. Werburge" so that his support might be obtained and that further action could be taken on counsel's advice. †A similar letter was to be sent to Sir Peter Warburton to inform him and to get his opinion<sup>2</sup>.

\*It was ordered that warning should be publicly given that no free citizen nor any other was at any time to write or utter, in private or openly, any scandalous libel slandering Mr. Sharpe under pain of severe punishment and that all should try to discover who threw into the outer Pentice a card with "words of disgrace" written on it against Mr. Sharpe so that the culprit might be punished.

1 William Massy was appointed Swordbearer (A.O.P.).

2 This incident took place on 13th Jan. when the West Door was shut against the Mayor. The case was referred to the Judges of Assize at Chester who in their award of 17th April gave the Mayor the right to have the sword carried point upright before him on all occasions. (C.L.B., p.90.)

\*Robert Offley left in his will £10 for two exhibitions to poor scholars at Oxford or Cambridge who it was hoped would study divinity. One of these scholars was to be chosen from the sons of freemen by the Assembly by drawing of lots. Till recently Thomas [298] Thorneton had held this exhibition at Brasenose College, but †now Thomas Singleton, doctor of divinity and principal of the college, has informed the Assembly that Thorneton had gone down. Therefore Peter Carter, a student at All Souls and son of Thomas Carter, freeman of the City and tailor, deceased, was chosen to have this exhibition in the hope that he would study divinity. A letter was to be written to the Master and Wardens of the Fraternity of Haberdashers in London who were responsible for the payment of the exhibition informing them of this decision.

†Peter Marshall granted his petition that half the money due to him should be collected at once from the inhabitants of every ward by the constables and paid to him in satisfaction of his work as Scavenger.

\*It was ordered at an Assembly held on 14th January 1585/6, in the mayoralty of Edmund Gamull, that the Sergeant of the Peace should take a fee of 4d. from every person bound to the peace, as well as 4d. from every person attached to the peace, but this order had since been defaced by the erasure of one word which made it "repugnante . . . for full understandinge and true explanacon" and prevented anyone knowing what fees were due to this officer<sup>1</sup>. Therefore it was now laid down that the Sergeant of the Peace should only receive fees from those attached or bound to keep the peace (and released of the peace iiijd.)<sup>2</sup> as stated in the former order.

The auditors who had been appointed to examine [Thomas] Fletcher's accounts concerning the arrears with which he was charged, were to certify their work on this matter at the next Assembly. Henry Hamnet's plate was to be inspected and sold and he was himself to make it up to the half of £13. 16s. 9d., the sum which he and William Knight<sup>3</sup>, deceased, owed on their accounts, while Katherine Knight, widow of William Knight, was to pay the other half.

\*It was ordered that the executors of Rowland Barnes<sup>4</sup> should be sued for the £3. 6s. 8d. the accounts showed he owed and that William Aldersay and William Manninge<sup>5</sup> should

1 The order of 1585/6 stated "that the sergeant shall from hensforth have of every foriner and stranger (and) breakers of the peace the fee of iiijd. and of every free citizen as shall please the maior . . . to appoint". The "and" in brackets had been erased.

2 This phrase inserted.

3 Sheriffs, 1594-5.

4 Sheriff, 1596-7.

5 Sheriffs, 1603-4.

also be sued for the £5 they owed, unless they paid it in the [298d] meantime. Randull Eaton was to pay at once the 25s. due from him and if he did not, he was to be imprisoned. Likewise, Jeffery Cooke was to pay the £4. 11s. 8d. he owed and Abraham Scons the £4. 0s. 8d. which he owed, or else they too were to be imprisoned. Finally, the auditors of the accounts of Thomas Revington and Kenericke ap Jevan,<sup>1</sup> Robert Bleas and Thomas Harvie<sup>2</sup> were to certify their proceedings at or before the next Assembly.

\*The Company of Beerbrewers petitioned that, as they had always been considered to be a company distinct from all others, though they had never been incorporated, they might now be incorporated as a fellowship by grant of the City, in order that they might be able to plead and be impleaded. This request was conceded and it was ordered that a grant should be drawn up and examined by the Recorder, Edmund Gamull, Fulk Aldersey, Mr. Dutton, Mr. Johnson, Thomas Harvie and Mr. Kitchyn, or any four of them, and that upon their approbation it should be executed under the Common Seal and enrolled.<sup>3</sup>

\*†The Company of Barber Surgeons petitioned that Thomas Barckham, a journeyman of the company, who had petitioned for his freedom, should not be granted his request.<sup>4</sup> It was ordered that Barckham should not be admitted a freeman unless he first obtained the permission of the company, provided that the Company sold wax candles and torches in future at more reasonable rates than they had done before. Otherwise, Barckham, and any other of that trade, would be granted his freedom and allowed to use his trade for the good of the City.

[299] *6th February 1606/7.*

\*Hugh Harvie elected swordbearer in the place of Nicholas Massy, deceased. He was to enjoy all the profits of that office during the will and pleasure of the Assembly.

*Friday, 6th March 1606/7.*

\*William Aldersey, the younger, merchant, elected alderman in the place of Thomas Fletcher, deceased.

*Thursday, 23rd April 1607.*

\*The message with which the late Ald. Thomas Greene enfeoffed the Aldermen of the City, and whose issues were to

1 Sheriffs, 1604-5.

2 Sheriffs, 1605-6.

3 Charter dated 9th March 1606/7 enrolled in C.L.B., p.89d.

4 Because he was a foreigner who had fled from his country owing to a "haynous crime". (Petition.)

be used for charitable purposes,<sup>1</sup> was to be leased at a yearly rent of £6. 13s. 4d. or more, the tenant undertaking to repair it. The amount available for charitable uses would depend on the amount of rent received.

Robert Potter, the Mayor's servant and cook, granted his freedom, at the Mayor's request, on payment of 26s. 8d.

The Company of Bakers were to pay at once all their arrears of rent for stack rooms, in spite of their petition stating that they had been discharged of this.

[299d.] William Fletcher, son and heir of the late Ald. Thomas Fletcher, who petitioned that certain sums demanded from his father should be audited, was ordered to come before the auditors, who were appointed for that purpose, within the next fortnight so that the accounts might be settled. He was to pay all the remaining arrears, or else the plate still in pawn would be sold.

The suit between the Company of Wrights, Carpenters, Slaters and Sawyers on the one hand, and Roger Hurleston, gent., Robert Dentith, carpenter, and others, his servants, on the other hand, concerning the right of Dentith and his servants, who were not free and who had been set on work by Hurleston, to exercise the trade of carpenter, which the Company said was contrary to their charter of incorporation, which allowed no strangers to exercise this trade in the City, was the subject of a petition by Hurleston, who asked for a speedy settlement of it. It was ordered that the Company and Hurleston should come before the Mayor, who would examine the case. The Company was to bring with them its charter of incorporation so that a correct decision might be reached.

*Thursday, 16th June 1607.*<sup>2</sup>

\*The accounts of [Edward] Dutton, [Robert] Whitbie and [Thomas] Harvie concerning their employment in London on affairs of the City were to be audited by the auditors previously appointed at 8 o'clock the next morning, so that payment might be made of what was found to be due to them.

\*A public proclamation was to be made that it would be lawful for all Irish merchants bringing yarn out of Ireland to sell and retail it at their pleasure in the City upon the two usual market days, Wednesday and Saturday, either in open market or privately in their cellars to anyone who would buy, whether [300] stranger or citizen, in the hopes that the Irish merchants

1 For details of this charity, see Appendix II.

2 Additional order: Mr. Grene's house was to be let for 21 years to Mr. Amery from Midsummer. (A.O.P.)

would be "incited to bringe to this porte greater stoore of the said commoditie than heretofore (being restrained of the premissed libertie) they have done to the good of this common wealth (as is imagined).<sup>1</sup>"

Richard Shone, tallowchandler, petitioned to have granted to him in fee farm a little shop at the corner of Cuppings Lane saying that he had not only repaired it but a large pair of stairs over it as well, but the Assembly refused to grant his request.

\*It was ordered for "better decencie sake" that black gowns should be worn by all attending the Assembly without "omission or defaulte".

*Friday, 31st July 1607.*

\*[William] Leicester, one of the Treasurers, was to finish presenting his last year's accounts before the auditors within seven days and should present his accounts for the current year by the Tuesday after Michaelmas, in accordance with the tenor of the former order.

\*William Johnson, William Gamull, John Ratclyffe, junior, and Kenericke ap Jevan, were to audit within seven days the accounts of William Aldersey, William Manninge, Robert Bleas and Thomas Harvie, who had to account for certain sums they had received, so that further order might be made.

*Tuesday, 18th August 1607<sup>2</sup>.*

\*Ald. William Leicester, John Owen, Kenericke ap Jevan and Peter Pennante, or any three of them, were to view and survey before the 6th September the lands and tenements which the late Ald. Valentine Broughton left to the City and to lease them to the best advantage<sup>3</sup>.

\*The Sheriffs were in future to pay the rent due from the Northgate and the Gaoler was to be discharged from all liability for it.

[300d.] Anthony Lunt, gent., petitioned that he might have the place of John Ridley, Sergeant of the Peace, who was now too old to carry out his duties and who was willing to resign in

- 1 William and Robert Angell, John Haughton and John Bate, holders of the licence to import yarn from Ireland acknowledged on 28th Sept. (L.B.201) a letter sent them by the City on 4th June. They stated that they would not continue to impose 5s. more per pack in Chester than they did in Liverpool if Chester ceased to deprive them of their dues. The Mayor, on 10th July 1610, wrote to the Recorder in London saying that the extra charge was still made (L.B.233).
- 2 Additional order: The Mayor was to arrange for the £8 a year to be paid to Mr. Whitle, preacher at St. Peter's, which Valentine Broughton had left for that purpose and which had not been paid. (A.O.P.).
- 3 For details: see Appendix II.



Lunt's favour. Lunt's petition, in which he asked to be admitted a freeman of the City as well as to be elected to this office, was supported by several "worshipful" people and as he himself was well known, he was admitted a freeman gratis and elected Sergeant of the Peace and Macebearer with liberty to enjoy all its privileges "and that even gratis without payinge givinge or rendringe anie fine imposicon or reward to the incorporation for the same".

As the end of the term of five years for which the £300 left to the City by William Offley, late citizen and merchant tailor of London,<sup>1</sup> was lent out to twelve young men, had been reached, it was at this Assembly granted out for the second time by lot to John Phillipps, merchant, Peter Pennant, mercer, Christopher Bleas, mercer, William Fletcher, glover, John Androwe, beerbrewer, Samuel Bennet, shoemaker, John Blanchard, baker, David Roberts, ironmonger, and Thomas Lowe, hatmaker. Robert Chauntrell, shearman, William Phillips, hatmaker, and William Sparke, ironmonger, were to keep the portions already granted to them until they had had them a full five years.

†Arthur Chauntrell, shearman, was granted a new lease for twenty-one years or three lives, whichever he chose, of a barn and "small edifice"<sup>2</sup> of which he was the City's tenant at the old rent and a 20s. fine, or at a 2s. a year rent, but he was to allow the City access to get stone from behind his houses.

[301.] *Friday, 9th October 1607.*

The accounts of Edward Dutton, [Robert] Whitbie and Thomas Harvie were certified by the auditors at this Assembly, which now approved them<sup>4</sup>. They were allowed the sums they demanded, though with regard to their request for a clothing allowance, it was left to them to take what they pleased.

"Md. that Robert Whitbie tooke nothinge for his apparell but other two had theirs<sup>5</sup>."

John Ratclyffe, the younger, reported that Roger Hurleston had commenced a suit against the Mayor and Citizens before the Justices of Assize in the County of Chester, concerning the right of fishing in the River Dee within the City, which Hurleston pretended belonged to him. As this matter closely affected the liberties and prerogatives of the City, which ought to be maintained, it was ordered that the case should be defended at the cost of the City, the money to come out of the Treasury.

1 For details: see Appendix II.

2 Near the Gorse Stacks. (Petition.)

3 Lease for three lives dated 20th May 1611 enrolled in C.L.B., p.99d.

4 These accounts related to the acquisition of the Royal Charter for the City.

5 This note added later.

As the period of five years for which the £600 left to this City by [Robert] Offley for twenty-four young men, who were freemen and inhabitants of the City, expired on the 24th September last, it was now lent out again for a similar period to William Ratclyffe, merchant, Humphrey Lyniall, shoemaker, Thomas Massie, tanner, Richard Amson, beerbrewer, Rowland Johnson, ironmonger, John Edwards, tanner, James Fletcher, glover, Hugh Wicksteed, glover, Daniel Troppe, shoemaker, John Tillston, hatmaker, John Walker, glazier, William Bavand, tanner, George Hilton, shoemaker, Rauffe Mosse, baker, Richard Prymate, beerbrewer, Roger Barrowe, glover, John Grise, tanner, Edward Pemberton, shoemaker, John Aldersey, ironmonger, Robert Fletcher, junior, hatmaker, William Mullinex, draper, Thomas Wrighte, ironmonger, Lawrence Rathbone, ironmonger, and Richard Taylor, clothworker.

[301d.] The auditors appointed to examine the accounts of the late Ald. Thomas Fletcher certified them at this Assembly. They approved them and ordered that upon payment of the £13. 19s. 10d. found to be owing, then the plate still in pawn would be returned to William Fletcher, who had the authority of the administrator of Thomas Fletcher to receive it.

Thomas Robinson, weaver, was, with the assent of the Company of Weavers, granted his freedom on payment of £5. James Apleton was also granted his freedom on payment as an apprentice, as he was working on the "waterworke" in the City.

Edmund Heywood granted his freedom on payment of £5, providing he entered into a bond that he would practice only the trade of buying and selling linen cloth, and no other occupation, as long as he lived in the City.

As some in the counties of Denbigh and Flint, who had the support of a Commission of Sewers specially appointed for the purpose, wished to have the causeway and mills upon the River Dee pulled down, as they said that these obstructions were the cause of the floods in these counties and were a hindrance to the "haven within this porte", the Assembly discussed the whole question at the petition of the Company of Shearmen and Clothworkers. The benefits received from the mills by "diverse poore companies within this Citie", especially by the companies of Shearmen and Clothworkers, Dyers, Bakers, Brewers, Glovers, Fishers, and Drawers of Dee who required it for fulling their clothes, grinding their corn and for the provision of water for their "dailie occasions and for the preservacon of the Citie if anie suddaine fire shoulde happen", were considered. It was thought that "the good which is alreadie received is a certaine good approved by our predecessors for

these v or vj hundred years paste at the leaste, during which time wee cannot fynde by anie Recordes—that ever any attempte or suite was made for the overthrowe of the said mylles and [302] causey”, but that they had always been carefully maintained. As the benefits promised now by the removal of these structures was by no means assured, they agreed that a petition should be sent to the King in the name of the Mayor and Citizens asking for a Supercedeas to be granted to this Commission. Similar petitions were also to be sent to the Lord Chancellor, the Lord Treasurer, the Earl of Salisbury and such others as the Mayor and his brethren should think fit<sup>1</sup>.

Miles Pemberton petitioned to be released from the City's prison, where he had been committed on arrest by Roger Darbyshier by virtue of a writ out of the High Court of Admiralty. It was ordered that he was only to be released if he became bound with sureties to appear on the day of the return of the writ.

It was reported that an attempt was made to distrain some of the City's plate in the Mayor's house by a Pursuivant attendant on the audit in the County of Chester for a fine imposed on the City long ago, but that the Mayor had refused to let the Messenger carry it away. An approach was ordered to be made to the Privy Council to get the City discharged from this debt. If any suit arose out of the prevention of the removal of the plate, then it should be defended as a City cause at the City's expense.

#### [302d.] BLANK.<sup>2</sup>

1 The Commission was set up on 29th Aug. 1607 (Harl MSS. 2003) and ordered the removal of a third of the causeway in Jan. 1607/8 (Harl MSS. 2081). In April 1608 the Privy Council ordered that the two Lord Chief Justices, the Lord Chief Baron and other judges should examine the Commissioners as to their reasons for making this order and hear the City's side of the question (L.B. 216). On 29th May 1609 they reported to the Privy Council that they considered that the Commissioners had no authority to deal with property erected prior to the reign of Edward I, i.e. the Causeway (Harl MSS. 2082). On 2nd June 1609 the decree of the Commissioners was declared void by the Privy Council (Harl MSS. 2084).

2 Further petitions in this mayoralty:—

i) Hugh Motteram petitioned that the Innkeepers Company be restrained from compelling him to enter the company. He was old and poor and sold ale but he had only one spare room and no stable. A note on the petition states that he has two stables.

ii) Randull Bryne petitioned that he had been sued by the Bakers Company in the Exchequer Court of Chester as he sold in his inn spiced bread and cakes which were much liked but were not subject to the assize. He asked the Assembly to examine the case but his request was refused as “not fit”.

[303] *Friday, 6th November, 1607. SIR JOHN SAVAGE, Mayor.*

In a former order it was laid down that the Mayor should summon an Assembly on the Friday next after his election in order to elect two common councilmen in the place of the two newly appointed Sheriffs and to transact other business on pain of paying a £100 fine. Sir John Savage had not observed this order as he was that day "detained by other business" and so could not call an Assembly. After consideration, it was ordered that his fine should be entirely remitted.

Lawrence Massy and Edward Allen, merchant, elected common councilmen in the place of Robert Whitbie and George Brooke, the present Sheriffs.

It was ordered that the present Sheriffs should collect for their own use as in former years all the fines, estreats, forfeitures, amercements and perquisites due to the City and pay to the King, or his auditors, or his Receiver General for the County of Chester, the fee farm rent and to the Treasurers of the City, £5.

William Aldersaie, the elder, William Johnson and William Gamull, aldermen, or any two of them, were appointed auditors to examine with all convenient speed the accounts of the Treasurers for the last year.

[303d.] Though Robert Whitbie and George Allen, the present Sheriffs, had not served the office of leavelooker before, it was, on consideration of the former orders concerning this matter, ordered for several good reasons that their fine of £20 should be entirely remitted.

Richard Brereton of Penley in Flint, gent., and his wife Dorothy, petitioned that the Newgate which had been leased to them by the City for a term of years, which had now expired, should be granted to them in fee simple, or for a further term of years. The petition was refused and it was ordered that the Newgate and its buildings should remain in the City's use and not be leased or granted to anyone.

*Friday, 11th December 1607.*

Sir Thomas Savage, knight, son and heir of the Mayor, elected alderman in the place of Henry Hardware, Alderman and J.P., deceased.

[304 (i)] *Friday, 16th January 1607/8.*

Thomas Harvie, glover, elected alderman in the place of William Johnson, deceased.

In Queen Elizabeth's reign, a Writ of Error was procured out of the Exchequer of Chester at the suit of Ellyn Wofall, widow, in order to remove a case out of the Portmote Court before the Justices of Chester, but she failed to bring this writ herself into the Portmote Court according to the ancient custom of the City. In spite of this, several writs of Alias and Pluries were directed to the then Mayor to remove the case, and Sir Richard Shuttleworth, knight, and Henry Towneshend, esquire (since made knight), Justices of Chester, imposed several fines, amounting to 40 marks, on the Mayor and Citizens for not doing so. For payment of this fine, in the mayoralty of Philip Phillipps<sup>1</sup>, certain plate and goods belonging to the Mayor and Citizens were distrained by one of the King's Pursuivants, attendant on the King's Receiver General for the County, but as the Mayor restrained the Pursuivant in his action, a process of attachment against the Mayor was awarded by the Court of Exchequer at Westminster. In order to settle this matter, it was now enacted that the 40 marks should be paid by Thomas Whitbie out of such moneys he was then to receive from the Treasurers for the transportation to Ireland of horse then in Chester and to pay it to Thomas Gamull, Recorder, who could pay it to the Exchequer, if by his solicitations he could not get it remitted. The 40 marks was handed over to Thomas Gamull by Thomas Whitbie.

It was ordered that the merchants might receive all the money due to the Mayor and Citizens for prize wines then remaining in the hands of William Singleton, gent., and also, all other such sums which were due before Michaelmas, to help towards the cost of their suit for the impost of wines. If they could not obtain this impost, then further order was to be made concerning their charges.

[304d.(i)] *Tuesday, 20th September 1608.*

It was moved that some other person should be nominated in the place of Sir Thomas Savage, knight, who had been elected alderman in the place of Henry Hardware, deceased, as he had informed them by letter that his election had taken place without his knowledge and that owing to other "occasions" he could not accept the office. Therefore, John Owen, mercer, was elected alderman and took his oath.

Robert Whitbie, Clerk of the Pentice, resigned his office at this Assembly. His son, Thomas Whitbie, then presented his petition saying that he had served as clerk under his father for more than six years and that his father had tendered his resignation as he desired to share his office with his son. He

<sup>1</sup> 9th Oct. 1607.

therefore requested that he should be elected to the office of Clerk of the Pentice jointly with his father. A letter from Lord Ellesmere, the Lord Chancellor, to the same effect, was read together with this petition, and in consideration of the resignation of Robert and the good conduct of Thomas, it was agreed by the Assembly that Robert and Thomas Whitbie should be jointly [304(ii)] appointed Clerks of the Pentice for their lives and for the life of the survivor of them. In addition, the clerkship of the Courts of Crownmote, Portmote, Sessions of the Peace and County Courts in the City was granted to them, together with all the customary profits and duties of the office, excepting the rights, liberties, fees, duties and privileges due to the Recorder, Thomas Gamull, and his successors "in" the Courts of Crownmote, Portmote and Quarter Sessions "and in the Clerkships of these courts". They were to have and hold this office for their lives in as full a manner as might be granted to them, unless it was thought fit to remove them owing to some "notorious offence or misdemeanour" committed by them in this office, which would be examined by the Mayor, Aldermen and Common Council in an Assembly. Thereupon Thomas Whitbie took the Oath of Supremacy and the oath laid down in the Statute of 27 Elizabeth. It was then ordered that this appointment should be put in writing and granted to Robert and Thomas Whitbie under the City Seal.

"Memorandum that these words above enterlined;—"in" and "in the Clerkship of the said Courts", were written and enterlined by the said Robert Whitbie with his own hand and with his own consent and the consent of the said Thomas Whitbie."

Signed: Robert Whitbie.  
Thomas Whitbie.

[304d.(ii)] It was reported that 100 marks, half of the gift of the late Rauffe Worseley, esquire, to this City, which he requested should be kept in a stock to be used in the art of clothworking so that poor people could be set to work, had been lost owing to the decay of the persons to whom it was lent. It was ordered that it should be repaid as soon as possible out of the Treasury and in future used for the purposes agreed on in a former conveyance still extant.<sup>1</sup>

George Calley, "musicioner", granted his petition to be admitted a freeman of the City gratis as he was born in the City and had lived all his life there.

Thomas Brownloe petitioned to have the Quarrey House granted to him. He promised to set to work any poor people who would work at the occupations he professed and to pay

1 For details see Appendix II

them "competente wages according to their meritt". Brownloe's petition was rejected as Edward Bathoe expressed his desire to remain tenant of the house.

The petition of the Cappers, Pinner, Wire drawers, Linen-drappers and Bricklayers to be incorporated into a fraternity under the Common Seal of the City was rejected but "such grant & ymmunitie of a societie as they heretofore have had & doe clayme to have by prescription or otherwise is reserved unto them undissolved according to the validity thereof".

The freedom of the City refused absolutely to Thomas Backham, barber surgeon, in spite of his "instante praier by petition" to obtain it.

*Friday, 14th October 1608.*

\*Godfrey Wynne elected alderman in the place of Richard Rathbone, deceased, and was sworn in.

[305]. *Friday, 21st October 1608. WILLIAM GAMULL, Mayor.*

\*Randull Holmes, painter, and Thomas Bird, tanner, elected common councilmen in the places of Edward Kitchen and Robert Amery, the new Sheriffs.

\*Though Edward Kitchen had been elected Sheriff without having served the office of leavelooker previously as laid down in a former order, it was upon consideration agreed that the fine of £20 which could be imposed should be entirely remitted.

It was ordered that the Sheriffs should collect to their own use all the fines, estreats, amercements, forfeitures and perquisites due to the City as in former years and to pay to the King, or his Auditor, or his Receiver General at the County of Chester the fee farm rent, and to the Treasury of the City, £5.

[305d.] \*Ald. Lewis Roberts, Ald. William Aldersaie, the younger, Ald. John Owen and Robert Whitbie were appointed auditors. They, or any three of them, were to examine the accounts of the Treasurers and of all others who had to account to the City for any sum of money. They were also to discover by all means possible what rents and duties were in arrears and for what reason. Their findings they were to give in writing as soon as they could, so that further orders might be made.

\*Thomas Brownloe, inkleweaver<sup>1</sup>, granted his freedom on payment as an apprentice. He was to enter into a bond of £100 not to practice any trade or occupation in the City to the hindrance of any company but only to sell goods wholesale during his residence there.

1 Inkleweaver = weaver of braid.



*Tuesday, 24th January 1608/9.*

So as to gain a better knowledge of the City's lands, the rents due from them, what arrears there were, who were the tenants and who was detaining the arrears, William Aldersey the elder, John Litlor, John Owen, William Leicester, Robert Fletcher, Thomas Harvie, aldermen, Thomas Dannold and Henry Annion were ordered to make a rental of the lands, rents and arrears, and to survey and view carefully all enclosures and [306] encroachments made upon the lands by Lady Day. They were also to examine all leases and fee farms granted by the Mayor and Citizens to every tenant, to take note of all rents and by whom the arrears, if any, were payable. On the presentation of the rental it was ordered that all who were in arrears should be called before the Mayor to pay what they owed and if they refused absolutely, then they should be sued for recovery in the Court of Exchequer at Chester.

The Treasurers reported that the yearly rent due to the City from the Northgate prison had been in arrears for many years past. The Sheriffs were the keepers and they had the power to substitute one underkeeper for another at their pleasure. It was therefore ordered that those who had been Sheriffs for the years in which the rent was in arrears and Randle Thropp, the underkeeper, should be called before the Mayor and the matter of right examined as to whether the rent should be paid by the Sheriffs or the underkeeper. Whoever was found liable should then be compelled by the Mayor to pay all the arrears, if necessary by suit of law.

It was ordered that all who were tenants of the City should pay their rents yearly on the 6th October to the Treasurers in the Common Hall. If they made default, they would as punishment be made to pay double their rent.

The auditors appointed to examine the accounts of the Treasurers and the late Sheriffs were to present their findings to the Mayor before 10th February.

By ancient custom a penny had always been received for every beast sold in open fair or market. This levy was thought justifiable both by the ancient grants made to the Mayor and Citizens and by prescription of old time, but in recent years this levy has not been made. Now it was ordered that this custom should be collected again for the use of the Mayor and Citizens.

[306d.] In a former order "made in open Assembly"<sup>1</sup> it was granted that for the convenience of the people of St. John's parish and others living to the east of the City, the Newgate

<sup>1</sup> This order of 20th Aug. 1603 provided that the parishioners of St. John's should pay for the widening.



should be enlarged to take teams of carts carrying fuel and others necessities. To this end the parishioners of St. John's were to decide what they would contribute towards this work and to levy it. The rest of the cost, if it did not amount to much, would be paid by the City in general out of the Treasury.

†Thomas Davies, brickmaker, granted his petition to be admitted a freeman of the City on payment as an apprentice. He had a letter addressed to the Mayor supporting his application from the Earl of Derby.

†David Dymmocke was given licence to make at his own cost a postern gate for foot passengers through the Bars, as he had complained that the thoroughfare was often so blocked by carts and horses that people could not get by.

*Tuesday, 7th February 1608/9. Inner Pentice.<sup>1</sup>*

\*It was openly declared that Robert Berrie, merchant, one of the Common Council, had bought for his own use from Andrew Taylor, a merchant stranger, 76 tons of Gascoigne wine which had lately been brought to the City from "beyond the seas" as a result of the adventure of Taylor, before it had been offered to the Mayor as a common bargain for the general good of the City as it ought to have been by the City's ancient [307] rules. Berrie, who was present, was asked to answer this charge and to say why he had done it. As he gave no adequate excuse for his action, it was decided that for his contempt of the magistracy and for the bad example he set as one of the Common Council, he should be fined £40 to be paid before Lady Day. It was also ordered that the two hogsheads of wine which were seized by the Sheriffs at the order of the Mayor as forfeited goods, since they were unloaded and cellared in the City before they were entered in the Pentice and the City's custom paid, should be returned to Berrie. If any charges arose from this matter, the Mayor would protect the Sheriffs against Taylor and Berrie. When this decree was announced to Berrie, he, in great anger, denounced the Mayor and Ald. Edmund Gamull, saying that "what was done against him proceeded of their inveterate malice towards him and other like evil words". Berrie was therefore for his "uncivill and undutyfull demeanor" imprisoned in the Northgate.<sup>2</sup>

1 Additional order: Nicholas Byfield granted his freedom gratis.

2 Order of 6th July from the Chief Baron of the Exchequer to whom the case had been referred stated that the wine had been offered by Taylor to the Mayor at £23 per ton. After the Mayor had kept it nine days he refused to pay more than £19 a ton but said that Taylor could sell it to others if he would not accept this price. Taylor therefore sold it to Berry at £21 a ton. The Baron ordered that Berry be released from his fine and that if the Mayor refused a bargain after ten days then it might be sold to anyone. (C.L.B., p. 96d.)

†Thomas Humphreys, yeoman, granted his petition to be admitted a freeman of the City on payment of £3. 6s. 8d.

Edward Bathoe, who was tenant to the City of the Quarrey House, known as the House of Correction, with several implements in it, might continue to be tenant until May Day next paying the rent of 40s. a year, but if he wished to remain tenant after that date, then he was to live there, keep the place in good repair and to use it for the purpose for which it was meant. If he would not do this he must leave, so that some other person<sup>1</sup> might have it and use it as it was intended.

[307d.] *Friday, 24th February 1608/9.*

\*Robert Fletcher the elder, elected alderman in the place of Fulk Aldersey, deceased.

\*It was reported that, the same day that Robert Berrye, merchant, was imprisoned in the Northgate for his misdemeanour towards the Mayor and Edmund Gamull at the last Assembly, John Throppe had released him without permission from the Mayor. As Throppe had since then never appeared before the Mayor to answer for his action in spite of repeated commands, it was ordered that Throppe should be fined £3. 6s. 8d. and be imprisoned for his disobedience.

[308.] *Friday, 12th May 1609.*<sup>2</sup>

\*As the walls were in great decay and had fallen down in many places, and as the pavements and highways were so bad that they could not be repaired as other highways in the County were according to the Statute<sup>3</sup>, the Mayor moved that the Assembly should order that £100 should be assessed and levied for this purpose. This was agreed and it was also laid down that all former sums assessed on the Citizens for similar work and not yet paid, should be collected. The assessment was to be made by:—

*Eastgate and Foregate Street* : Ald. John Owen, Edward Button, Henry Annyon, and Raphe Fynchett, shearman.

*Northgate Street* : Ald. John Ratelyffe the younger, Robert Whitbie, Nicholas Ince, and Arthur Chantrell.

*Watergate Street* : William Thropp, Thomas Bevington, Edward Allen, and William Denwall.

*Bridge Street and Handbridge* : Ald. William Leycester, Thomas Thropp, Thomas Dannold, and Richard Bridge.

1 Thomas Brownlowe had petitioned to have the House of Correction.

2 24th March 1608/9. Meeting of Assembly not recorded in the Assembly Book. Charles Fytton elected common councilman in the place of Randle Ince. (A.O.P.)

3 2 & 3 Phil. Mary, cap. 8.

All these were to meet together on Tuesday, 16th May, at 9 a.m. in the Inner Pentice on pain of every defaulter paying a 40s. fine. Their assessment they were to present to the Mayor by 9 a.m. on 23rd May, with a fine of 20s. for anyone who made default. Copies of these assessments were then to be delivered to the constables in every ward who were to collect them, if necessary by distraint. If anyone refused to pay, he should be imprisoned without bail or mainprise until he did pay.

[308d.] *Thursday, 28th September 1609.*

\*†Roger Wilkinson, ironmonger, Fulke Salisbury, ironmonger, Richard Taylor, clothier, and Richard Weaver, draper, freemen and inhabitants of the City were chosen to have portions for ten years without paying interest of Alderman Sir Thomas White's gift of £100 to the City.<sup>1</sup>

†It was agreed that the £200 given to the City by the late Alderman Hugh Offley of London should again be lent out as the last period of three years had now expired. Portions were therefore granted to Hugh Johnstone, merchant, William Conway, merchant, Laurence Ditchfield, ironmonger, and Laurence Rathbond, ironmonger.<sup>23</sup>

*Friday, 20th October 1609. WILLIAM LEYCESTER, Mayor.*

\*Robert Fletcher and John Tyrer elected common councilmen in the places of Charles Fitton and George Harpur, the new Sheriffs.

As Charles Fitton had not served the office of leavelooker before he was elected Sheriff, he had put in a pawn for the payment of the £20 fine, but at the Mayor's request it was ordered that he need only pay £5 in satisfaction of the fine. This order was not to be taken as a precedent for future reductions of the fine nor as an infringement of the original order.

It was agreed that the fines, forfeitures and amercements should be collected [309] by the Sheriffs for the use of the Mayor and Citizens to pay the fee farm rent and that the Sheriffs should present a true account of all their receipts from these sources to the Mayor at the end of the year.

1 13 applied. (Petition.) For details of charity: see Appendix II.

2 10 applied. (Petition.)

3 Further petitions in this mayoralty:—

i) Thomas Mercer, tallow chandler, asked for the £25 of Robert Offley's money which had been given to William Ratcliffe, beer brewer, who had left the town. He was granted the money for the remainder of the term.

ii) Thomas Grosvenor granted his freedom as an apprentice.

iii) Thomas Fisher, musician, refused his freedom.

iv) James Smith, Keeper of the Common Hall, offered to act as Searcher as many merchant strangers imported goods without paying customs or hallage.

David Dymmocke, Lewis Roberts, Robert Whitbie, Edward Kitchin and Nicholas Ince, now leavelooker, were appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts. They, or any three of them, were to certify these accounts by the next Assembly. All of them, except Robert Whitbie, were also to audit Whitbie's accounts of his expenses in London on behalf of the City against Robert Berry.

*Friday, 10th November 1609.*

\*Thomas Ince, shoemaker, elected and sworn common councilman in the place of William Bannester, deceased.

\*†The petition of William Hurleton, gent., to be admitted a freeman of the City, which had been presented previously, was discussed. It was decided to grant it to him on payment of £2. 10s., as his late brother, Roger Hurleton, had been a benefactor of the City and he was likely to prove similarly useful.

*Friday, 16th February 1609/10.*

\*James Sale, shoemaker, elected and sworn common councilman in the place of John Johnes "who is supposed to be drowned".

[309d.] †Robert Kirkman<sup>1</sup> was refused his request to be admitted a freeman of the City as he had not served for seven years as an apprentice to any trade in the City.

†Thomas Brownelowe petitioned to have the portion of £25, part of the £600 left to this City by Robert Offley, now in the hands of Daniel Thropp, shoemaker, as he claimed that Thropp was not capable of having it any longer, but the Assembly ordered that Brownelowe should find new sureties for the £30 of the City's money already lent to him before he received any more.

*Friday, 2nd March 1609/10.<sup>2</sup>*

\*At the invitation of Hugh Glaseour, esquire, and Thomas Gamull, Recorder, the Assembly unanimously elected William, Earl of Derby, Knight of the Garter, and Chamberlain of the County Palatine of Chester, alderman in the place of Robert Wall, deceased. It was also agreed that the Earl should first be admitted a freeman of the City.

Edward Fitton, ironmonger, elected and sworn common councilman in the place of Ralph Jennings, draper, deceased.

1 Was servant to Henry Hardware for 8 years. (Petition.)

2 Every alderman who was absent was to pay 3s. 4d., every sheriff-peer 2s. and every common councilman 12d. (A.O.P.)

[310.] *Monday, 28th May, 1610. Inner Pentice.*

Robert Offley left £600 to the City in his will to be used for certain purposes. Of the £12 interest from this sum, he requested that 20s. should be spent yearly on a banquet to be given on Whit-Monday in the "Penthouse" to the Assembly so that his will could be read and with it the names of the young men who then held portions and those of their sureties. This meeting was held for this purpose and the terms of the will carried out.

*Friday, 1st June 1610.*<sup>1</sup>

\*Thomas Whitbie, gent., and one of the Clerks of the Pentice, was "for diverse reasons moving the Assembly" elected common councilman in the place of Henry Mainewaringe, deceased, and was sworn in on the 5th June.

[310d.] \*After a discussion it was decided that the Sheriffs should collect to their own use all fines, forfeitures, amercements and perquisites as in former years, they to pay the fee farm rent and £5 to the Treasurers of the City.

†Robert Kirkman and Richard Calliez granted their petitions to be admitted freemen of the City on payment of 40s. each, as the prejudice any particular person might receive as a result of their admission was negligible.

*(Friday), 15th June 1610. Inner Pentice.*

\*The question of how to defray the costs of a suit in the Exchequer brought by the Mayor and Citizens against William Hodges of London, merchant, for custom due to them for goods brought to the port of Chester from London by sea was discussed and it was ordered that all such suits concerning the City's customs already commenced or pending between any Londoner and this City, or its officers, should be prosecuted at the expense of the Corporation.

- 1 Absentees to be fined in accordance with former orders (A.O.P.). Further petitions:

- i) Richard Roberts and Thomas Walsh stated that William Catterowe, fishmonger, had impleaded them in the Exchequer Court at Chester as they had bought and sold in open market some herrings rejected by the Mayor at a lower rate than the fishmongers could sell them. They asked the Mayor to summon Catterowe before him and to settle the matter or get him to desist from a lawsuit in a foreign court.

- ii) Robert Amerie, ironmonger, late Sheriff (1608-9) stated that he had spent £100 on three bell cups of silver for the races on St. George's Day. He asked for a general assessment so that he could be repaid. His petition was not thought fit to be voted on.

- 2 Husbandman to John Fitton. (Petition.)

*Friday, 29th June 1610. Inner Pentice.*

\*Robert Whitbie, gent., elected alderman in the place of John Ratclyffe, the elder, deceased. He took his oath at the same time.

[311.] *Friday, 13th July 1610.*<sup>1</sup>

\*Kenricke ap Jevan, innholder, elected alderman in the place of Hugh Glaseour, esquire, late alderman and J.P.<sup>2</sup>

\*†Thomas Benison, servant to John Bryne of Stableford, esquire, petitioned to be admitted a freeman of the City. On the recommendation of his master and because his admittance would prejudice no one, his request was granted on payment of £5.

\*†The Aldermen and Stewards of the Company of Joiners, Carvers and Turners in a petition complained that several people had bought up all the timber which came to the City and which was useful to the Company and sold it again at a much higher rate so that the Company lost benefit from it. It was therefore ordered that no one was to buy timber which could be used by the Company, except for his private use, and that only within two hours of its arrival in the City. If timber came by water, no one might buy it except as aforesaid, until the Company had had one whole day after its landing to buy or refuse it. If they refused it, then any freeman might buy it at what price he could and use it to his own advantage.

\*Robert Berrie, merchant and common councilman, who had entered into a bond of £40 before the Mayor in the Inner Pentice that he would appear at this Assembly to answer for his contempt of the Mayor's earlier command to him, presented himself. The Mayor then reported that in April last some merchants complained to him that Berrie intended to export some calf-skins without entering it on the back of the King's licence, which was contrary to the regulations of this licence and so might endanger it. He therefore sent Anthony

1 The Company of Barber Surgeons and Tallowchandlers petitioned that one of their members was buying up all the tallow from slaughterers in and near Chester so that the rest had to buy from afar and could not sell at the previous rate of 3d., 4d. and 4½d. a lb. They asked for an order that after Ladyday all tallow should be brought to the Common Hall and there weighed and that two of the company should contract for it for the rest. It was ordered that the parties should go before the Mayor and his brethren and that if no agreement was reached, then the matter was to be settled by the Assembly.

2 Also M.P. for the City. L.B. vol. II, 238.

Lunt, his Sergeant of the Peace, to Berrie to stay the goods, take the sails from the boat in which the goods were laden and command Berrie to answer the complaint made against him. Berrie, however, found other sails and set forth from the Watergate towards Wirral, refusing to come before the Mayor and using "many unreverent and undutifull speeches to the Messengers" as reported in the depositions of Anthony Lunt and George Boyes, [311d] merchant. Thus at this Assembly, Berrie was called upon to submit himself but he refused obstinately to do so and it was therefore agreed that he should be disfranchised at once.

*Friday, 19th October 1610.*<sup>1</sup> *THOMAS HARVIE, Mayor.*

\*Gilbert Eaton, beerbrewer, and Richard Bridge, dyer, elected common councilmen in the places of Hugh Williamson and John Throppe, the new Sheriffs, and took their oaths.

\*As Thomas Gamull, the Recorder, was one of the Burgesses for the City in Parliament and could not be resident in the City to give advice when it was wanted, owing to his unavoidable absence on London, Hugh Davenport, esquire, learned in the law, who resided continually in the City, was appointed the City's Counsel to give advice when necessary. For his pains he was to receive 53s. 4d. a year, to be paid half at Midsummer and half at Lady Day.

†The Society of Mercers and Ironmongers petitioned that they were incorporated as one company not only by custom and prescription but by charter and that, since they were considered to be distinct from all other trades in the City, it was part of their grant that no other person should exercise these two trades unless he were a member of the company. However, Richard Birchley, who was not a member [312] and who had never been apprenticed to either trade, openly exercised the said trades contrary to the rules of the company and to the ultimate impoverishment of the City. The Assembly therefore agreed to restrain him from interfering in a trade to which he did not belong, unless, on his return from London, he could show the Mayor some good reason why he should exercise it.

†Thomas Brownlowe, inkleweaver, petitioned that when he first came to the City he was encouraged by the then Mayor to set up work and was offered a house and £100 of the City's stock, which was then not in use, for putting the poor to work. He obtained his freedom in order to have this money and the following year, when William Gamull was Mayor, he and his brother J.P.s gave him the House of Correction, £100 stock and

1 Robert Gwyn, gent., usher to the Bishop, refused his petition to be appointed Sergeant of the Peace.



£30 in hand, which he might continue to use as long as he kept poor people at work and took "stubborne and loose people to correcte for reformacon of their manners". This he had done as according to the Statute and he had set more people at work than the City could afford. He had also been at great expense fitting the house with "engenious works and devises the like heretofore not seen within this Cittie" and had taken many poor children as apprentices and taught them "rare workes". Yet in spite of all this, he had been sued for the £30 on the grounds that the bargain had been made without the consent of the Assembly and the children, whom he had taught, had been enticed from him when they were sufficiently old and strong enough by slaters and other people who gave them less wages than he did. The Assembly therefore ordered that he should have the use of the £30 previously lent to him providing he found more suitable sureties and also laid down that no one should entice into their service any boy in Brownlowe's charge without the Mayor's licence and then only on condition that he took him as an apprentice for seven years. A voluntary contribution would be made throughout the City so that people could lend what they thought fit for this work to Brownlowe, who would provide the necessary securities for repayment of the money whenever the lenders required it.

†Peter Marshall, a prisoner in the Northgate, said in a petition that he had been the City's scavenger in the mayoralty of John Litler, but that he had received little payment for his work in spite of his efforts to do it well and now that he was in prison he desired some relief. It was ordered that Marshall should be discharged from prison and released from the debt of £5, the sum which the City had lent him to set up in his place. The money collected for his wages should be paid to the Treasurer's for the City's use and further warrants were to be sent out under the Mayor's hand for such payments as were in arrears, so that the debt might be reduced.

[312d.] *Tuesday, 4th December 1610.*

\*†At an Assembly on 19th October, the Aldermen and Stewards of the Company of Mercers and Ironmongers had petitioned against Richard Birchley for using their trade when he was not a member of their company, as it was contrary to their charter of 1605. It had then been ordered that Birchley should not practice these trades unless on his return from London he could show good reason for doing so. Since his return, Birchley had produced several pieces of evidence in writing before the Mayor, but he, though he did not think the reasons sufficient, did not like to give a decision, and so had summoned this Assembly to discuss the question. It was now



decided that as Birchley was a freeman of the Linendrapers Company, and that, as it was against the City's customs for one man to practise another's trade, Birchley was not to practise the trade of mercer or ironmonger until he was made free of that company, on pain of a fine of £5 for every offence which might be levied by the Company or Mercers and Ironmongers by whatever lawful means they could.<sup>1</sup>

[313.] *Friday, 5th April 1611.*

†George Salt, plumber, stated in a petition that he had formerly been employed by the City for £6. 13s. 4d. a year to keep in good repair the conduit near the High Cross and he now asked to be paid the £3. 6s. 8d. of this sum which was in arrears. It was ordered that this petition should be considered by the Mayor and his brethren in the Inner Pentice and that when the conduit and all lead pipes and other engines pertaining to it had been examined by those appointed to survey them, it would then be decided whether Salt was to keep the post or not.

†Thomas Dannold, glover, petitioned for a grant in fee farm of a piece of waste ground at the Glovers Houses near the River Dee on which he planned to build a "baie of building" to use it as a workhouse. The land was granted to him at 12d. a year rent on condition that he made and kept in repair a pavement along the extent of his building.<sup>2</sup>

Hugh Dodd, scrivener, petitioned to be made an attorney in the Courts of Record in the City for prosecuting and defending suits. In support he sent letters to the Mayor, Recorder and to some of the Assembly from Sir Roger Ashton, Sir John Salisbury and Thomas Ireland, esquire, learned in the laws, but upon consideration, his petition was rejected.

†At an Assembly held on Friday, 13th July, 1610, before Ald. William Leicester, then Mayor, it was ordered that Robert Berry, merchant and a common councilman, should be disfranchised for his offences and abusive speeches against the

1 Birchley had petitioned for membership of the Company of Mercers but they had asked for £20 which he could not pay. He was a freeman by birth but had served his apprenticeship in London. He had traded 16 years of which the last three had been in Chester. He complained that the Company of Mercers and Ironmongers tried to cover many other trades. (Petition.)

The Company of Linendrapers also petitioned that the Mercers and Ironmongers were attempting to suppress them especially Birchley. They added that Thomas Syer and William Johnes had been sued during the last three terms at the Exchequer Court at Westminster by Thomas Cowley whose charges were being borne by the Mercers. They asked that judgment on Birchley should be deferred till Counsel's advice had been taken.

2 Lease dated 17th May 1611 enrolled in C.L.B., p.99.

Mayor and Citizens. The windows and doors of the cellar where he kept his tavern and sold wines were therefore shut and Berry prevented from doing any trade.<sup>1</sup> He had been for some time in this position and had now acknowledged his fault and petitioned in person at this Assembly to be re-enfranchised [313d], saying that he knew he had acted inadvisedly and that his punishment was just. After full consideration of his request, it was agreed that he should be restored to his position as a freeman and common councilman in the hopes that he would "hereafter continue a good and true cittizen".

\*The Mayor stated that the chimes of St. Peter's had been in great decay for want of repair and that a large sum of money had been promised to one who had since repaired them, but it had never been paid. It was therefore ordered that, in accordance with an ancient order,<sup>2</sup> all who had been leavelookers should pay 13s. 4d. a year each for this work, if they had not paid it before, and that all succeeding leavelookers should pay the same sum to him who was responsible for keeping the chimes in repair.

\*It was moved by the Mayor that the Assembly should choose someone suitable to go to London to solicit a cause between the Mayor and Citizens and William Hodges of London concerning the customs paid by merchant strangers coming to Chester. It was decided that the Recorder should be asked to undertake this business with the assistance of Ald. John Owen, one of the Treasurers, or if he could not go, either Ald. Robert Fletcher, the other Treasurer, or Randle Holmes, one of the leavelookers. £20 was to be collected and paid to them to defray their expenses and if any more should be needed, it was to be publicly collected and sent to them.

[314.] *Monday, 13th May 1611. Inner Pentice.*

This meeting was held to carry out the instructions of Robert Offley's will in which it was laid down that of the £12 interest on his £600 gift to the City, 20s. should be spent yearly on a banquet in the Penthouse on Whit-Monday, so that his will, together with the names of the young men who had the use of the money and those of their sureties, might be read out before the Assembly.

1 The City petitioned the Earl of Derby, Chamberlain of the Exchequer Court of Chester, for his support against Berry who had forced open his tavern and done business again. For this Berry had been imprisoned in the Northgate from where he had obtained a writ of "Corpus cum causa" from the Exchequer. The City asked that no more such writs be issued as it subverted its authority. (A.O.P.)

2 The order was first made 27th Nov. 1579 when the charge was 20s. a year. It was increased to 25s. a year on 12th Dec. 1600. (A.B., vol. I.)

*Thursday, 20th June, 1611.*

As the eve of the Midsummer Fair was approaching, on which it had been the custom that a show or watch should be held by the Mayor and Citizens, the Mayor asked whether it were right to hold the show on the Saturday, although the fair was on a Sunday. Many considered that it would "greatlie extend the profanitie of the Sabbath" and on a vote being taken, it was decided not to hold the show on the Saturday, though several disliked the decision as it had always in the past been held on Midsummer Eve.

† The petition of Thomas Walsh, butcher, to have the [314d] £25 portion of William Offley's money which had lately been returned to the Treasurers by William Sparke, ironmonger, was granted. He was to have it for five years on the usual terms.

*Friday, 12th July 1611.*

Thomas Throppe, vintner, elected alderman in the place of Philip Phillipps, deceased, and was sworn in.

William Fletcher, draper, stated in a petition that Richard Wright, baker, had lately built a bay of building to use as a kiln to make malt adjoining his house and that Fletcher and other neighbours were much afraid of the danger of fire from the heat and smoke of the kiln. The complaint was referred to the Jury to be sworn in at the next General Sessions of the Peace in the City who were to view the place and report to the Assembly whether it might be used as a kiln. In the meantime it was not to be so used.

Randle Eaton, one of the four Sergeants at Mace, stated in a petition that owing to his great age, he was no longer able to carry out his duties and he asked that, as he had no other means of support than a fourth part of the toll of the Corn Market which the Mayors had for many years past let him have on payment of £5 a year and for which he had given up his wage of five marks a year, he should be allowed to continue to have it for the rest of his life, if he could find another suitable person for his post to present to the Assembly before Michaelmas. If he could not find one, then the Assembly should select someone. Upon consideration of this petition, it was ordered that Eaton should continue to receive his portion of the toll for the rest of his life on the same [315] terms as before, but he should be discharged from his post as Sergeant at Mace. Robert [Grice], glover, was appointed and sworn in, in his place.

*Tuesday, 8th October 1611.*

\*It was agreed that letters should be written to John Bingley and Robert Whithead from the Mayor and Aldermen to ask their assistance with that of the Recorder in soliciting the suit

between the City and William Hodges of London, salter, concerning the City's customs on merchandise brought from London. The case had been referred to the Privy Council and a speedy decision was desired.

†Several young men, free of this City, reminded the Assembly in a petition that Robert Offley and William Offley had left large sums of money to the City to be lent in portions of £25 for five years to young men, who were freemen or who had served their apprenticeship in the City for seven years. Some of these portions had either fallen due or by "absolute breach & infringement of the said testators severall devises" been paid back to the Treasurers to be lent out again. Portions were therefore granted by drawing of lots to David Evans, the younger, pewterer, William Manley, mercer, Henry Trafford, hatmaker, John Dod, beerbrewer, Richard Hinde, chandler, Nicholas Garse, glazier, and Edmund Bromley, tallowchandler.<sup>1</sup>

†Sir Thomas Aston, knight, petitioned to be granted a "void piece of ground" near Ankridgehill in fee farm, paying such fine and yearly rent as the Assembly should think fit. The lease was granted to him for 60 years on payment of 40s. fine and 12d. a year rent, provided that the Treasurers measured the land first.<sup>2</sup>

[315d.] *Friday, 18th October 1611. JOHN RATCLYFFE, Mayor.*

Raffe Burrowes, ironmonger, and Thomas Allerton, vintner, elected common councilmen in the places of Nicholas Ince and Robert Fletcher, the new Sheriffs.

Robert Fletcher, who had not been previously a leave-looker as was laid down in a former order, put in his pawn for payment of the £20 fine, but at the motion of the Mayor, the Assembly ordered that he need only pay £5. The rest was remitted, though it was not intended that this order should act as a precedent.

It was ordered that all fines, forfeitures and amercements for the year should be collected by the Sheriffs to the use of the Mayor and Citizens for payment of the fee farm rent. The Sheriffs were to render an account of their receipts at the end of the year and on payment of any surplus over what was needed for the fee farm rent "their paines labor & industrie therein" would be considered.

1 23 applied. (Petition.)

2 Further petition in this mayoralty:

37 clothiers petitioned against Company of Drapers and Hosiers as the company had sued Edward Bathoe, clothier, for belittling his trade. The suit was in both the Portmote Court and the Exchequer Court and they asked the City to defend Bathoe as a City cause. The petition was deferred till Oct. 19th.

Lewis Roberts, Robert Whitbie, Kenricke ap Jevan, Thomas Throppe, John Taylor and John Tyrer were appointed auditors to take the Treasurers' accounts and those of all others who had to account to the City. They were to present their findings in writing before the Mayor or the Assembly "within a convenient tyme after".

Thomas Holland, son of William Holland, mercer, was granted his petition to have a £25 portion of William Offley's money for five years. It had lately been repaid to the Treasurers by William Sparke, ironmonger.

John Brereton, gent., petitioned to be admitted a freeman of the City, but it was by a majority of those present "denied & not thought convenient".

[316.] *Friday, 15th November 1611.*

The Mayor reported that he had lately had the consent of the churchwardens of St. Peter's Church to erect a pew there for the officers to sit in, but that the Bishop of Chester had caused the pew to be pulled down and had by his apparitors commanded the curates of the City churches not to read in their churches an order<sup>1</sup> made by the Mayor and his brethren for the observation of the Sabbath, a command which was contrary to the ancient customs of the City. The Mayor considered that this was deliberately done in order to undermine his authority and asked the Assembly to take what steps they thought necessary. It was therefore ordered that if the Bishop did not give satisfaction for these wrongs before Christmas Day, then redress would be sought by course of law at the City's expense.

William Case, son of Thomas Case, gent., petitioned to be enfranchised as he had lately married a freeman's widow and intended to live in the City. His request was granted on his paying as an apprentice because of the "good affeccion this Assemblie have & beare towards his father".

†John Brereton, gent., was granted his request to be enfranchised on payment of £5 as he had lived in the City for many years and intended to continue to do so.

*Friday, 29th November 1611.*

\*Edward Button, innholder, elected and sworn in as an alderman in the place of William Brocke, esquire, learned in the laws, deceased.

1 This ordered attendance at church on pain of a fine of 12d. to be collected by the churchwardens for the poor. No shop or tavern was to be opened nor were goods to be transported on pain of a fine of 3s. 4d. and imprisonment. (L.B.242.)

[316d.] Robert Amerie fined 5s. for making "divers uncivill speeches" to Mr. Button to the disturbance of the Assembly.  
*Tuesday, 14th January 1611/2.*

\*On a motion made on behalf of Richard Taylor, clothier, it was unanimously agreed that he should have the House of Correction with all its appurtenances and profits together with a stock of 100 marks out of the Treasury for seven years on payment of the same rent and on the same conditions as Edward Bathoe, clothier, whose tenancy had just expired, had had it.<sup>1</sup>

The will of Ald. Fulk Aldersay was read, in which he bequeathed to the Mayor and Citizens £200 to be paid to them by his wife, Elizabeth Aldersay, his sole executrix, within three years of his death at the rate of 100 marks a year, so that it could be lent to eight young men, who had been apprentices in the City. Each was to have £25 for seven years on payment to the Mayor, Sheriffs and Commonalty of 25s. a year and they were to be chosen from those who had been apprenticed to the Meare Merchants<sup>2</sup>, or failing them, from those apprenticed to the Drapers, or failing them again, from those apprenticed to the Company of Mercers and Ironmongers. The Mayor, Sheriffs and four J.P.s "beinge the most annicientest of them" were to see that each beneficiary had three sureties to vouch for the payment of the interest and for the repayment of the capital. The interest from the money was to be divided in the following way: 13s. 4d. was to be given to the churchwardens in each of the nine parishes in the City to give to the "poorest sorte"; 20s. to the [317] Gaoler or Constable at the Castle to give to the debtors imprisoned there; 20s. for the poor and needy prisoners in the City and 20s. to the Swordbearer for bestowing it. The Clerk of the Pentice was also to receive 20s. for keeping a book in his office giving an account of the receipts of this charity, "and because the troublesomnes of the Maior should not be forgotten", he was to be given the remaining 20s. Finally, Aldersay requested that the Mayor, Sheriffs and the four J.P.s should give to his wife on receipt of the £200 an acknowledgment of its receipt and a promise under the Common Seal of the City that they would use the money with the help of Sir Peter Warburton and Mr. Jeffreys, his friend, according to the will. At this Assembly, Elizabeth Aldersay recommended that the money should be lent to Laurence Massie, William Kney, Hugh Johnson, John Phillips, Thomas Aldersey, William Conway, Humphrey Lloyd, and George Fernihaugh. It was agreed that these young men should have the money, when the £200 was paid over.

1 Lease dated 19th May 1612 enrolled in C.L.B., p.100. For schedule of property appended to this lease see Appendix III.

2 This was the name given in Chester to its Company of Merchant Venturers. Meare=sea.

*Friday, 17th March 1611/2.*

\*John Tirer, beerbrewer, appointed to collect all the arrears of rent from fee farms, leases and any other source which were due to the Corporation at Michaelmas last. For his efforts he was to have 12d. in every 20s. he collected and paid over to the Treasurers and so as to give him authority to do it, he was to be given letters of attorney under the City's Seal and any other assistance which the Recorder thought fit.

[317d.] \*A survey of all the City's lands was to be made by the Mayor and Aldermen, with such others as they should appoint, in order that the rents received and the particulars of the City's property might be entered in a new rental and the question discussed whether the land held by tenants at will could be improved. Warrants under the Mayor's Seal were to be sent to every parson, vicar or curate of every parish in the City, so that they might give public notice to every tenant of the City's land to attend the Mayor on the survey, which was to begin on Monday, 6th April.

\*As it appeared that the City owed £10 to Thomas Gamull, esquire, for money he had spent in prosecuting the suit against William Hodges of London<sup>1</sup> concerning the customs payable on merchandise brought into the City; £6 to George Salve, plumber, for covering the Eastgate with lead; and 100 marks to Richard Taylor, clothier, to set the poor at work in the House of Correction, it was ordered that the £30 lent to Bronelowe should be called in to pay some of these debts and the rest was to be paid as soon as possible out of the receipts, rents and perquisites due to the City.

\*Thomas Gamull, esquire, Recorder, who had lately been employed at the request of the Assembly to prosecute the suit against William Hodges, had taken great trouble concerning it. He had travelled several times to London to obtain the Prince's letters of direction from his Council, as the case had been referred there, and had prosecuted the suit at the Court of Exchequer at Chester where the case had originally depended and from where the City now hoped that a decree in their favour would be made as a result of these letters. Therefore, it was ordered that in recognition of his work, Gamull should receive a further £12 a year in addition to the yearly fee of 26s. 8d. previously paid by the Mayor and Citizens to the Recorder as long as he remained in that office.

1 The case had gone in the City's favour: Hodges was to pay customs £10. 13s. 4d. and costs of £10. (C.L.B., p.101d.) The Lord Mayor of London in a letter of 17th June 1612 asked the City to acquit Hodges from the costs. (L.B.255.)



\*The Mayor reported that the City had been increasingly put to "divers inconveniences chardges & hinderances" both by labourers and men of various trades whose cases were normally dealt with by the masters of the trades concerned and that similar liabilities were daily arising from inmates and "cottingers". It was therefore ordered that no master of any handicraft or trade, no receiver of inmates, nor any landlord of houses and cottages was to receive into their service or house anyone except those for whom they would answer and discharge the City of any expense brought about by those so admitted, their wives, or their children: and so that this order might be carried out, masters and landlords were to bring before the [318] Mayor, their servant or tenant before their admittance and to enter into a recognizance to observe this order or to give such security as the Mayor should think fit. All previous orders for the suppression of inmates were to remain in force.

\*It was ordered that the pew in St. Peter's Church where Mrs. Liniall usually sat, should be viewed by the Mayor, Recorder, [Edward] Dutton, [Thomas] Harvy, [Robert] Whitbie and whoever else the Mayor appointed. If it seemed a convenient place for the Mayor to sit, then a new seat should be erected there on the charge of the parish or if they refused to pay, on the charge of the City.

*Friday, 17th April 1612.*

\*Thomas Knowles, ironmonger, elected common councilman in the place of Richard Pemberton, shoemaker, deceased.

\*It was ordered that the sports and recreations usually practised on St. George's Day should be in future held in "such decent and commendable manner" as the Mayor and his brethren should allow.<sup>1</sup> They were to be carried out under their direction and not that of private individuals.

†Roger Taylor, servant to Edmund and Thomas Gamull, granted his petition to be a freeman of the City on payment of 40s. for the sake of his masters and because his admission would prejudice no trade or occupation.

1 An undated list of rules for horse races found in C.L.B., p. 103 are in summary:

i) The race for bells and running for the cup was to be held on 23rd April, but if this date fell on a Saturday or Sunday, then it was to be on the following Monday.

ii) Concerned the prize money for the horse race.

iii) Concerned the prize money for the foot race.

iv) The prizewinners were to give something to prisoners.

v) The prizewinners were to enter into a bond to return the prizes the next year.

vi) Regulations for the horse race.



†Elias Jennings, son of the late Rauffe Jennings, petitioned to have a new lease of a shop in the Northgate Street, which his father had held in his lifetime and of which the lease had almost expired. It was ordered that the shop should be viewed by the Treasurers, who were to inform the next Assembly what it was worth. Jennings would then be granted the lease under such reasonable conditions as were thought fit.

[318d.] *Friday, 17th July 1612.*

\*It was reported that a lane adjoining the back of the dwelling house of Ald. David Dymmocke had, owing to an encroachment filling up the ditches of the lane, become impassable for carts and carriages and it was moved that some speedy action should be taken to remedy this. It was therefore unanimously ordered that the lane should be surveyed by Ald. William Aldersey the elder, Ald. William Gamull, Ald. David Dymmocke himself, Henry Birkenhead, esquire, Edward Bathoe, John Lea and Thomas Whitbie. They, or any four of them, were given full power to have as much of the ditch of the lane scoured as was necessary and to remove any new encroachments they thought fit, so that the lane could be used by carts.

\*It was agreed that as soon as possible a new "substanciall water measure" should be made for the use of the City somewhat larger than the old one, which was now worn out through long usage. The Water Bailiff of the City was to have this measure in his custody as well as the measuring of all corn, grain and other measurable goods which came to the City by ship. He might take for his pains one measure from every ship bearing corn, and from every other ship bearing other commodities, according to the old accustomed rates and quantities.

\*It was ordered that the "void parcell of land" near St. John's Lane, which the Earl of Derby desired to lease for 60 years, should be viewed and granted to him at such reasonable rent as should be thought just.

\*It was ordered that William Thropp was to be the supervisor of the way called Redd Hill which was to be repaired as he directed. The cost of the repair work was to be paid out of the City's stock, if there was any surplus from the arrears of the accounts, or from such money as there was remaining in the hands of Ald. Thomas Harvy. If these sources failed, then it was to be paid by the Treasurers out of the City's rents and revenues.

[319.] \*Thomas Linaker, fishmonger, elected common councilman in the place of George Woods, deceased.

†John Blanchard, servant to the Mayor was granted his freedom on payment as an apprentice.<sup>1</sup>

1 This petition in L.B.244.

*Wednesday, 2nd September 1612.*

\*The Mayor reported that a common bargain of fish had been made with some Scotsmen on which he had spent £50 in part payment of the price, though it had not yet been repaid to him. It was therefore ordered that Thomas Lynaker should, with the Company of Fishmongers, take the residue left unsold, as he had promised when the bargain was first made to take whatever was left over at the rate of £4. 10s. a hundred. This sum he was to pay to the Mayor by 1st November and this he agreed to do.

\*It was ordered that if Mr. Tilleston, who had recently married the widow of the late Fulk Aldersey, did not pay to the Treasurers before the beginning of the next term the legacies left to the City in Aldersey's will, he would be sued for them.

\*It was reported that Thomas Lynaker had recently disregarded the procedure available in the City courts and commenced a suit against a freeman of the City in the Exchequer, a foreign court, without licence from the Mayor. As this was against the regulations, Lynaker was for his contempt to pay 6s. 8d. to the Treasurers at once.

[319d.] †It was noted that the term of five years for which the £300 left to the City by William Offley to be lent to twelve young men, had expired and so, at this Assembly, the money was for the third time granted out by drawing of lots to Richard Robinson, glover, Richard Newporte, shoemaker, Daniel Wright, shoemaker, William Lurtinge, feltmaker, Richard Pemberton, shoemaker, Robert Phillippes, haberdasher, William Willounge, hatmaker, Michael Sheppard, glover, Randle Morgan, glover and John Walker, glazier.<sup>1</sup> Thomas Walshe, butcher, and Thomas Holland, mercer, who made up the twelve and who received their portions during the previous period of five years, were allowed to keep them until they had had the use of this money for this term.

*Friday, 25th September 1612.*

†It was noted that the term of three years for which the £200 given to the City by Hugh Offley to be lent to four young men, had expired and so, at this Assembly, Christopher Blease, mercer, William Kney, merchant, Richard Leicester, mercer, and Laurence Massie, merchant, were elected to have the money for the next three years.<sup>2</sup>

[320.] (*Tuesday*), 13th October 1612.

†Edward Pemberton, shoemaker, stated in a petition that in the mayoralty of Philip Phillipps, he had been given a loan of £25, a portion of the £600 left to the City by Robert Offley,

1 70 applied. (Petition.)

2 17 applied. (Metition.)

and though he had very soon afterwards provided sufficient security for the return of the loan and the payment of the 10s. yearly interest which he had paid, yet he had never received the £25, though a year had now passed. As it meant he would now only have the use of the money for four years, he requested that he should be allowed to keep it until the full five years were up. The Assembly therefore ordered that Pemberton should have the use of the money for six months after the expiration of the four years, but this was in no way to act as a precedent and anyone who did not repay their money would be sued.

\*A similar petition was made on behalf of Richard Bird, tanner, who had been granted a loan from Robert Offley's bequest and he too was granted an extension of six months on the conditions stated above.

\*In order to avoid confusion in future and to ensure that repayments were made on a fixed day at the end of every five years so that all could be lent forth again at the same time, it was laid down that whenever any part of the £600 or any other bequest fell due "by reason of death decay or departure out of this Cittie of any of the parties" or their sureties, it should be recovered and lent forth again for only the remainder of the terms of years.

†£425, part of the £600 of Robert Offley's money which had been lent to 17 young men was now due to be repaid and lent forth to others for five years [320d]. It was therefore, by drawing of lots, decided that portions of the money should be lent to William Salisburie, joiner, Henry Leene, shoemaker; Laurence Crux, cooper; Robert Lowe, baker; John Garrat, carpenter; David Rogers, draper; Paul Colton, butcher; Thomas Tomlinson, cooper; Edward Griffith, clothier; Peter Cottrell, pewterer; John Harrison, tailor; John Finlowe, glover; Roger Burrowes, ironmonger; Henry Tilston, hatmaker; Thomas Roberts, feltmaker; Samuel Bastwell, silkweaver; and Edward Eyton, ironmonger.<sup>1, 2</sup>

1 127 applied. (Petition.)

2 Further petitions in this mayoralty addressed to Mayor and Aldermen only:

i) Raphe Crosse asked for charity as he was penniless through a lawsuit and fire. No answer stated.

ii) Thomas Tetlowe, carpenter, petitioned to collect alms on Sundays as his house in St. Martin's parish had been burnt down. It was valued at £30. No answer stated.

iii) Jasper Gillam, Keeper of the Pentice, stated that he had provided wine, fruit and viands for members of the Assembly on Sundays but that attendance was small. He asked for an increased allowance as he had lost the money he had from keeping the conduit and also had to provide flowers and rushes in the Pentice on festival days. The Mayor and his brethren were to make some provision for him but Thomas, Jasper's son, was no longer to work at the Pentice but was to be "excluded and employed in some good trade of living". (L.B.243.)

*Friday, 23rd October, 1612. ROBERT WHITBIE, Mayor.*

Edward Brock and Randle Finchett elected common councilmen in the place of the new Sheriffs.

Thomas Whitbie, one of the new Sheriffs, who had not been leavelooker before, sought mitigation of his fine from the Assembly. It was entirely remitted owing to "the good respect and love" which the Assembly bore towards him.

It was ordered that all who were absent from the Assembly after they had had due warning should be fined for their contempt in accordance with a former order, if they had not a good excuse.

It was ordered that the accounts of John Ratcliffe, the late Mayor, and of Nicholas Ince and Robert Fletcher the younger, should be audited by Ald. William Aldersey the younger, Edward Kitchen and Robert Bennet, or any two of them. These auditors were also to take the accounts of John Tyrer<sup>1</sup>, of the now or late Treasurers, and of any other person who had received money for the use of the City.

After a discussion whether the present Sheriffs should have the benefit of the fee farm rent for the coming year, it was decided that it should be entirely for the use of the City and not for the Sheriffs.

[321.] *Tuesday, 22nd December 1612.*

The Assembly was informed of the well-known fact that recently great quantities of wine and other merchandise had been brought in by sea to the City by merchant strangers "which colourable have been offered unto the Maior" as a common bargain, but had been purposely held at so high a price that they could not be sold within the time limited by ancient custom. In the meantime these merchant strangers had contracted with other strangers, not free of the City, for wines, wares and merchandise and sold them freely to the violation of the City customs and the insult of the "Guild Mercatorie" and City Corporation. Therefore, on the advice of the Recorder, it was ordered that all wines, train and other goods which might be brought to the City in future by any merchant stranger and which had already been sold to someone else not free of the City, should be seized by the Sheriffs for the City's use, as goods foreign bought and foreign sold. If any lawsuit arose as a result of any such seizure, then it should be defended as a City cause at the City's expense.

It was also reported that several foreigners and strangers, who were not free of the City, had set up houses and shops near the Gloverstone by the Castle on the land of John Ireland of

<sup>1</sup> Was collector of rents—see order of 17th March 1611/2.

Hutt, esquire, and "doe use divers manuall trades and occupacons sellinge of wares victuallinge and tiplinge of ale and beere" there. Ireland pretended that these lands were outside the liberties of the City and had threatened to commence a suit against the Mayor and Citizens, if the City exercised its authority there to stop any abuse or disorder. It was therefore ordered that if any suit was commenced by Ireland or his heirs on this question of authority, then it was to be defended at the City's expense as a City cause.

It was reported that the wife of Thomas Walsh, cooper, had "colourable" bought a ton of train<sup>1</sup> from a merchant stranger and for some small gain to herself, had sold it to another merchant stranger. As it was done "out of her simplicitie and without her husbandes consent" when he was out of the City, this offence was pardoned.

[321d.] On the motion of Ald. William Aldersey the elder, the Newgate and its garden were granted to him under the Common Seal of the City for forty years at a rent of 40s. a year, payable in equal parts at Lady Day and Michaelmas.

Randull Minshull petitioned to have a renewal of the lease of the corner shop under the Pentice, which had formerly been granted to Paul Chauntrell. This shop, which had been assigned by Chauntrell to George Ravenscrofte, ironmonger, Minshull said he had held for nine or ten years in right of his wife, Sara, the daughter of Ravenscrofte. John Tayler, who was tenant of the shop, was present at the Assembly and offered £4 a year rent and to pay a fine to have the lease of the shop. It was therefore ordered that further consideration of this suit should be deferred until the next Assembly so that Minshull might say what he would give for the renewal of the lease. Action was to be taken that Taylor was not harmed in his tenancy.

George Calvey, esquire, petitioned for permission to impale an area eight yards by 21 yards in front of his house near the Bars for the term of three lives at a fixed yearly rent, but the Assembly considered that the amount of land desired was too much. He was, however, allowed to impale a yard or a yard and a half in breadth before his parlour window, if it was first measured out and a yearly rent paid for it.

*(Friday), 26th March 1613.*

It was ordered that all aldermen, "sheriffs" and common councilmen who had been warned to attend this Assembly and who were absent without a reasonable excuse should be fined according to former orders: aldermen, 3s. 4d.; sheriff-peers, 2s.; and common councilmen, 12d. each.

<sup>1</sup> Train=whale oil.

It was moved whether the Corporation in laying out £6. 10s. in victualling one of the King's ships over and above what was laid out by those in charge of the victualling should bear the losses entailed as well as take the gains and it was ordered that this should be the case.

As there were several objections made to the accounts presented by Nicholas Ince and Robert Fletcher, the late Sheriffs, it was ordered that the auditors should as soon as possible re-audit and certify them.

It was ordered that the accounts of John Tyrer, for such of the City's rents as he had collected, should be reviewed by the auditors "with all convenient speed".

It was questioned whether the Sheriffs or the Underkeeper of the Northgate ought to pay the rent and arrears of the Northgate and it was decided that the Sheriffs should pay it and take such allowance as was customary from the Underkeeper. It was also ordered that the Underkeeper should clean the prison before Easter and keep it clean in future.

[322.] It was ordered that the City's Chamber next to the High Cross and adjoining St. Peter's Church should be converted into a Treasure House for keeping the records and books of the City.

It was moved whether it were right to abolish the custom by which the leavelookers had been bound in the past to give wine on certain feast days in the year to such as had held office in the City and their widows, as it was a great expense from which they derived no benefit and it served no charitable purpose.<sup>1</sup> It was therefore ordered that "in respecte of the decay of trades and traffique" in the City that this custome should be abolished and the leavelookers discharged of this imposition on payment of £10 every year to the Corporation. The present leavelookers need only pay £5 as they had already distributed wines according to the custom up to a value of £10.

Ald. William Gamull, stated in a petition that by the licence of the Treasurers he had sunk part of a wine cellar on the City's lands on the south side of Foregate Street about 11 yards in length and one yard in breadth. This land he held as tenant at will of the Mayor and Citizens at the yearly rent of 2s. and, as he hoped on good assurance to obtain a more certain tenure, he had been at great expense in building on it for his own use. He therefore asked to be granted the land in fee farm under the Common Seal of the City. This the Assembly agreed to do.

John Halwood, tailor, petitioned that he had built a barn near the Gorsestacks at great personal expense, but as he had obtained no assurance of it from the City, he asked that they

1 The leavelookers had asked for this levy to be removed in 1599 but the request had then been refused. (A.B.)

would let him have it in fee farm under the City's Common Seal. His request was granted under such fines and rent as other paid, and on condition that he should as soon as possible make an adequate pavement in front of his barn "for the passage of cartes horses and cattle and of his Majesties liege people". It was also ordered that he was not at any time in the future to convert the barn into a dwelling house.

The petitions of Hugh Leigh, clothier, and Randle Smith, clothworker, to have two portions of the 200 marks of Raphe Worsley's money were granted and they were lent the money for ten years under the usual conditions.

George Harpur petitioned that the £6. 13s. 4d. which he owed the City and which previously had been "allowed" to Ald. Robert Fletcher, late one of the Treasurers, in accounts between them might be paid in quarterly payments over a period of two years by Thomas Allerton. His request was granted on Allerton making the first payment beforehand.

John Taylor petitioned for the lease in reversion of the shop under the Pentice which he had held for a term of years from Randle Minshull, who was the City's tenant of it. His petition was deferred until Minshull could be consulted and further consideration be had on the matter.

[322d.] Francis Greene, clerk, petitioned that he might have certain City lands lying within his own near Newton in exchange for other lands of his of comparable goodness and quantity nearer the City. It was ordered that Ald. Edward Dutton, Ald. William Gamull, and Ald. William Leicester, the present Treasurers, and Edward Bathoe, or any four of them should survey the lands<sup>1</sup>. Dutton, Gamull, Leicester, and Bathoe did this and certified that they approved of the exchange which the Assembly agreed to carry out under seal if the parties desired.

*Friday, 8th April 1613.*<sup>2</sup>

It was ordered that the fines for non-attendance at the Assembly should be collected according to former orders.

Robert Rutter elected common councilman in the place of Thomas Dannold, deceased.

John Trafford, son of the late Henry Trafford, baker of this City, who was a student at Brasenose College, Oxford, petitioned to have the yearly exhibition of £5 left by Robert Offley, which Peter Carter who had had it, was surrendering

1 Marginal note in A.B. calls these "eschate lands".

2 Friday is the 9th April: Thursday is the 8th.



on 24th June, according to the certificate of Dr. Singleton, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford and Principal of the College. As it was thought that Trafford would study divinity, he was granted the exhibition.

On further consideration of the petition of George Calvely, esquire, to impale an area in front of the parlour of his house near the Bars, he was 'permitted to enclose "streetwards two yardes from the windowe" on payment of the yearly rent of 2s. at the feast days appointed for payment of the City's rent.

Randle Minshall petitioned as before to have a lease in reversion of the corner shop under the Pentice, which he had held from the City for 11 years at the yearly rent of 30s. His petition was deferred until it was known what fine or increase of rent he would pay for the renewal of the lease, as John Taylor, who was tenant of the shop, had offered a £10 fine and £4 yearly rent.

[323.] Richard Johnson petitioned to have granted to him enough land in fee farm as would be needed to build a bay of building adjoining a kiln he had lately constructed outside the Bars. The matter was referred to the Treasurers and on receipt of their report further action would be taken.

Richard Prymate petitioned to have an allowance for ringing the "nyne o'clock bell at the Minster" by imposing a charge for it on the "company of tradesmen" in the City, but it was "utterlie dislyked".<sup>1</sup>

*Friday, 28th May 1613. Inner Pentice.*

On 11th April last, John Lister, master of the ship *William and John* of Hull, registered the arrival in Chester of the ship with its merchandise in the Custom Book in the Exchequer of the Pentice Court and on the 13th May, Thomas Lane of London, salter, entered in the same book several of the goods of this ship in the name of John Hopkins of London, merchant. The customs due from these goods (which did not exceed the rates set down in the King's Book of Rates for collecting customs and subsidies) amounted to £6. 10s. 6d. but John Lister, who was authorised by the now deceased Thomas Torre, master and part-owner of the ship, to deliver the goods to Thomas Lane and to receive the freight due on them to pay the crew, complained to the Mayor that though he had delivered the goods to Lane and though Lane had acknowledged receipt and paid £3 in part-payment of the freight, yet Lane had paid nothing more, with the result that he and his crew had not the means to return home and were likely to become penniless.

1 This was the Curfew Bell, also known as the "Bowe Bell".

The Mayor therefore called Lane before him and on examination found Lister's complaint to be justified, but that Lane had refused further payment because Lister had brought "sope and other wares" belonging to other men which had rendered more difficult the sale of his goods. The Mayor, in accordance with the custom of the City in such matters [323d] and because of Lane's insulting behaviour to him, the Recorder and the Assembly, committed him to the Northgate gaol until he paid the freight charges. Since Lane's imprisonment, large quantities of the wares had been at his orders loaded into "waynes" to be delivered to foreigners at Oswestry, Whitchurch, Malpas and other places. These foreigners had been seen to contract for them before Lane's imprisonment near a cellar in Watergate Street which he had rented to store his goods, and but for careful vigilance, the goods would have left the City contrary to its customs. The Mayor had therefore ordered the seizure of the goods, as they were foreign bought and foreign sold. As the Corporation had been much inconvenienced by the liberty with which Lane and other citizens of London had traded in the City with foreigners and used its cellars and houses not only to store their goods brought from London and elsewhere but to sell them in neighbouring districts, it was ordered, to stop continued detriment to the City's trade, that it should be a City cause to restrain this type of trading in future and that all suits arising from the City's action should be defended at the City's expense. To prevent further deception by storage of foreigners' goods in private cellars and houses, it was ordered that all such goods should be brought to the Common Hall as laid down in former orders and if they could not be stored there, then they were to be stored in the rooms over the Flesh Shambles, or failing these two places, in private cellars of which the Mayor had knowledge. No citizen was to let any cellar in future to a foreigner for storage purposes without the prior consent of the Mayor and [324] then only if there was no room in the Common Hall or the Flesh Shambles and if he did permit this storage, he must not allow the goods to be taken away without first telling the Mayor. It was also laid down that no porters were to carry any such goods in or out at night on pain of a fine of 20s. for every offence. Finally, a further examination was to be made regarding the present seizure and if Lane could prove that these goods were not foreign bought or foreign sold, then they would be returned to him.

*Friday, 30th July 1613.*

Charles Fitton elected alderman in the place of Thomas Harvie, deceased.

The loan of £25, a portion of the £200 left to the City by Fulk Aldersey, which was formerly lent to Hugh Johnson, who was now presumed to have died while "beyond seas", was, by the voices of the Mayor, four of the "anncients" aldermen and the Sheriffs, lent forth for seven years to William Eaton, merchant, late apprentice of Edward Allen, merchant.

John Eccleston, servant to the Mayor, was granted his petition to be admitted a freeman of the City on payment as an apprentice owing to his long service to the Mayor.

John Battie, who had married the widow of Thomas Lynyall, tanner, petitioned to be admitted a freeman of the City, but on consideration of a petition from the Company of Tanners, his request was refused.

Richard Bennet, servant to the late Fulk Aldersey, also petitioned to be free, but his request was likewise refused.

The Aldermen and Stewards of the Mercers and Ironmongers in a petition complained that Thomas Saier, William Johnes, Edmund Heywood and Robert Kirkeman, who were neither members of that company nor had ever been apprenticed to that trade or any other, did business in these occupations as freely as any member of the company by selling "silkes of all coulours, silke buttons, silke ribbon, threede buttons, haire buttons, sisters threede, fustians, feather bedd ticks, cambricks, lawn and Scottish cloth" under pretence of "intruding" themselves into the Company of Linendrapers. As this was contrary to the grants of the Company of Mercers and to their detriment, they asked for remedy to be made. It was therefore ordered that none of the [324d] men named were to trade in any other commodity except that which belonged to the trade of which they were free on pain of being disfranchised.

The Aldermen and Stewards of the Company of Barber Surgeons, Tallowchandlers and Waxchandlers and of the Company of Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers and Stationers in petitions stated that they had for long been tenants of a stone tower<sup>1</sup> on the City walls between the "Callyard"<sup>2</sup> and the Northgate at a rent of 2s. a year but as this tower was "uncovered with leade and the rayne discending upon and into the same", it would soon be in ruins if it was not repaired. They therefore asked to have the tower in fee farm at the same rent, stating that they would at their own expense either roof it with lead or build it higher with stone and timber. The Assembly agreed to grant their request on the terms stated and laid down that the two companies should not be dispossessed of their tenure as long as they paid the rent, kept the tower in repair and did not eject the Butchers or any other tenant of the lower part of the tower.

1. Phoenix or King Charles Tower at N.E. angle of City walls.

2. Kaleyad.

William Hincks, butcher, petitioned to have granted to him some waste land either at the east end of the kiln belonging to Richard Johnson without the Bars, or between this kiln and Mr. Cotgrave's barn, or else at the end of Mr. Ratcliff's barn where there was a dunghill in order to erect a building of three bays which had lately been built at Huntington and had now been bought by Hincks from Ald. Robert Fletcher. He asked to have the land in fee farm under the Common Seal of the City at a rent normal for waste land. His petition was referred to the view of the Treasurers so that further action might be taken.

William Wyan, free mason, petitioned that for his pains in overseeing the breaches in the walls, he might have paid to him either the yearly stipend of 26s. 8d. and be given the yearly livery coat or 15s. in lieu of it, or have satisfaction for what he had done in the past. As he had been discharged from this duty and had never seemed to do any work, his petition was rejected.

George Callie, musician, petitioned that he and his fellow musicians might be admitted waits of the City in the place of the waits who were absent, as he would provide his own instruments. The petition was deferred until it had been discovered what had become of the old waits.

### [325] MUSTER OF TRAINED SOLDIERS<sup>1</sup>

Corcelets furnished for:

William Hancock	by Ald. Robert Whitbie.
Richard Prymate	by Ald. Edward Whitbie.
William Johnes, milliner	by Ald. Edmund Gamull.
James Hamlin, carpenter	by Ald. William Aldersey.
Raphe Minshull, shoemaker	by Ald. Edward Dutton.
(Minshull named by Holmes in place of John Park, hatmaker.)	
William Skellington	by Sir Thomas Smith, knight.
John Woodes, maltster	by Ald. John Litlor.
William Bavand, tanner	by Sir John Savage, knight.
Valentine Fletcher, tanner	by Ald. William Gamull.
John Mowson, tanner	by Ald. William Leicester.
Mathew Richardson, drawer in Dee	by Ald. Charles Fitton.
William Hutchins, maltster	by Ald. John Ratcliffe.
John Ashton, baker	by Ald. David Dymmocke.
William Parsinadge, hatmaker	by Ald. Lewes Robertes.
Thomas Goose, draper	by Ald. William Aldersey, junior.
Peter Cottrell, pewterer	by Ald. John Owen.
William Hinckes, butcher	by Ald. Godfrey Winne.
Samuel Bennet, shoemaker	by Ald. Thomas Throppe.
Hugh Hankey, shearman	by Ald. Edward Kitchen.

Musketeers:

Robert Jemson, shoemaker	by Thomas Whitbie.
(John Tellett original name given but "gone out of town".)	

<sup>1</sup> Diary of Edward Whitbie notes a "generall muster throughout this kingdome for soldiers" in March, 1613.

John Williams, Glover  
 John Frommall, barber  
 Richard Hinde, tallowchandler  
 Robert Kirkman  
 John Willson, smith  
 Gruffith Pryce, shearman  
 Thomas Mercer, tallowchandler  
 Roger Davies, butcher  
 William Kinge, junior, baker  
 William Smaleshaw, slater  
 Thomas Massie, tanner  
 William Radford, tanner  
 Henry Darwall, Glover  
 Robert Greene, yeoman

William Moores, vintner

Thomas Hutchins, tailor

William Fletcher, tailor

Daniel Throppe, shoemaker

John Ball, baker

by Peter Drinkwater.  
 by John Francis.  
 by William Throppe.  
 by Thomas Wright.  
 by Henry Hamnet.  
 by Thomas Remington.  
 by Robert Blease.  
 by Richard Fletcher.  
 by Robert Amerie.  
 by Hugh Williamson.  
 by John Throppe.  
 by Nicholas Ince.  
 by Robert Fletcher.  
 by Robert Bennett and  
 William Allen.  
 by Henry Annion and  
 John Hallwood.  
 by Thomas Parcivall and  
 John Tailor.  
 by Thomas Weston and  
 John Cooke.  
 by Edward Bathoe and  
 Richard Sponne the elder.  
 by Randle Hulmes and  
 Richard Bridges.

[325d.] Calliveres furnished for:

William Gregorie, shoemaker  
 Richard Partington, tailor  
 William Poole, barber  
 Robert Boydell, shoemaker  
 John Locker, cutler  
 Robert Robertes, tallowchandler  
 Thomas Markes, cooper  
 John Harrison, shoemaker  
 George Wright, hatmaker  
 Richard Smith, cutler  
 Richard Rathborne, baker  
 Griffith Edwardes, goldsmith  
 Humphrey Liniall, shoemaker  
 William Throppe, junior  
 Thomas Hakeshaw, hatmaker  
 Richard Annion, baker  
 Robert Ollerhead, junior, hatmaker  
 Hugh Johnes, tailor  
 William Plombe, junior, tailor  
 Peter Crosse, Glover  
 John Hutchins, tailor  
 Thomas Walsh, junior  
 William Hand, junior  
 John Robertes, butcher  
 William Higginet, butcher  
 John Urmeston, baker  
 Randle Higginson, beerbrewer  
 Thomas Johnes, shearman  
 George Hilton, shoemaker  
 Thomas Massie, draper

by Richard Ampson.  
 by John Lingley.  
 by David Evans.  
 by John Lea.  
 by Peter Goose.  
 by Richard Wright.  
 by Robert Whitehead.  
 by John Barnes.  
 by Robert Berrie.  
 by William Whittle.  
 by Lawrence Massie.  
 by Edward Allen.  
 by Thomas Birde.  
 by James Sale.  
 by Gilbert Eaton.  
 by Raphe Burrowes.  
 by Thomas Allerton.  
 by Thomas Knowles.  
 by Thomas Lynaker.  
 by Edward Brocke.  
 by Randle Finchet.  
 by Thomas Sutton.  
 by Thomas Annion.  
 by Thomas Wilcocke, sadler.  
 by James Dowson.  
 by Richard Werden, gent.  
 by Thomas Case, gent.  
 by Thomas Harpur, gent.  
 by Richard Newall, gent.  
 by Richard Hartley.

## [326.] Halberdiers:

Hugh Taylor, shoemaker  
 Richard Molyneux, weaver  
 Robert Madocke, shoemaker  
 Thomas Fletcher, shoemaker  
 Nicholas Garse, glazier

Raffe Hinde, tanner

Edmund Heywood

Thomas Harrison, dyer

Roger Burrowes, hatmaker

Thomas Lowe, hatmaker

Thomas Johnson, smith

John Leevesley

Thomas Farrington, courier

Thomas Robinson, barber

John Halliwell, tailor

John Walshman, junior, baker

Edward Williams, yeoman

Arthur Bolland, maltster

Raphe Minshull, shoemaker

Thomas Robinson, junior, weaver

William Liniall, tanner

Thomas Barrow, glover

William Taylor, yeoman

## [326d.] William Ball, glover

Thomas Saier, milliner

Thomas Walshe, butcher

Peter Taylor, butcher

Thomas Robinson, cooper

Lawrence Crux, cooper

Daniel Wright, shoemaker

by John Brereton, gent.

by William Fisher, innholder.

by William Powell, proctor.

by Edward Hadock.

by Edward Challenor, tanner, and  
 John Bristowe, tanner.

by Robert Coddington, tanner, and  
 John Madocke, tanner.

by Richard Litherland, tanner, and  
 Raph Willson, tanner.

by Roger Kinge the elder, baker,  
 and Richard Johnson, innholder.

by William ap Hugh, joiner, and  
 Richard Leighe, mercer.

by Peter Bennet, innholder, and  
 Richard Callie, saddler.

by Edward Davies, saddler, and  
 John Madocke, baker.

by Richard Sponne, junior, and  
 John Blanchard, baker.

by Paul Coulton, butcher, and  
 Hugh Mottram, innholder.

by Michael Johnes, saddler, and  
 William Bennett, baker.

by William Modesley, baker, and  
 Ellen Holbrucke, widow.

by Raphe Mosse, baker, and  
 Raphe Blease, mercer.

by Christopher Blease, mercer, and  
 Thomas Humfrey, proctor.

by John Phillipps, merchant, and  
 Henry Crosbie.

by Anthony Warmingham, saddler,  
 and William Butler, slater.

by Richard Deane and  
 Lewes Johnes.

by John Battie, yeoman, and  
 William Congley, cooper.

by William Crosse, glover, and  
 Raphe Hulmes, smith.

by John Madocke, butcher, and  
 John Rigmaiden, baker.

by John Garnet and  
 John Sprowson.

by Hugh Crumpe and  
 Randle Smith, shearman.

by Richard Annion, baker, and  
 Gruffith Johnes, glover.

by Richard Shurlocke and  
 James Fletcher.

by Richard Taylor, clothier, and  
 Robert Dannold, hatmaker.

by William Sparke and  
 Peter Pennant.

by Robert Hattor, butcher, and  
 Lawrence Ditchfield.

*Friday, 13th August, 1613.*

Edward Whitbie, esquire, learned in the laws, petitioned to be appointed Recorder in the place of Thomas Gamull, deceased. To enable him to have this post, he also requested to be elected a freeman and alderman of the City. The Assembly therefore made him free gratis, elected him alderman and appointed him Recorder. He then took the oath of allegiance, the oath of a freeman, the oath of an alderman and the oath of Recorder.

*Friday, 20th August 1613.*

As elections were "for the publick good" and ought to be free "according as God shall directe every mans mynde", it was ordered that if anyone should "laboure sollicite or move directlie or indirectlie any citizen—to give his voyce" for any person to be elected Mayor, Recorder, Alderman, Sheriff, Leavelooker, Treasurer or any other officer, then he should forfeit £5 for every offence and the citizen so persuaded should also forfeit £5 and be expelled from the Assembly. If the Mayor suspected that anyone had been bribed, then he might ask the suspect under corporal oath what he had been asked to do, by whom and for whom, and what he had promised to do.

Edward Kitchen elected alderman in the place of Kenrick ap Evan, deceased.

[327]. *Friday, 1st October 1613. Inner Pentice.*

Richard Aldersey elected common councilman in the place of Richard Wright, deceased.

Edward Pritchard, John Layton and John Pickavance, cardmakers, in a petition informed the Assembly that Robert Fletcher the younger, Thomas Weston and others had intruded into their trade by buying and selling cards in the City though they were not free of the Company of Cardmakers. It was ordered that no one, not a member of this company, was to buy any cards, either woollen or linen, to sell in the City on pain of forfeiting £5 for every offence.

Thomas Ince, shoemaker, petitioned that William Hutchins planned to erect a building near to Ince's house in Goss Lane, which would stop the light coming to his windows. It was ordered that Ald. John Littler, Ald. Edward Kitchen, William Thropp, Robert Blease, Robert Bennet and William Allen should view the buildings and that whatever they reported to the Mayor and his brethren was to be carried out. They certified in writing that the new building would be a nuisance and would block out the light from the back and side of Ince's house, which had been built "longe before the memorie of man". In their opinion the new building should be taken down.



The executors of Robert Amerie petitioned on behalf of his children for a licence to make a collection towards the expense to which Amerie was put in erecting a "newe worke in the said Cittie for the strykeinge of quarters of howers neere the High Crosse" as it was considered that Amerie went to this expense in the hopes of receiving some contribution towards it. It was ordered that a former petition of Amerie's, made in his lifetime, should be written up in the name of his children and that the collectors then named should have authority to collect what voluntary contributions they could for the use of Amerie's children.

[327d.] The Mayor reported that frequently injustice was done to those who commenced actions in the Portmote and Sheriffs' Courts by the four Sergeants at Mace and by the Sheriffs' Officers who attached defendants by their bodies or goods to answer such actions and on arrest took almost all the money demanded in the action and then set them free. The money they kept and would not deliver it to the plaintiffs even after the case had been heard. In order to remove this slander on the government of the City, it was laid down that if any of these officers on an arrest caused money or a pawn to be handed over in satisfaction of a debt, costs or damages and did not pay it over to the plaintiffs or his attorney within a month then he should be removed from his post. Every new officer on his appointment was to enter into a bond of £40 with two sureties for the good execution of his office.

The Mayor also reported that several persons who had been attached by their bodies to answer actions had been committed to the Northgate Gaol to the custody of Randall Thropp, the keeper, for want of sureties and then by him set free, so that plaintiffs had been unable to recover their debts on judgment being given. It was therefore ordered that if Thropp, or any other underkeeper, set anyone free without taking sureties and did not pay all the debts, costs and damages recovered in such actions in one month then he or they should be discharged.

[328.] *Friday, 8th October 1613. Inner Pentice.*

Robert Blease elected alderman in the place of John Tilston, deceased.

*Friday, 22nd October 1613. WILLIAM ALDERSEY, Junior, Mayor.*

Fulk Salusburie and Thomas Sutton elected common councilmen in the place of the two new Sheriffs.

Ald. William Aldersey the elder, Ald. William Leicester, Ald. Edward Kitchen and Ald. Charles Fitton, or any three of them, whereof Aldersey was to be one, appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts and those of any others who should account to the City. This work was to be completed by 1st December.

†The Aldermen and Stewards of the Company of Tailors petitioned that in the mayoralty of the late Ald. Richard Dutton<sup>1</sup> they were granted, in the name of Robert Hill, a lease in fee farm under the Common Seal of the City of a house called the "Taylors Cariadge house" near the Newgate at a yearly rent of 2s. 6d. but that at the time of the rebuilding of the Newgate this house was pulled down at the request of Ald. John Owen and Ald. Robert Fletcher, then Treasurers of the City, who promised to rebuild it at the City's expense in the same place when the work on the Newgate was finished. The company now requested that this house should be rebuilt either in the same or in some other convenient place and offered to pay all arrears of rent if this were asked for. Consideration of the petition was deferred until the old Treasurers could be consulted and the location of the frame of the house discovered.

†John Brereton petitioned to be admitted a freeman of the City and presented letters in his favour from Sir John Savage, bart., and Sir Thomas Smith, kt.<sup>2</sup>, but as the Company of Innholders had shown in their petition various reasons against admitting him, he was referred to them to obtain their goodwill and be admitted to their company before his petition would be again considered.

<sup>1</sup> 1573-4.

<sup>2</sup> L.B., 258, 259.

The Mayor moved that the suit commenced by Dr. Singleton against him and William Gamull concerning the prisage of wines coming to the port of Chester, in which the Mayor and Citizens were interested, should be borne at the City's expense. It was ordered that half the charges should be so borne.

[328d.] *Friday, 7th January 1613/4.*

\*Richard Leicester elected common councilman in the place of John Tyrer, deceased.

The Company of Tallowchandlers in a petition against the Barber Surgeons expressed their grievances against them and also, in a schedule annexed to the petition, against the Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers and Stationers Company. In it they asked to be severed from the Barber Surgeons and to be incorporated as a separate company but their petition was rejected and they were referred to the Barber Surgeons for an answer. A copy of their grievances against the Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers and Stationers was also sent to that company so that they could reply to it.

†Jasper Gillam, Yeoman of the Pentice, petitioned for an order for his "better mayntaynance in his office" as the present allowance<sup>1</sup> did not "yelde him that competence" which his predecessors had had. The Assembly thereupon "out of their owne voluntarie and particular benevolences" gave him 44s. 7d.

*Friday, 19th August 1614.*

\*As Robert Simmes, one of the Common Council, was present, it was moved by one of the Aldermen whether it were fitting that Simmes should be allowed to attend Assemblies and give his opinion, as he had lately been chosen one of the four Sergeants to wait daily on the Mayor and Sheriffs. It was thought by many that it was not only unfitting for a common councilman to hold such an office but that it might also "restraine him from the freedom and libertie of his voice in respecte of his dependance and service". He was therefore asked to "forbeare the place of one of the Common Councill" until it could be further considered.

[329]\*†A letter from the Privy Council addressed to the Mayor and Sheriffs was read concerning a voluntary contribution to be made in the City from those who were of "good abilitie

<sup>1</sup> Treasurers' Account Roll, 1613-4, reveals his salary as 26s. 8d. a year.

either in money or plate" for the supply of the King's needs. It was ordered that 200 marks should be assessed by Lewes Roberts, Thomas Thropp, Edward Kitchen, Robert Blease, Nicholas Ince, Robert Fletcher, Robert Berrie, John Cooke, Randle Houlmes, Robert Bennett, Laurence Massie, Thomas Bird and William Whittle on all according to their means. The money was then to be collected and sent to the King's Jewel House in Whitehall as a token of the City's loyalty.

Edward Whitbie, esquire, Recorder, had been employed at the request of the Mayor and Citizens and by them elected to serve in the late Parliament at Westminster to his great expense. He had freely discharged the City of the wages due to him and generally paid to others in his position, but as he had been largely occupied since his election prosecuting and defending the City suits depending in London, it was ordered that the ancient yearly fee of 26s. 8d. allowed to the Recorder which had lately been increased to £13. 6s. 8d. for Thomas Gamull should be continued to Whitbie and paid whenever he demanded it. This was done as it was hoped he would continue his exertions on behalf of the City.

†Hugh Williamson, mercer, petitioned that he had bought from Randle Ince, draper, a barn of two bays at Cowlane end near the Gorstacks on the south side of the pavement that led from the City to Flookersbrook. On to this barn he had with the licence of the Mayor built two more bays and he now wished to have the lease of the whole in fee farm. This was granted under the Common Seal of the City on payment of the accustomed fine of 6s. 8d. a bay, i.e. 26s. 8d. for the whole, and the yearly rent of 8d. a bay.

[329d.] †Richard Johnstone petitioned to have a lease in fee farm of two bays of building without the Bars and as much more of the City's land there as would build two more bays. This was granted on payment of 6s. 8d. a bay fine, 8d. a bay yearly rent, and 6s. 8d. for affixing the Common Seal to the grant<sup>1</sup>.

†William Fletcher, draper, petitioned to be granted a lease in reversion of a shop in Northgate Street under the Pentice, which was now part of the shop in the holding of John Aldersey, ironmonger. For this lease he offered to confirm to the Mayor and Citizens an annuity of 8s. a year left by the late Ald. William

1 Lease in fee farm dated 12th Oct. 1614 enrolled in C.L.B., p.107.

Wall towards the repair of the City<sup>1</sup>. He was granted the lease for 21 years, or three lives, whichever he preferred, at such rent as the Assembly should decide, provided that at the time of the grant, Fletcher made such conveyance for assuring the rent as the Recorder thought necessary.

†Randle Ince, shoemaker, petitioned for a shop in Northgate Street near the Common Hall for 21 years, which had formerly been leased to his grandfather and father for 40 years, but of which the lease had now expired. This was granted on payment of such fine and rent as the Assembly thought fit.

†Ald. Godfrey Wynne petitioned for a lease in fee farm of a barn of three bays which he had erected by licence of the Mayor without the Bars. He was granted it on payment of 20s. fine, 2s. a year rent, and 6s. 8d. for the seal<sup>2</sup>.

†John Edwardes of Cheveley and John Bavand of Newton, freemen of the City, petitioned on behalf of their sons who were students at Brasenose College, Oxford, for Robert Offley's exhibition of £5 for a Chester freeman's son, who would study divinity. As it was not certain whether the exhibition was in use, no decision was to be made until this fact was ascertained.

[330] †Edward Allen, merchant, petitioned to have a lease under the Common Seal of certain City escheat lands for 21 years at a rent of 30s. a year. The grant was deferred as it was not known whether the right to them belonged to the Mayor and Citizens, or to the Mayor alone. In the meantime the disposal of them was left to the Mayor.

†John Garnet, who had been committed for manslaughter<sup>3</sup>, petitioned for restitution of his goods which had been seized by the Sheriffs. His plea was deferred until his pardon had been confirmed.

†Griffith Price, shearman, petitioned to be granted as much land as would build two bays of building in the way leading eastward to St. Werburgh Church on the south side of the Bishop's Palace, or if not there, on the west side of the Palace, or else, one bay adjoining the old Common Hall or Shambles. The petition was rejected.

†Hugh Whicksteade petitioned that John Tailor, ironmonger, had taken unjust offence against him and had impleaded him before the Justice of Assize at Chester without licence from the

1 The petition shows that this money was for the repair of the conduit which was "now in decay and out of use".

2 Lease in fee farm dated 10th Oct. 1614 enrolled in C.L.B., p.107.

3 Garnet had killed his servant. (Petition.)

Mayor, although they were both freemen. It was ordered that this matter which was against the City's regulations should be heard by the Mayor and his brethren in the Inner Pentice.

†William Ashton, one of the four Sergeants at Mace, petitioned that he had been given special employment with regard to City bargains and business from which he had received little or no profit and lost much by neglecting his place. He therefore asked that he might be remitted the rent of 5s. for the house and bank near the Watergate (Waterbaly House)<sup>1</sup>, which he held of the City. The petition was deferred.

†William Johnson petitioned that he had served George Brooke, innholder, as an apprentice for seven years and asked that he might be admitted a freeman of the City, but it was considered that the trade of innholder was not a fitting one for an apprentice, as it was neither art, mystery nor occupation by which it was possible to advance the common wealth of the City. As the admission of Johnson as a freeman in this way might prejudice the City in the future and infringe its liberties, his petition was refused.

[330d.] †William Bennet, tailor, petitioned to be admitted a freeman of the City as he had served most of his time with a freeman and had married a freeman's daughter, the niece of John Bingley, esquire, who had written on his behalf. It was granted to him on payment as an apprentice, as he had earned the goodwill of his company.

*Friday, 16th September 1614.*

†William Gleg, servant and apprentice of the Mayor, petitioned to be admitted a freeman of the City, as he was not trained in any trade and so could not prejudice any company. Since he had served the Mayor by indenture for five years in the trade of merchant and the Mayor was willing to remit the rest of his service, he was admitted as an apprentice.

†Richard Sale, shoemaker, who had been indicted and committed for some criminal offence, but who was on the second inquest acquitted, asked that all his goods which were seized as forfeit to the King should be returned to him. As it was not known what goods were seized, what was their value, or who seized them, the petition was not answered.

†William Fletcher, draper, petitioned for a lease of a shop under the Pentice for 40 years. As his grandfather, the late Ald. William Wall, had held it for a similar term from the City and Fletcher had taken it over on Wall's death and had kept the

1 Inserted.

place in good repair [331] he was granted a lease for three lives or 21 years, whichever he preferred, on payment of the accustomed rent and a fine of £5<sup>1</sup>.

†John Tailor, ironmonger, petitioned to have the use of a quantity of train, which had arrived at the port and was cellared in the City, according to a bargain he had made with John Bray for it and for which he had "given earneste" and bound himself to pay the rest. As Tailor had contracted for the train contrary to the City's ancient orders, and as the Assembly feared that if his action were permitted others would do the same, Tailor was discharged of his contract and it was ordered that a common bargain of the train be made for the City's use.

*Friday, 7th October 1614.*

\*It was moved on behalf of John Jeffreys, esquire, that he should have a fee farm of some land left to City by Ald. Valentine Broughton. It was decided in the interests of the City that Godfrey Wynne, Edward Button, Nicholas Ince, and John Tailor should survey the lands and that as much of them as Jeffreys had previously held from the City at a rent of £5 should be granted to him. Consideration of the grant of the rest of the land to him was deferred as it was uncertain whether the City had power to "graunte alienate or exchange" it, but if it had any right to do this, then it should be granted to Jeffreys on payment of £10 a year to the Treasurers in the Inner Pentice at Christmas, Lady Day, Mid-summer, and Michaelmas, with the promise that if any of it [331d] were unpaid 40 days after these dates, then the City should have the right to take back the land into their own hands<sup>2</sup>.

†John Garnet petitioned once again for the return of his goods which were seized by the Sheriffs as forfeit to the King for some offence he had committed and for which he had since been pardoned. On consideration of the estate of Garnet, who had also a wife and children, and the great expense to which he had been put to obtain his pardon, it was ordered that his goods should be restored to him on payment of 40s.

†The Wardens and Company of Merchants petitioned that the cause for which they were impleaded in the Court of Exchequer at Westminster by Thomas Singleton, executor of Robert Singleton, for the prisage of various ships arriving with French wines in Chester be made a City cause. As part of

<sup>1</sup> Lease dated 3rd Oct. 1614 enrolled in C.L.B., p.105d.

<sup>2</sup> C.C.R., p.359, reports a deed of 10th Jan. 1614/5 granting Jeffreys all the lands in Bersham, Esclusham and Broughton in fee farm at a rent of £15 a year which was to be used in accordance with the terms of Broughton's will.



the prisage was due to the Mayor, it was ordered that half the charges expended by the Company should be paid to them out of the Treasury.

†Thomas Griffith's petition to be admitted a freeman of the City was rejected.

†John Banckes, servant to the Earl of Derby, petitioned to be admitted a freeman gratis. It was ordered that if the Earl himself requested that he should be admitted gratis, then the City would allow it, but otherwise he was to pay as an apprentice<sup>1</sup>.

[332] *Friday, 21st October 1614. WILLIAM ALDERSEY, THE ELDER, Mayor.*

Robert Ince and John Annion elected common councilmen in the place of Richard Aldersey and Robert Bennet, the new Sheriffs.

William Gamull, Lewes Robertes, Nicholas Ince, and John Tailor, or any three or two of them, appointed auditors of the accounts of all who had received or disbursed money on behalf of the City in the past year.

The Sheriffs were ordered to collect for the use of the City all fines and amercements and to account for them.

William Johnson and Robert Cartwright petitioned to be admitted freemen of the City as apprentices. It was ordered that the masters whom they said they had served, should support their petition before a decision would be made.

Thomas Gryffyth's petition to be admitted a freeman was not granted.

*Friday, 23rd December 1614.*

Thomas Smith, esquire, grandson of the late Ald. Sir Thomas Smith, knight, requested through his friends then present to be admitted a freeman of the City and to be elected an alderman in the place of his grandfather, as his family had often served the Corporation in the past. In the hope that [332d] he would serve the City as well as his ancestors, he was admitted a freeman on payment of what he thought fit and elected an alderman.

1 Further petitions in this mayoralty:—

i) James Apleton, who was employed on the repair of the water pipes and engines, was granted his freedom on payment as an apprentice.

ii) Thomas Massie, draper, asked for payment of the £26 and £25 owed him by John Garnet, beerbrewer, whose goods had been seized by the Sheriffs for some offence. Massie could not pay the £25 he owed the City unless he were paid. No order made.

iii) William Weston and Richard Calcott sought relief from imprisonment as their writ of supersedeas was not accepted at the Exchequer of Chester by Robert Cartwright. The Mayor was to consider the petition.

*Tuesday, 8th February 1614/5.*

It was ordered that Robert Grice, deputy to the late Randle Eaton, one of the four Sergeants at Mace, should continue to have Eaton's place and receive the fees as he had done during Eaton's life, until further order could be made.

John Ashbrooke, preacher of God's word in the City, petitioned that when the Mayor and his brethren had chosen him in the place of Mr. Whittle, they had given him the same fees as his predecessors had had and had appointed the Leavelookers to collect them and pay them to him, but as he had not been paid what was due to him for the last quarter of the past year, ending at Michaelmas, he asked that the arrears should be made up. It was ordered that the Leavelookers who had been negligent, should collect and pay over the money at once and that in future, the collection should be made regularly and the preacher paid every quarter.

The Aldermen and Stewards of the Company of Ironmongers and Mercers petitioned that the ancient orders of their company approved by the City, provided for the restraint of [333] intruders into their company who had not served their apprenticeship and who were not free of the company. Yet, in spite of this, Thomas Aldersaie, merchant, had practised the trade of ironmonger and they asked that he should be suppressed from doing so. Thomas Aldersaie also petitioned that he might be admitted to the company or be allowed to continue to use this trade. After a long debate, it was ordered that Aldersaie's shop should be shut until the following Friday and that in the meantime, he should petition the Company and submit to their decision<sup>1</sup>.

1 Aldersey appealed to the Privy Council which ordered the Mayor to send representatives of both sides to London (P.C.A., 28th Feb. 1614/5). The Mayor complained to the Privy Council of the bad behaviour of the Mercers and Ironmonger's Company towards Aldersey saying that Aldersey had married the widow of Richard Birchley, ironmonger. Riots had led to the closing of Aldersey's shop and the Mercers had forced the Mayor's hand by bringing a suit in the Exchequer. (Harl. M.S.S., 2054, p.89, 14th March 1614/5.) The Privy Council ordered a Committee of four to examine the case, but stated that Aldersey might retail while the case was "sub iudice". (P.C.A., 31st March 1615.) The Privy Council ordered the enforcement of its order of 31 Elizabeth which permitted the merchants of Chester to retail (Aldersey a merchant) as few were "of anie accompt". The Council stated that if the Mercers disliked the order they were to make a better case. (P.C.A., 28th June 1616.) Diary of Edward Whitbie states that Aldersey was a "base sonne" of the Mayor, William Aldersey, senior, and that the suit got the Mayor "much ill will".

*Friday, 20th October 1615<sup>1</sup>. THOMAS THROP, Mayor.*

\*Richard Shone, tallowchandler, and Thomas Annion, innholder, elected common councilmen in the places of the new Sheriffs.

\*Edward Dutton, John Ratcliffe, Hugh Williamson, John Cooke, Thomas Bird and Thomas Knowles, or any five, four, or three of them, appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts and of those of any others who had to account to the City.

\*Ald. Edward Button reported that the pavement at the end of Cowlane was broken and at his request, it was ordered that the Treasurers should give 3s. 4d. to him so that he could repair it.

\*The "worthie governors" of the City had in the past foreseen the inconveniences and harm done to the common wealth of the City and its customs by people who brought in [333d.] corn and grain and stored it in "innehouses" and cellars and there sold it privately for their own gain, a thing which was against the liberties of the City and contrary to the laws of the realm, for they thereby freed themselves of the toll payable to the City and orders had therefore been passed for the prevention of these transactions. As these abuses had nevertheless continued, it was decided that in order to renew the old orders<sup>2</sup> and to check the present offences, to order that anyone who brought corn to the City should bring it to the Corn Market on the days and times appointed and sell it openly. If they could not sell it and they wished to keep it till the next market day, they were to store it in the Common Hall in the charge of its Keeper and pay him the accustomed cellarage for it, or in default, they were to pay the toll for it.

\*The "common brute and scandall" which the City had incurred by allowing "stage plaiers to acte their obscene and unlawfull plaies or tragedies" in the Common Hall was discussed. The hall was said to have become a "stage for plaiers and a receptacle for idle persons" when it was intended for "the Judiciall hearinge and determininge of criminall offences and for the solemne meetings and concourse of this house". The reports of the disturbances caused by these plays at night were also considered, since men's servants and apprentices "neglectinge their masters business doe resorte to innehouses" to see the plays and there "wastfullie spend their masters goodes". It was therefore ordered that no actor should in future be

1 Aldermen were to be fined 3s. 4d. for being absent, sheriff-peers 2s., and common councilmen 12d. (A.O.P.)

2 First evidence of these orders concerning the sale and storage of corn is on 20th Sept. 1547. They were repeated in 1564, 1567, 1573 and 1585. (A.B., vol. I.)

permitted to act in the Common Hall or elsewhere "anie tragedie or commedie or anie other plaie by what name soever they shall terme it" at any time after 6 p.m.

[334] †Hugh Gill granted his petition to be appointed Paver if he were an expert paver, but his request to be free was refused<sup>1</sup>.

*Friday, 8th December 1615.*

\*William Sparke, ironmonger, elected common councilman in the place of John Lingley, deceased.

*Friday, 9th February 1615/6.*

\*†Thomas Knowesley elected Crier in the place of Richard Woodcocke, deceased<sup>2</sup>.

*Friday, 5th April 1616.*

\*Hugh Williamson elected alderman in the place of William Leicester, deceased.

*Friday, 13th September 1616.*

\*Thomas Whitbie, gent., Clerk of the Pentice, elected alderman in the place of Edmund Gamull, deceased.

Robert Fletcher petitioned to have a debt owing by him to the City remitted. It was ordered on consideration of his poor estate, that if he satisfied his other creditors at whose suit he was now in prison, then he should be discharged from prison on entering into a bond to repay his debt to the City at such times and in such portions as the Mayor and Aldermen should think fit.

[334d.] †Randulfe Minshall, gent., petitioned for a lease of a corner shop under the Pentice near the Milk Stoops but was refused. The Treasurers were told to find how much rent others would be prepared to pay for the shop and then the petition would be further considered.

†Randle Hall was admitted City Mason on his petition and allowed 20s. a year wages "during pleasure" if he carried out such work as the Murengers should appoint and report to them any breaches in the walls.

†Kenvericke Eaton, mercer, was permitted to have for the residue of the term, £50, part of the £200 left to the City by Hugh Offley, which had been lent to George Harpur, deceased.

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Stones also petitioned for this place.

<sup>2</sup> William Bavand also petitioned for this place.

†Richard Bridge's petition for a fee farm of a "void piece of ground" on the far side of the Dee Bridge was deferred<sup>1</sup>.

†William Houghton's petition to be free was refused<sup>2</sup>.

[335] *Friday, 18th October 1616. EDWARD BUTTON, Mayor.*

John Brereton, innholder, and Humphrey Lloyd, merchant, elected common councilmen in the place of Thomas Sutton and John Cooke, the new Sheriffs, and were sworn in.

*Friday, 1st November 1616.*

Nicholas Ince elected alderman in the place of the late William Aldersey the elder, and was sworn in.

Thomas Bird, tanner, elected King's Sheriff by a majority of voices in the place of Thomas Sutton, deceased, and was sworn in.

Christopher Bleas, mercer, elected common councilman by a majority of voices in the place of Thomas Bird, the new Sheriff.

[335d.] *Friday, 7th March 1616/7.*

Ald. John Litler and Ald. John Ratcliffe, Murengers, reported that they had each spent more money on the repair of the walls, which were very decayed, than they had received from the Clerk of the Pentice who had collected customs on goods coming into the City for this purpose and they asked for repayment. It was ordered that the Treasurers should pay them at once what was due to them on inspection of their accounts.

†John Leech, gent., petitioned that his father-in-law, the late Ald. William Aldersey, the elder, had built two bays of building on the Roodeye near the waterside and he asked that it be granted to him in fee farm under the City's Seal. It was ordered that the Treasurers should take possession of the building and if Leech or any other claimant should withstand them, then that person should lose all claim to the building. It would afterwards be decided who should have the building and on what terms.

†William Houghton, servant to the Earl of Derby, petitioned that as he had for long served the Earl and had spent the last four years in Chester, he should be admitted a freeman as he had become attached to the City. His request was granted on payment as an apprentice.

1 The petition shows that this ground was used for the stacking of gorse and that the Treasurers were ordered to view it. The lease in fee farm dated 12th Aug. 1617 is enrolled in C.L.B., p.114.

2 Further petition in this mayoralty:  
Davis Ceddow, gent., refused his freedom.

[336.] †John Astbrooke, preacher of God's word, in a petition reminded the Assembly of the terms of his appointment and of the fact that the Leavelookers were to collect a voluntary contribution for his use. It was ordered that though the Leavelookers had been "remisse and negligent" in the past, they were in future to be more careful and pay over at once all arrears. If they failed to do so, they should on proof being shown, be dealt with as the Assembly thought fit.

†Edward Guest, roper, and Marie, his wife, petitioned that the late John Vernon, merchant tailor and citizen of London, left to his next-of-kin £40 or £50 to be paid by his executors on production of a certificate under the City Seal proving their kinship. Marie, it was added, was one of Vernon's relations, so it was ordered that if this could be proved, the certificate would be given.

Richard Wall, mercer, petitioned that his ancestors had had a lease from the City for 40 years of a shop under the Pentice near the Cross, which was now in his possession. Though the lease had several years yet to run, he asked for a reversion of it for 21 years or three lives at the former rent. It was ordered that on surrender of the present lease, he should have a new one under the Common Seal for 21 years beginning at Michaelmas and paying a £5 fine and 40s. a year rent for it<sup>1</sup>.

[336d.] †Several freemen petitioned that several portions of the £600 and £200 left to the City by Robert and William Offley had become due owing to the death or decay in substance of the holders and had been received into the Treasurers' hands, so they asked that they be granted to them. To avoid favouritism, the portions, ten in all, were granted by drawing lots to Robert Tassie, glover, William Dannold, clothworker, John Burton, tallowchandler, Edward Fazakerley, mercer, Thomas Fletcher, glover, William Orton, glover, Henry Edwards, glover, Thomas Wright, ironmonger, John Brooke, ironmonger, and Peter Ince, stationer<sup>2</sup>. They were to have the £25 portions for the remainder of the unexpired term only.

†Ald. William Gamull, Ald. John Ratcliffe, Ald. Robert Bleas and Ald. Nicholas Ince, appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts and those of the Sheriffs and others due to render accounts. They were to certify their proceedings at the next Assembly.

[337] *Friday, 9th May 1617.*

Peter Goose, draper, elected common councilman in the place of Robert Rutter, draper, deceased.

<sup>1</sup> Lease dated 11th Aug. 1617 enrolled in C.L.B., p.115.

<sup>2</sup> 32 applied. (Petition.)

It was reported that several people had obtained permission to hold in fee farm several vacant pieces of ground in the City and had built barns and houses on them without paying the appointed fees or getting a grant in writing under the Common Seal from the Clerk of the Pentice. It was therefore ordered that in future all who were granted their petition for land, should obtain a written grant within one month or else the land would be given to whoever wanted it.

A discussion was held as to what was the best course to obtain the £1,000 and other things left to the City by John Vernon. It was agreed that a warrant of attorney should be given to Edward Whitbie, esquire, Recorder, and Edward Bathoe, clothier, authorising them to treat with Vernon's executors and to receive the money.

†Ald. Robert Fletcher, prisoner in the Northgate, petitioned that as he was so poor and quite unable to pay the money he owed the City, that the sureties who stood bound with him for payment should be discharged and the debt remitted. In consideration of the poverty in which he had lived for some time and thinking that his imprisonment might bring disgrace to the City owing to his position, it was ordered that if his sureties came before the Mayor, Aldermen and J.P.s in the Inner Pentice before the end of Button's mayoralty and gave satisfaction [337d.] for the discharging of the City's debt, the Mayor would then release them out of prison and take Fletcher's bond to pay the debt.

†Elizabeth Aldersey, widow, as guardian of Mary and Elizabeth, daughters of Richard Aldersey, petitioned that the late Ald. William Aldersey, the elder, grandfather of these two girls, had built two bays of building on the Roodee and had intended but for his death to obtain a fee farm of it from the City and they now requested that the fee farm be granted to them. The Treasurers were ordered to take possession without prejudice to the petitioners' right, but if they or Mr. Leeche withstood them, they would be excluded and the Treasurers would dispose of it.

†William Fletcher, draper, petitioned to be permitted to enlarge streetwards a shop, which he had leased to William Edwards, ironmonger, for 21 years, to the same extent as all the shops on the same side of the street<sup>1</sup> northwards to the High Cross. As Fletcher was in arrears with his rent to the City for this shop, his request was deferred and the Treasurers were told to demand what he owed.

1 Bridge Street.



[338.] *Friday, 25th July 1617.*

It was noted that those who were "bound by oath and dutie" to attend the Assembly "were of late more negligent and remisse than formerly" in their attendance, some wilfully being absent and others using the slightest excuse. It was ordered that every J.P. and Alderman who was absent should pay 3s. 4d., every Sheriff-peer 2s. 6d. and every Common Councilman 12d., unless there was a genuine excuse accepted by the Mayor.

A discussion was held as to the best way to entertain the King on his progress to Chester and what money should be spent on it. It was ordered that £100 should be assessed and levied in the following way: every J.P. to lend £5, every Alderman 6 marks, every Sheriff-peer 40s., and every Common Councilman 20s. All these contributions were to be paid to the Treasurers in the Inner Pentice within a week and Ald. William Gamull, Ald. John Ratcliffe, J.P.s, Ald. Charles Fitton, Ald. Edward Kitchen, Treasurers, Ald. Nicholas Ince, Randle Holmes, William Sparke and John Annion were to "oversee the streets to be cleansed, houses to be outwardly beautified, the conduit and Pentice adorned, a carpet provided, the Comen Hall colored and florished" and everything done that they thought necessary.

Edward Kitchen, Nicholas Ince, Edward Bathoe, Thomas Weston, Randle Finchet and Robert Ince were to meet [338d.] together to decide how the £200, a portion of the legacy left to the City by John Vernon, might best be employed and to report to the Mayor in writing within a month<sup>1</sup>.

It was ordered that everyone to whom was granted a portion of the £800 left to the City by John Vernon should become bound with three sureties to the four most ancient aldermen for repayment of it, together with the interest of £10 in the £100 within a year<sup>2</sup>. If any of the sureties decayed in substance or any beneficiary died, then a new surety was to be found or the money repaid within a fortnight.

†William Edwards, ironmonger, petitioned that he had leased for 21 years from William Fletcher, draper, a shop under the dwelling-house of Sir Sackvill Trevor, knight, and adjoining the shop of William Sparke, ironmonger, before which was a piece of vacant ground on which he sought a licence to extend his shop streetwards as it was at present so set back as to be out of sight. He promised to pay rent if his petition were granted. As it [339] was no hindrance to anyone and would "beautifie and

1 Thomas Smith petitioned to have a share of Vernon's money as Smith said he was a kinsman of Vernon. Guest had promised him a portion of his but he had not received it.

2 For details of the charity see Appendix II.

adorne" the City by making "a uniformitie of building with all the rest of the shoppes from thence Northwards", Edwards' request was allowed on payment of such yearly rent as the Assembly should decide and on condition that he did not give any interest in the extended portion of the shop to any other person.

†Robert Gwine, gent., Randle Ince, draper, William Ashton, one of the four Sergeants at Mace, and John Liniall, merchant, each petitioned to be appointed Macebearer in the place of Anthony Lunt, deceased, but they were all rejected.

Peter Warburton, gent., petitioned that in the service of Thomas, Bishop of Chester, he had grown to love the City and desired to spend his life here. He therefore asked to be admitted a freeman and to be appointed Macebearer. As this was the first request supported by the Bishop, Warburton's [339d.] petition to be free was granted on payment as an apprentice and he was elected Sergeant of the Peace and Macebearer with all the accustomed benefits without paying any reward to the City for it. Only if he gave just cause for removal would he ever be dismissed.

†Thomas Hutchins, tailor, in a petition acknowledged that for his undutiful behaviour to the Mayor he was deservedly imprisoned, but asked that as he was a poor man with a wife and children dependent on him, that he might be discharged so that he could earn a living. It was ordered that as the offence was so great Hutchins should be disfranchised.

†William Tealor, keeper of the Northgate, petitioned for its repair. It was ordered that on the Treasurers' view of "the ruins and decaies thereof" it should be repaired at the City's expense.

[340.] *Friday, 12th September 1617.*

\*William Edwards was ordered to pay double rent, i.e. 4s. a year, for the land before his shop which he had been given licence to enclose for the 21 years of his lease as he had paid no fine for it.

\*Lewes Roberts<sup>1</sup>, Nicholas Ince<sup>2</sup>, Hugh Williamson<sup>3</sup>, Thomas Wright<sup>4</sup>, Edward Bathoe<sup>5</sup>, Thomas Annion<sup>6</sup>, Robert Berrie<sup>7</sup>, William Allen<sup>8</sup>, John Annyon<sup>9</sup>, John Liniall<sup>10</sup>, Edward Fitton<sup>11</sup> and Humfrey Lloyd<sup>12</sup> appointed assessors to levy the £200 spent on the King's entertainment. This sum was to be collected by the constables of each ward and paid to the Mayor.

1 For St. Oswald's ward.

3 For Eastgate ward.

5 For St. Giles' ward.

7 For St. Martin's ward.

9 For St. Thomas' ward.

11 For St. Bridget's ward.

2 For Northgate ward.

4 For St. Olave's ward.

6 For St. John's ward.

8 For Trinity ward.

10 For St. Mary's ward.

12 For St. Michael's ward.

\*It was agreed that Thomas Whitbie should have the four posts standing streetwards under his house in Northgate Street granted to him in fee farm under the City Seal on payment of 13s. 4d. and 4d. a year rent.

\*The Northgate was to be repaired at the City's expense as it was ruinous.

†It was agreed that the Treasurers should repay to Robert Symmes the 20s. he paid towards the King's entertainment<sup>1</sup>. [340d.] †James Ford petitioned to be admitted a freeman but it was "for this tyme" refused<sup>2</sup>.

†Walter Warde, merchant apprentice to Robert Berrie, desired to be made free, but his petition was deferred<sup>3</sup>.

†The petition of James Wright, tailor, to be free was rejected<sup>4</sup>.

†Richard Howell in a petition acknowledged that he had forfeited a recognizance of £40 to the City and submitted himself to the Mayor for mitigation of it. It was ordered that he should pay £5 instead.

†Thomas Mercer petitioned for a fee farm of a barn of two bays near the Gorstacks which adjoined another barn in the possession of Richard Leighe, chirurgeon. His request was granted on payment of 13s. 4d. fine and 3s. 4d. a year rent.

†Edward Evans, mercer, Randle Smith, shearman, William Edwardes, ironmonger, Robert Dannold, hatmaker, Robert Radford, threadmaker, Griffith Johnes, glover, Alexander Bird, tanner, Richard Lea, tanner, David Bathoe, tanner, and William Conway, merchant, were granted £25 each for five years from the £300 left by William Offley, if they found good security for repayment and paid 10s. a year interest<sup>5</sup>.

[341.] †The Aldermen and Stewards of the Smiths, Cutlers, Pewterers, Cardmakers, and Plumbers Company petitioned for redress against Henry Trafford and Robert Ollerhead, who, to the great wrong of the company, had sold woollen cards in the City, but as the company had already commenced a suit against Trafford, an answer was deferred.

1 Symmes had not attended Assemblies to satisfy certain feelings in the house. (Petition.)

2 Was a pewterer trained in London and the Chester company refused to admit him. (Petition.)

3 Company of Merchants petitioned against him as they said he intended to prejudice the Company.

4 Company of Tailors petitioned against him as he was apprenticed for five and not seven years and because Cicely Annion was not entitled to apprentice him.

5 30 applied. (Petition.)

*Friday, 19th September 1617.*

John Blanchard, baker, elected common councilman in the place of John Hallwood, deceased.

*Friday, 3rd October 1617.*

†Thomas Gillam elected Yeoman of the Pentice in the place of his father, Jasper Gillam, deceased.

Robert Cartwright, glover, was reported to have erected an oven on the City's land at the end of his house, so it was ordered that as encroachments were daily increasing, this oven should be viewed and if it were on the City's land then Cartwright was to be summoned before the Mayor. If he refused to remove it, then two constables should do so or as much of it as lay on the City's land.

[341d.] It was agreed that the Treasurers should commence a suit against William Singleton for whole and half prizes of wines granted by "his Highness" to the City but which Singleton had taken, and also for a messuage in Foregate Street left to the City by Robert Singleton. The case was to be a City cause at the City's expense.

Nicholas Kennion's petition to be free deferred.

†Randull Minshall petitioned for a new lease of a corner shop under the Pentice under the City Seal. Answer was deferred until Minshall had shown his present lease to the Mayor, his brethren and the Recorder so that its terms might be known.

Richard Chetwood, ironmonger, petitioned for a lease in reversion of the corner shop under the Pentice for 21 years. As there were two competitors for this shop, it was ordered that when the present lease expired, the Treasurers should take possession and let it to the best advantage for a year at a time only. No lease or grant was to be made "untill the Treasurie of the Cittie be somewhat augmented and enriched"<sup>1</sup>.

[342.] *Friday, 17th October 1617<sup>2</sup>. CHARLES FITTON, Mayor.*

\*John Leeche and Thomas Humfreyes elected common councilmen in the place of the two new Sheriffs.

1 Further petitions in this mayoralty:

i) Company of Tailors sought to prevent admission to freedom of two men not named. No order made.

ii) Edmund Bromeley, tallowchandler, petitioned to keep the portion of £25 of Robert Offley's money which he had been given for a further year as he had received it a year late.

iii) Robert Russell sought lease of old water house and the right to dig up land to lay pipes. No order made.

2 The same auditors were continued. (A.O.P.)

\*It was ordered that every alderman who had a ward allotted to him should survey it, note abuses and report to the Mayor at the next Assembly how many beggars and bonelace weavers lived there.

†Several members of the Wrights, Carpenters and Slaters Company petitioned that Nicholas Kennion who desired his freedom should not be granted it, but the company was "much complained of for their negligence and insufficiencie" in their work and it was said that they used their charter of incorporation obtained from the City to keep better men out. Others of the company had petitioned that Kennion should have his freedom, so the company was ordered to present its charter to the Mayor and his brethren<sup>1</sup>. If they did not, such order should be taken as was thought fit.

[342d.] †Thomas Hutchins who had been disfranchised for his misbehaviour towards the Mayor, which he had acknowledged, now petitioned to be readmitted as a freeman. He was ordered to submit himself in person at the next Assembly when an order would be made in accordance with his behaviour.

†William Salusburie petitioned that he had been granted a loan of £25 of Robert Offley's money for five years, but most of it he had not received for twelve months after it was first granted and he asked that he might use it for the full five years. Though this request could not be granted as it was against the terms of Offley's will, it was ordered that the former recipient should pay Salusburie the interest for the time he kept it overdue.

†Thomas Goose, draper, Thomas Williamson, milliner, Edward Fisher, butcher, Henry Darwall, glover, John Bingley, shearman, Raffe Hilton, draper, David Francis, tanner, Raffe Bleas, mercer, William Weston, glover, Richard Shurlocke, shoemaker, John Prenton, dyer, William Dawson, threadmaker, John Maddocke, junior, tanner, John Johnstone, shoemaker, and William Smith, shearman, were granted by drawing of lots £25 each of Robert Offley's money for five years<sup>2</sup>.

[343.] †The Aldermen, Stewards and others of the Society of Tallowchandlers petitioned for confirmation of an order made by Robert Whitbie<sup>3</sup> in his mayoralty for the solution of all differences between them, as all except Isabel Case and John Looker had accepted this order. The Assembly, as it wished to hear both sides, ordered the company with Case and Looker

1 Kennion had served James Hamlington, carpenter, a freeman of Chester, as journeyman. Objection was that he was a stranger. (Petition.)

2 97 applied. (Petition.)

3 Mayor in 1612-3 but there was no mention of this settlement in the minutes.

to come before the Mayor the following Tuesday to state their views. The Mayor and his brethren would then decide what order should be made. This order the Assembly would ratify.  
 REST OF THE PAGE BLANK.

[343d.] *Tuesday, 2nd June 1618.*

†Rondull Hall granted his freedom on payment as an apprentice as he was a free mason and might exercise his trade in any corporation.

†Sir Rondull Mainwaringe of Peover in Cheshire, knight, granted the freedom of the City on payment of £5 and elected alderman in the place of Ald. Edward Button, J.P., deceased.

The examinations of several honest people made previously before Thomas Whitbie, one of the Clerks of the Pentice, in the Portmote Court were publicly read. It appeared that Ald. Robert Whitbie and Thomas, his son, joint Clerks of the Pentice, had committed several offences against the law in the execution of their office, for which, on the written advice of several Sergeants at law and noted Counsellors, the Mayor and Sheriffs suspended them at that court until further order could be taken. The present Assembly, having considered all the evidence against the Whitbies and availing themselves of the clause of dismissal in their agreement to appoint them, now dismissed them from their duties<sup>1</sup>. At the same time the Assembly acknowledged the King's letter addressed to the Mayor and Aldermen, in which he commended Robert Brerewood, learned in the law, to be elected Clerk of the Pentice. As further directions were sent from the King by Lord Haddington, the [344] Assembly elected Robert Brerewood to this office and that of Clerk of the Courts of Crownmote, Portmote, Sessions of the Peace, Sheriffs' Courts and County Courts in the City, to receive all the fees belonging to these offices at the pleasure of the City in as large a manner as could be granted. He was not to be removed except by the Assembly and for some grave offence proved against him. Brerewood was thereupon admitted to the office and ordered to pay £20 [?] yearly to the Treasurers when the present Sheriffs ended their term of office and £10 to the Sheriffs at the same time, if the laws permitted this. A table of fees which he might receive was to be made for his direction from the existing table by the Mayor and his

1 Diary of Edward Whitbie relates that Brerewood had proved that Thomas Whitbie's position as Clerk of the Pentice had been void since he had been Sheriff in 1612-3.

Edward Whitbie as Recorder tried to obtain a fair hearing of Robert and Thomas Whitbie's case from the King. (Harl MSS., 2105, pp.413-8, 432-6.)

brethren, of whom Mr. Justice Warburton was to be one, so that the extortion practised by the Whitbies could not be repeated. Brerewood was also not to receive any of the fees belonging to the Sheriffs without their consent. He took the oath of Supremacy as in the statute of 27 Elizabeth concerning the swearing of Sheriffs and Sheriffs' clerks for the true execution of their office.

†William Taylor, Keeper of the Northgate, petitioned that the Sergeants and other officers who arrested for debt persons who did not put in sureties, should bring them at once to the Northgate and not keep them as prisoners in private houses. He also asked that his office might be made permanent and not dependent on succeeding Sheriffs or on the giving of any consideration to them for it. This last request was granted provided that he put in good security to the [344d.] Sheriffs for the time being to free them from any blame. The first request was referred to the Mayor to make an order.

It was ordered that Henry Leonard should have the use of £100 of the City's money on payment of £5 a year interest to the Mayor and Citizens to set 50 poor people at work on fustian making. He was also to set 25 people on knitting and 25 on clothing and to enter into a bond with securities for the performance of this agreement and for the repayment of the money and interest.

*Friday, 1st June 1618*<sup>1,2</sup>.

\*†Hugh Davenport, esquire, learned in the laws, granted his freedom on payment of £5 and elected alderman in the place of the late Ald. Edward Dutton, J.P.

A petition was made reporting a "notorious misdemeanor" committed by Robert Symes, one of the four Sergeants at Mace, in the execution of his office, by means of which he unjustly got £4 of the petitioner's money into his hands and kept it. It was ordered that the Mayor and his brethren should examine the matter and if the allegation were true, to make a fitting order.

†Elizabeth Aldersey, widow, petitioned on behalf of her daughters, Mary and Elizabeth, co-heirs of Richard Aldersey, her late husband. It was ordered that the house of two bays built by the late Ald. William Aldersey on waste land of the City on the Roodee and let to him by the City, should be granted in fee farm to the co-heirs on payment of 13s. 4d. fine and 2s. a year rent, with the exception of the ground floor

1 The date of this meeting was probably 5th June: see A.O.P.

2 Treasurers were to audit and certify the accounts of Mr. Gamull and Mr. Aldersey. (A.O.P.—in fragmentary state.)



room that was in possession of Richard Knee and the upper part of the house at the west end which was for the use of the City. The premises were only to be used as a workhouse or storehouse and not as a residence.

\*Ald. William Gamull was granted in fee farm the Newgate with the building erected on it and the garden adjoining to it on the east side on payment of 33s. 4d. a year for it<sup>1</sup>.

[345.] *Tuesday, 18th August 1618*<sup>2</sup>.

†The Aldermen and Stewards of the Butchers Company petitioned that an order made in the mayoralty of Robert Whitbie concerning tallowchandlers and butchers might be annulled. They asked that they, in accordance with the ancient customs of the City and the common privileges of other companies, might sell their commodities, and in particular, tallow, "as the market will afforde them" and as they did before the order was made<sup>3</sup>. The Assembly ordered that the petition be referred to the Mayor as it was only addressed to him.

†Elionor Massye, widow, petitioned to be licensed to continue malt-making without molestation. This permission was granted.

†Thomas Deane, clothier, petitioned to have the Newhouse<sup>4</sup> and the City's stock belonging to it, which was now in the possession of Richard Taylor. The Mayor, Sheriffs and Common Council ordered that it should be enquired whether Taylor would leave the house and make no further claim to it.

†William Catterall petitioned that he had been at some expense in building a shop in the Row or Pentice opposite Sir Henry Bunbury's house and had paid a yearly rent for it to the Treasurers, but Peter Bennett had caused him to be removed although his ten-year tenancy was not expired. He asked that he might be given some consideration on this account and because Ald. Edward Dutton, to whom the matter was referred for mediation, had died. It was ordered that the Treasurers should pay him 20s.

1 Lease in fee farm dated 13th Oct. 1619 enrolled in C.L.B., p117.

2 Robert Harvie elected common councilman in the place of Robert Symes.

3 The Butchers complained that since the trouble over Case and Richard Shone, the tallowchandlers had appointed two men yearly to be the only ones to buy tallow for their company; that these two men offered poor prices and were restricting butchers in the way they cut it. The order that Whitbie had made at the tallowchandlers' petition against Isabel Case and Richard Shone, who had obtained for their own gain most of the tallow offered by the butchers, and who had forestalled and taken the tallow arriving at Liverpool, was that all tallow from wherever it came should be sold as a common bargain. (Petition.)

4 = House of Correction.

†Henry Trafforde, feltmaker, petitioned that Robert Symes, one of the Sergeants at Mace, had "committed an horrible acte of deceipte" and had got £4 from him, which he asked to be returned and the act punished. It was ordered that Symes be examined "at a convenient tyme" and if the accusation proved true . . . [345d.] Trafforde had previously come before the Mayor with his witnesses and made statements which were to be later sworn at the Portmote Court but, on the day of the Court, some of the witnesses were out of town and he now asked that they might come before the Mayor to be sworn, so that Symes might be punished and he receive back his money as he was a poor man. It was ordered that Symes be removed from his position as Common Councilman and as Sergeant at Mace as he was "a person unfytte to be trusted".

†William Dutton, gent., Captain of the City's trained band, petitioned that four years before, in the mayoralty of the late William Aldersey the elder, he was elected captain and he had since that time taken great pains and been compelled to spend much money in the belief that he would receive as large an allowance as his predecessors had had, namely £50. He added that he had only received about £12 in the last four years and asked that he be given a further allowance. It was ordered that he be given a further allowance. It was ordered that as he was an alderman's son, he should be paid out of the Treasury £10 a year at the four usual feasts as long as he remained captain, the first payment to be made at Michaelmas.

It was ordered that the fees to be taken by the Clerk of the Pentice should be set down by Sir Peter Warburton, one of the Judges in the Court of Common Pleas at Westminster, and by Sir Thomas Savage so that a perfect table could be made. [346.] *Friday, 25th September 1618. Inner Pentice.*

Edward Lewis, servant to Edward Whitbye, esquire, Recorder, was for his master's sake, admitted a freeman of the City on payment as an apprentice.

*Friday, 2nd October 1618. Inner Pentice.*

\*Robert Fisher, servant to Ald. William Gamull, was for his master's sake admitted a freeman of the City on payment as an apprentice<sup>2</sup>.

1 Hiatus apparently here.

2 Further petitions in this mayoralty:

i) Company of Hosiers sought restriction of Scots who lived in the Gloverstone and sold knitted socks on market days at street corners—no order made.

ii) Four petition that in providing for the king's visit, 35 quarters of malt were bought from them at such rates that they lost £14. They asked the Mayor to order that other maltmakers should share their loss or that the petitioners should be excused their levy for the king—"Noe warrant for this howse to assesse others" is the comment in reply.

iii) William Ashton asked to be restored to his place as Sergeant at Mace and Waterbaillif if John Banks would not do it in person.

*Friday, 23rd October 1618. SIR RANDLE MAINWARINGE, Mayor.*

Andrew Gamull, merchant, and John Aldersey, iron-monger, elected common councilmen in the place of the new Sheriffs, John Brereton and Robert Berrie.

It was ordered that Edward Bathoe should have £6 above the moiety of 20 nobles given by Mr. Vernon in consideration of his charges.

Mr. Kitchin chosen auditor in the place of Ald. Ince.

It was ordered that the Recorder and Mr. Bathoe should have a discharge from delivering the moneys according to the receipt under the City Seal and according to the dispositions of Vernon's will.

It was ordered that Henry Leonard should have the use of £100 of the City's money on payment of £5 a year interest to the Mayor and Citizens to set 50 poor people at work on fustian making. He was also to set 25 people on knitting and 25 on clothing and to enter into a bond with securities for the performance of this agreement and for the repayment of the money and interest.

[346d.] It was ordered that those who had not paid what they were assessed to pay for the King's visit should be distrained. If any refused to be distrained, they were to be imprisoned until they did pay their assessment.

*Friday, 23rd October 1618.*

It was ordered that the Treasurers should view [Valentine] Broughton's lands, enter into them and take attornment<sup>1</sup> of those tenements which will attorn voluntarily.

It was ordered that certain people should go to claim these lands and take attornment of the tenements for the City and if they should be impleaded by Sir Edward Broughton or any of his heirs then the City would defend them.

It was ordered that Robert Fletcher should make an estate of a house in Foregate Street of the yearly rent of £3. This estate was to be given to the City three years from now in payment of debts.

It was ordered that the Sheriffs should have for their pains 5s. in the £ for every £ collected from estreats after the fee farm rent had been paid. This allowance was to be given to Sheriff Byrde and Sheriff Cooke<sup>2</sup>.

[347.] *Friday, 27th November 1618.*

Thomas Wilcocke, saddler, elected common councilman in the place of William Leeche.

Ald. William Gamull was granted in fee farm an old tower adjoining the Newgate.

It was ordered that Thomas Hutchinson, tailor, who was disfranchised in the mayoralty of the late Edward Button<sup>3</sup> for his misdemeanour, should on his submission be readmitted.

1 Attornment = acceptance by tenant of new overlord.

2 Sheriffs, 1616-7. 3 Mayor, 1616-7.

It was ordered that a true certificate should be made to the executors of John Vernon of the distribution of the £40 left to his kin and also of the £800 and £200 given to the City.

It had been the custom that when anyone was arrested on any action and was not bailed by his friends, he should be imprisoned till an order was made for his release, but several officers had taken these people into their houses and kept them there to their own profit and never delivered them to the Northgate. It was ordered that in future no officer was to do this without the consent of the Mayor and Sheriffs for more than one night on pain of losing their office, nor were they to bail any prisoner for a short time except as surety to the action.

On the King's coming to Chester the Mayor and Assembly arranged a banquet to prove the City's loyalty to the King and employed Kenericke Eaton to prepare it. He bought "onlye suche things as were necessarie and att [as] easye rates as he could procure" but it meant that he had to neglect his own [347d.] business for three weeks. As he was still not paid for his work, it was ordered that he should have 40s. at once, or five marks if he waited till it had been collected.

It was ordered that the tenants of the house in Foregate Street now in the holding of Margery Wade, widow, might continue to hold it if they would pay such rent as the Treasurers would fix with them and put in security for its payment. If they would not do this, the Treasurers were to put in someone who would, or else keep it in their hands. This only applied to one-half of the house.

*Friday, 19th February 1618/9. Inner Pentice.*

Charles Walley, gent., petitioned to be admitted a freeman of the City and in support Sir Richard Wilbraham, knight, sent a letter to the Mayor. Walley's petition was granted on payment of £5.

Peeres Vaughan, gent., petitioned to become a freeman of the City and Thomas Mallorye, Dean of Chester, sent a letter to the Mayor on his behalf. Vaughan's petition was granted on payment of 40s.

It was ordered that if the Company of Mercers and Ironmongers would not take £100 on the conditions offered by Henry Leonard within the next fortnight, they were to refer themselves to the Mayor and his brethren for such action as was thought fit<sup>1</sup>.

1 Note in later hand beside this minute states that it refers to Birchley.

[348.] *Friday, 2nd April 1619.*

A letter from the Privy Council which named those who attended was ordered to be copied out. It stated that a previous order laid down that Thomas Birchley, a freeman of Chester, should be permitted to benefit from a former order of the Council made at the suggestion of the Lord Chancellor and the late Secretary Lake, which allowed merchants of the City to retail and retailers to merchandise<sup>1</sup>. The Mayor and Aldermen had since sent letters saying that Birchley was not entitled to benefit from the order as he was not a merchant nor the son of one, but Birchley had produced much evidence proving that his father was a merchant and that many freemen, by virtue of their freedom, had retailed goods though they were not merchants. The Privy Council decided to refer the matter to the Mayor and Aldermen to settle with the assistance of Mr. Justice Warburton and ordered that they summon Birchley before them to examine his evidence and make a fair ruling.

At this Assembly, as Mr. Justice Warburton was present, the case between the Mercers and Ironmongers and Thomas Birchley was considered as ordered by the Privy Council. As the question devolved on what were the customs of the City, it was decided to settle first whether it was so:

i) that no man might exercise any trade, mystery or occupation in the City unless he were a freeman and permitted by the Company of that trade to exercise it.

[348d.] ii) that no man so admitted to exercise one trade might exercise another, even if he gave up the first, unless he were admitted to the Company of that other trade.

All unanimously agreed that these were the customs of the City and on the advice of Warburton it was ordered that Birchley should be stopped from exercising the trade of mercer or ironmonger or any other trade except that of embroiderer. Birchley's counsel agreed with the decision.

*Tuesday, 20th April 1619.*

Thomas Birchley was reported to be still exercising the trade of mercer and ironmonger contrary to the former order and it was therefore ordered that regardless of his present petition he should at once be suppressed.

Randle Minshull petitioned that he had previously asked for a new lease under the City Seal of the corner shop under the Pentice, but it was decided that on expiry of the lease, the shop should only be let to a freeman.

1 P.C.A., 28th June 1616.

*Friday, 30th April 1619.*

Robert Whitehead elected alderman in the place of John Litlor, deceased.

[349.] John Banks, water bailiff to the Earl of Derby, petitioned that he was appointed by the Mayor to go to the Wirral and Liverpool with a warrant to command all owners of barques to appear before the Mayor on Monday, 5th April last, to pay the money assessed on them for the King's use and that he had spent on horse hire and on his own food during six days about 26s. It was decided to discuss whether by right of his place he should have an allowance from the City.

William Fisher, innholder, elected common councilman in the place of Robert Whithead.

Fulk Salisbury and Gilbert Eaton<sup>1</sup>, late Sheriffs, petitioned that Edward Whitbie, esquire, Recorder, had asked several times for the £4. 10s. fee due from them as Sheriffs to him for his counsel during their year of office, but the petitioners doubted the validity of his claim, as they knew of no order or custom which laid it down, nor did they use his counsel on any matter while they were Sheriffs<sup>2</sup>.

(REST OF PAGE BLANK.)

[349d.] *Tuesday, 1st June 1619.*

It was ordered unanimously that no proceedings for the proposed removal of Edward Whitbie from his office as Recorder for some misdemeanours said at the last Assembly to have been committed by him<sup>3</sup> should be taken against him as he was then absent in London, until the Earl of Derby, Sir Peter Warburton and Sir Thomas Savage should come to the City, if they would be willing to attend the next Assembly after their arrival to hear his case.

It was ordered that the "abusyve and disorderlie cariage and misdemeanor of divers persons in this Assemblye . . . in disturbance of the quietnes" of it should be censured at the next Assembly.

Edward Fitton, ironmonger, on the proposal of the Mayor, was elected and sworn in as Swordbearer in the place of Hugh Harvie, glover, deceased.

<sup>1</sup> Sheriffs, 1617-18.

<sup>2</sup> The first evidence of the Recorder claiming this fee is 11th Jan. 1596/7 (A.B., vol. I).

<sup>3</sup> Diary of Edward Whitbie states that on 23rd May the Mayor told the Recorder not "to have anye medeling or dealinge in the place or office of Recorder till such time as he did heare further from him".

Some of the Common Council petitioned in the name of them all that they might ride every year on their footclothes<sup>1</sup> on Midsummer Eve at the time of the watch, but it was rejected as unfit.

Richard Taylor, clothier, petitioned to have continued possession of the House of Correction and of the 100 marks stock, which he had previously had, for seven years more from Midsummer next under the same rent and conditions as before. The Assembly granted his request on condition that Taylor took several poor freemen's sons as apprentices without taking any money for them.

[350.] John Wade, upholsterer, a son of a freeman of this City but apprenticed in London, petitioned to be granted liberty to exercise his trade in the City and promised to give security not to interfere with any other trade or sell any other stuff or dornick except what belonged to his trade. The question was referred to the next Assembly.

Anne, wife of Thomas Williams, petitioned against John Dod, one of the Sergeants, for violently entering her husband's house and unlawfully taking away much of his goods and asked for them to be restored. The Assembly referred the matter to the Inner Pentice where further order would be made on proof of this violent action.

*Friday, 30th July 1619. Inner Pentice.*

John Savage of Barrow, co. Chester, gent., granted his freedom gratis as his predecessors had been freemen and often chief magistrates in the City.

Several complaints had been made by the Mercers and Ironmongers Company against Thomas Birchley, a trimmer or emboiderer of hats in London, who about three years ago married a widow of an embroiderer in this City and got himself admitted a member of the Company of Embroiderers here by a petition to the Mayor in which he promised not to interfere in any other trade. Within a short time he began to practise the trade of mercer and ironmonger, though he was not the son of a mercer, nor had served his apprenticeship as one, nor was a member of the company. When complaints were made, he was summoned before the Mayor to answer for his action, but he obtained respite and by false statements procured an order from the Privy Council by means of which he continued to exercise the trade of mercer. [350d.] The Mayor then wrote to the Privy Council stating the true facts and as a result, the matter was referred to the Mayor and Aldermen to settle with

1 Footclothes = cloths draped over horses on ceremonial occasions.



the aid of Mr. Justice Warburton. This was done and Birchley was ordered not to practise any other trade except that of embroiderer as it was against the accepted customs of the City. Nevertheless, he was allowed time to sell such wares as he possessed of the mercers and ironmongers trade. After the expiry of that time he was found to be still selling these wares and on a petition from the Company of Mercers and Ironmongers at an Assembly summoned soon after, it was laid down that the first order should stand and that Birchley be referred to the Mayor and his brethren for punishment. He was thereupon imprisoned but released on his promise of reformation. He did not, however, cease to sell mercers and ironmongers wares and he was again complained about. The Assembly therefore decided to disfranchise him and obtained the approval of those present to this. In order to avoid any sign of prejudice those who were members of the Company of Mercers and Ironmongers were excluded from the vote.

*Friday, 20th August 1619.*

Sir Peter Warburton, Sir Thomas Savage and Sir Thomas Smith, with the Mayor and other Aldermen examined the abuses committed by several people at a recent Assembly especially some "outrageous intemperate and irreverend speeches" of Thomas Ince, shoemaker and common councilman, partly against the King's proclamation concerning the taxing of alehouses and partly against the law of the land, which he considered was "too much urged" in the City. He was therefore removed from his place as common councilman.

Mr. Whittle, one of the Leavelookers, was also removed from his place as common councilman for various speeches against the peace of the City which were testified by several people. He submitted himself to the Assembly and was re-accepted into it before the end of the meeting because of his previous "honest orderly & civill cariage". A similar favour was refused to Thomas Ince owing to the "haynousnesse" of his words<sup>1</sup>.

Charles Walley, gent., elected and sworn in as common councilman in the place of Thomas Ince.

[351.] John Lytlor, apprentice to the late Ald. John Lytlor, petitioned to be admitted a freeman of the City, but he was recommended to serve out his time with some other member of his company, if they would take him—if not, he would be made free gratis at the next Assembly.

<sup>1</sup> Diary of Edward Whitbie states that at this Assembly "John Leech, one of the fourtye" was imprisoned in the Northgate for words he spoke at the meeting; Ald. William Aldersey, son-in-law of Robert Whitbie, was confined to his house by the Mayor; much was also said against the Recorder but he cleared himself.

It was ordered that no inhabitant of the City should keep in their "backsydes orchards or gardens" more than one load of gorse at a time and then to keep it "secure from danger". If anyone had more than this, he was to remove it within a week and if he refused to do so, then on complaint from the constable of the ward, he would forfeit 6s. 8d. for every load containing "threescore kyddes" over and above the permitted one load. If the constable failed to report any breach of this order within a week then he would be fined 3s. 4d., unless it were proved that the gorse was stacked without danger to anyone.

*Friday, 15th October 1619.*

Thomas Bird, tanner, elected alderman in the place of Lewis Roberts, deceased<sup>1</sup>.

[351d.] *Friday, 22nd October 1619. HUGH WILLIAMSON, Mayor.*

\*Hugh Whickesteed, glover, elected common councilman in the place of Charles Walley, elected one of the Sheriffs.

†It was ordered that John Styles, draper, Robert Ensdales, clothier, Randle Walker, clothier, and William Wilson, cloth-worker, should have portions of the £100 left to the City by Sir Thomas White, knight, late Lord Mayor of London, for ten years without paying interest on providing security for its repayment<sup>2</sup>.

\*Sheriff Walley was ordered to pay £5 for not being leave-looker before he was Sheriff.

\*Ald. William Gamull, Ald. John Ratclyffe and Ald. Kytchyn, were ordered to audit the accounts of the Treasurers, Hugh Williamson, now Mayor, and Ald. Nicholas Ince for the past year.

On his petition, John Litlor, late apprentice of Ald. John Litlor, deceased, was ordered to be entertained by one of the Company of Drapers to serve out his time, or else to be made free at once.

[352.] †The Company of Clothiers petitioned to be permitted to set up looms to weave the yarn they made up, or else that the weavers in the City should "content themselves with their annient pryces<sup>3</sup>". It was ordered that the Company of Weavers

1 Further petitions in this mayoralty:

i) Richard Grosvenor petitioned for his freedom as an apprentice of Elizabeth Aldersey, widow of Fulk Aldersey—referred.

ii) Ellen Button, widow of Edward Button, asked for repayment of the £20 her husband had spent on repairing the walls. William Gamull and Nicholas Ince were appointed auditors of his accounts.

2 21 applied. (Petition.)

3 Old price was 2s. to 3s.: new price, 4s. In the past clothiers said they wove their own cloth. (Petition.)

should see this petition and give their answer either at the next Assembly or to the Mayor and his brethren in the Pentice, when the matter would be further considered.

\*†Every company in the City petitioned against the enfranchising of strangers by means of "private letters or powerfull freinds", which had been rather frequent of late, as "natural" citizens and apprentices were thus discouraged. One who applied now for his freedom was therefore refused but no definite order was made checking this practice in future.

\*Nicholas Ratcliffe, gent., who had recently married Mary Crosbie, widow of Henry Crosbie, gent., petitioned, as he was a stranger, to be admitted a freeman and promised to give security not to interfere in any trade except that from which his wife had never been debarred. The petition was not granted and no order was made.

*Friday, 29th October 1619.*

\*Thomas Goose, draper, elected common councilman in the place of Thomas Allerton, vintner, deceased.

[352d.] \*As some citizens had not paid the money for which they were assessed towards the King's entertainment on his visit to the City, it was ordered that those who were in arrears should pay what they owed before the next Assembly, or else their names should be publicly read to the Treasurers so that the Assembly could take further action.

\*As Fulk Salisburie<sup>1</sup>, late one of the Sheriffs, had not previously been a leavelooker, it was moved that he should pay a fine, but as the majority of the Assembly voted that he should be excused it was decided he should pay nothing.

\*The Assembly for reasons well known to them thought fit to transfer the portion of £25 of Sir Thomas White's money given at the last Assembly to John Stiles, draper, to Richard Cappur, draper, who had petitioned for it amongst several others.

*Wednesday, 19th January 1619/20<sup>2</sup>.*

\*<sup>3</sup>Thomas Ball, glover, son of Ald. William Ball, deceased, elected common councilman in the place of Thomas Goose, draper, deceased.

1 Sheriff, 1617-18.

2 Edward Williams, innholder, petitioned that he had been sworn to the peace by Anne, wife of George Halliwell, and that he had asked that he be summoned to the next Portmote but one as he was going to Somerset with his master, Sir Thomas Smith. This was granted but an error was made and he was summoned at the next court. He appealed to be released from his recognizance by the Assembly. The matter was referred to the Quarter Sessions in January which granted the release subject to the approval of the Assembly. This approval was given on 19th Jan.

3 A.O.P. show that a meeting took place on 7th Jan. when these matters were dealt with.

†After consideration it was decided to accept the £400 left to the City for specified uses by Lady Boothe of Bath, Somerset. The money was then disposed according to Lady Boothe's grant<sup>1</sup>.

[353.] \*2John Moyle petitioned for a loan of £10 for three years out of the money left to the City by —. Cowper, deceased, under such conditions as were appointed by the legator. Moyle's petition was granted and he had since put in the necessary security.

\*2It was ordered that Ald. Thomas Whitbie and Peter Drinkewater should present their accounts for money remaining in their possession since their shrievalty before the next Assembly. All others who owed money to the City were to do likewise.

*Friday, 4th February 1619/20.*

\*John Brereton, late one of the Sheriffs, elected alderman in the place of Ald. Thomas Throppe, J.P., deceased. He was sworn in as alderman the same day in the Inner Pentice.

\*Peter Drynkwater elected alderman in the place of Edward Kytchyn, deceased. He, too, was sworn in the same day in the Inner Pentice.

†Robert Sproston, feltmaker, petitioned to have a shop and other appurtenances in Northgate Street, then in his possession in fee farm or otherwise as the Assembly would [353d.] grant. The matter had been previously referred<sup>3</sup> to the Treasurers, but nothing was done at this Assembly.

†4Alice Pye, widow, petitioned to have during her life a chamber and shop in Northgate Street where she lived. Robert Sproston had also petitioned for this at the same Assembly but no answer was given to Mrs. Pye.

†4Hugh Cappur, mercer, John Styles, draper, John Leonard, tanner, Randle Ince, shoemaker, Henry Trafford, feltmaker, Richard Poole, feltmaker, Richard Sponne the younger, tanner, John Francis the younger, tanner, William Eaton, merchant, Adam Kempe, baker, Robert Pemberton, glover, William Gregorie, shoemaker, John Higgins, joiner, William

1 For details of this charity see Appendix II.

2 A.O.P. show that a meeting took place on 7th Jan. when these matters were dealt with.

3 The earlier petition also survives.

4 These petitions are dated and would suggest that there was a meeting of the Assembly on 3rd March. Another petition also has this date for by it John Ball was granted for the remainder of the term the £25 of Robert Offley's money which had formerly been given to Thomas Goose, deceased.

Kinge the elder, baker, Thomas Massie, tanner, Richard Knee, roper, William Throppe the younger, skinner, Robert Adamson, clothworker, Richard Bridges the younger, dyer, and John Smith, feltmaker, petitioned to have £20 each of the money given to the City by Lady Bouth. This was granted to them<sup>1</sup>.

(Friday), 7th April 1620.

\*†John Tillston, feltmaker, petitioned to be granted the place of Sergeant at Mace, which William Hockenhull<sup>2</sup> had had and which Hugh Dod<sup>3</sup> also desired. Tillston was appointed by [354] the Assembly on paying £5 to Dod and finding two sureties for the good execution of his office. All other officers and sergeants were to find sureties for the same purpose within a month if they had not already done so.

Monday, 3rd July 1620<sup>4</sup>.

†Thomas ap John, glover, Nicholas Hallwood, tallow-chandler, Thomas Robinson, weaver, Henry Newport, shearman, Richard Knee, merchant, William Snell, innholder, Laurence Birde, tanner, Richard Francis, shoemaker, Richard Dod, draper, and Richard Martin, mercer, petitioned amongst other poor men who were freemen to have £4 a year and whatever else John Vernon, late merchant tailor of London and Merchant of the Staple, gave to poor men in this City in his will. Their request was granted<sup>5</sup>.

\*†Calvin Bruen, ironmonger, John Johnson, draper, Raphe Howell, draper, John Lytlor, draper, Owen Johnes, ironmonger, John Wright, ironmonger, William Conwaye, merchant<sup>6</sup>, and Richard Cheetwood, ironmonger, petitioned amongst others to have £25 each of the money left to the City by Fulk Aldersey<sup>7</sup>. Their petition was granted subject to the terms of the will.

[354d.] †John Lytlor, draper, petitioned to be admitted a freeman. This was granted on payment of 5 marks<sup>8</sup>.

1 39 applied. (Petition.)

2 Hockenhull was prepared to retire. The post was also desired by William Asheton. (Petitions.)

3 Dod had asked for a post in the City Courts in Throppe's mayoralty (1615-6) and had had letters of recommendation from the King but nothing had been done.

4 It was reported that many young men, to whom money had been granted, applied for other grants as they fell due and engaged many of their friends to act as sureties so that it became more difficult to get repayment. Others with none of the money were thus unable to get it. It was ordered that none was to have more until he had repaid what he had. (A.O.P.)

5 16 applied. (Petition.)

6 Got a portion as he was Aldersey's servant. (A.O.P.)

7 14 applied. (Petition.)

8 Company of Merchant Drapers certified their willingness to admit him.

†On the petition of Kenricke Eaton, it was ordered that as he had been at great pains in providing a banquet for the King's visit, he should be paid £3. 6s. 8d. by the Treasurers.

†Edward Fitton and Peter Warburton, Macebearer, petitioned to have the toll money for such beasts or cattle which were brought to be sold in the City, in respect of their daily attendance on the Mayor<sup>1</sup>. The petition was deferred until the charters had been inspected and the Mayor should appoint a time to discuss it<sup>2</sup>.

*Friday, 20th October 1620<sup>3</sup>. WILLIAM GAMULL, Mayor.*

\*John Williams, innholder, elected common councilman in the place of William Sparke.

\*Robert Sproston elected common councilman in the place of Humphrey Lloyd.

*Friday, 30th November 1620.*

\*William Glegge, merchant, elected common councilman in the place of John Annyon, draper, deceased.

*Friday, 23rd March 1620/1.*

\*Andrew Gamull elected alderman in the place of John Owen, deceased.

[355.] \*Christopher Dannold, glover, elected common councilman in the place of Andrew Gamull.

\*It was ordered that all who had been Sheriffs and had not rendered their accounts, should present them before the end of Easter week to the auditors with the money due on them.

Thomas Whitby and Peter Drinkewater<sup>4</sup> were at the advice of the City's counsel to have a discharge under the City Seal from the suit pending against them. They were to pay the money due on their accounts as Sheriffs.

1 Their former source of revenue was the toll of the malt market but now that citizens did their own malt-making, this source had gone. A toll of beasts was permitted in "general charter" but was not collected here as in other towns. (Petition.)

Henry VII's charter of 1506 gave general permission only to collect customs. Only in the custumale of c.1400 is the toll on beasts stated to be 4d. a head.

2 Further petitions in this mayoralty:

i) Arthur Martin, glover, petitioned for charity as he was now over 80 and had had, during the plague to live in Ireland.

ii) Robert Gwyn and the poor ringers of Bow Bell asked the Assembly to get the Bakers, Butchers, Glovers, Tailors, Goldsmiths, Fishmongers, Weavers and Joiners Companies to pay their contribution to them as the other companies did. No answer given.

3 All absentees to be fined as in former orders. (A.O.P.)

4 Sheriffs, 1612-3.

John Tyrer, gent., petitioned that he might have in fee farm some land near Boughton where a conduit and watermill stood in the past, so that he could erect a "watterworke there for the better supplie of watter" to the City with the intent of bringing water once a day to fill the conduit at the Cross. The Treasurers were ordered to view the land and inform the Assembly what quantity would satisfy Tyrer and was fit to be granted. Edward Bathoe and Randle Holmes were to join the Treasurers in the survey.

†Robert Sproston petitioned to have in fee farm a shop with appurtenances in Northgate Street. On payment of £10 fine and 40s. a year rent, Sproston was to have the lease for 31 years "to commence presentlie".

†Nicholas Ratcliffe<sup>2</sup> petitioned to be admitted a freeman. This was granted on payment of £10 and all other fees due for it.

*Wednesday, 22nd August 1621. Inner Pentice.*

\*Sir Thomas Savage and Mr. Justice Warburton, to whom had been entrusted in the mayoralty of Charles Fitton the setting [355d] down of the fees of the Clerk of the Pentice because of complaints made as to their indefiniteness, were present at this Assembly. In order to prevent extortion and unjust exactions they had searched the ancient fees and being unwilling to take full responsibility for the table they had drawn up, they had referred it to the Mayor, Recorder and Aldermen at this Assembly in the Inner Pentice for their approval. These fees were therefore read and accepted by the majority and it was ordered that they should be tabulated and hung in the office of the Pentice.

[356.] *List of fees to be taken by the Clerk of the Pentice in the Pentice Courts and other Courts of the City.*

*In the Sheriffs Court.*

For entering an action for a freeman .....	1d.
For entering an action for a foreigner.....	2d.
To the Sergeant for arresting the defendant—	
at the suit of a freeman .....	4d.
at the suit of a foreigner .....	4d.
For drawing and entering the declaration for every sheet which is to contain 14 lines .....	8d.
For entering every imparlance .....	1d.
For entering every day of continuance .....	1d.
For entering every rule .....	2d.

---

<sup>2</sup> He had married a freeman's widow, who kept a victualling house. (Petition.)



For a special plea or replication—for drawing and entering of every sheet .....	8d.
For copies of the declaration, replication or other pleadings—for every sheet containing 14 lines .....	4d.
For the entering of every "non proficias" .....	4d.
For the entering of every confession .....	4d.
For the entering of a wager of law .....	4d.
For the recording of the doing or failing of a wager of law .....	4d.
For the entering of every judgment .....	4d.
For a "Capias ad satisfaciendum"— at the suit of a freeman .....	1d.
at the suit of a foreigner .....	2d.
For a "Fieri facias"— at the suit of a freeman .....	12d.
at the suit of a foreigner .....	12d.
For a "Scire facias" after a year and a day at the suit of a freeman and the return .....	12d.
The like for an "Alias" .....	12d.
For a "Scire facias" as above at the suit of a foreigner .....	12d.
The like for every "Alias" .....	12d.
For making a note to the attorney of their clients causes to be tried at that Passage.....	1d.
For making a bill of charges .....	4d.
For every year's search for any matter .....	4d.

*In the Portmote Court.*

For entering an action .....	4d.
To the Sergeant for arresting the defendant or summoning him .....	12d.
For the drawing and entering the declaration, [356d.] replication and other pleadings—for every sheet which is to contain 14 lines.....	8d.
For entering every imparlance .....	4d.
For entering every rule .....	4d.
For entering every "Doit of continuance" .....	4d.
For every general issue .....	12d.
For the "similiter" .....	12d.
For the copy of the declaration and every other pleading or issue—for every sheet containing 14 lines .....	4d.
For the entering of every "non proficias" or "retraxit" .....	2s.
For the entering of a wager of law .....	8d.
For the doing of a wager of law or failing it .....	8d.

For the entering of every confession or "nihil dicit" .....	2s.
For the making of every "venire facias" .....	12d.
For the return thereof—to the Sheriffs.....	2s.
For a copy of the jury .....	4d.
For making every "habeas corpora jurato" .....	12d.
For the return thereof to the Sheriffs .....	2s.
For making every "distringas jurata" .....	12d.
For the return thereof to the Sheriffs .....	2s.
For entering every general verdict .....	2s.
For entering every special verdict—for every sheet .....	8d.
For entering every judgment .....	2s.
For every writ of seisin to the Clerk of the Pentice and for the return thereof to the Sheriffs .....	6s. 8d.
For every "Capias ad satisfaciendum" and for the return thereof .....	2s.
For the removing of an action out of the Pentice Court into the Portmote .....	2s. 4d.
For every "Processus ad testificandum" containing three names .....	12d.
For the receipt of exceptions in arrest of judgment .....	12d.
For allowance of a writ of error to the City .....	6s. 8d.
To the Clerk for the return of the record—for every skin or roll .....	5s.
For entering sureties to prosecute the error and recognizance .....	2s.
For every "certiorari", "habeas corpus", or writ of privilege—the allowance of it to the Clerk of the Pentice and the Sheriffs.....	2s. 4d.
The return of it .....	3s. 4d.
For a fine with proclamations for the original in the Exchequer besides the composition.....	2s. 6d.
For the return of a writ of covenant .....	2s.
[357] Mayor's fee .....	6s. 8d.
Recorder's fee .....	6s. 8d.
For every "dedimus potestatum de fine levando" to the Mayor .....	2s.
To the Clerk of the Pentice for making the writ .....	4s. 8d.
For drawing the precipe and concord .....	3s. 4d.
For ingrossing the fine and concord .....	6s. 6d.
For the King's silver .....	22d.
For the chirograph .....	12d.
To the Crier .....	12d.
For a common recovery for entering the plaint .....	2s.
For drawing the recovery .....	6s.

To the Mayor upon the acknowledgment .....	6s. 8d.
To the Recorder for the same .....	3s. 4d.
The writ of summons—2s. and every return of it—2s. ....	4s.
The warrant of attorney .....	4d.
The four Sergeants .....	4s.
The entering of four pleas .....	16s.
The writs of summons ad warrantizandum .....	2s.
The return of it .....	2s.
For the exemplification .....	13s. 4d.
For the seal to the Mayor .....	2s.
To the Recorder .....	16d.
For a Statute Merchant to the Mayor .....	6s. 8d.
To the Recorder .....	3s. 4d.
To the Clerk of the Pentice for drawing and enrolling .....	2s.
For the certificate of a Statute to the Mayor .....	6s. 8d.
To the Recorder .....	3s. 4d.
To the Clerk of the Pentice .....	10s.

*In the Crownmote Court.*

For the discharging of a prisoner when he is delivered by proclamation .....	2s.
For drawing of an indictment of felony .....	12d.
For drawing of an indictment of forcible entry .....	2s.
For drawing an indictment of trespass .....	12d.
Of everyone that is bound to appear to answer any felony and comes in on bail .....	2s.
To the Crier .....	4d.

*[357d.] As Clerk of the Peace.*

For a licence and recognizance of an alehouse.....	12d.
For the recording of an appearance at the Quarter Sessions of one that is bound to the peace or good behaviour and appears on his bond .....	4d.
If he be newly bound .....	4d.
To the Crier when he is discharged .....	1d.
To the Clerk of the Pentice .....	4d.
To the Macebearer .....	4d.
For a recognizance of the Peace or good behaviour of a freeman .....	4d.
For a freeman's release from the above .....	4d.
For a recognizance as above of a foreigner .....	2s.
For his release .....	2s.
For a supersedeas upon a warrant of the peace or good behaviour .....	12d.



*Bridgegate Street* : Randle Holmes, Gilbert Eaton, Hugh Whicksted and Thomas Wright.

*Northgate Street* : Thomas Ince, Thomas Knowles, William Higginson and William Kinge.

[358d.] It was ordered that the Treasurers should present a list giving the names of all who had City money in their hands and how much was due. The list was to be ready by the next Tuesday or Wednesday night at the latest, so that it could be audited on the Thursday and shown to the Assembly on the Friday.

It was ordered at the petition of John Tirer, gent., that he should be granted in fee farm a piece of land 40 foot square and the place where, with the permission of the Treasurers, he had begun to build a waterwork without the Bars near Boughton where the old tower and waterwork stood; also, the pool adjoining it, on payment of 13s. 4d. a year. He was to be permitted to dig up the ground wherever necessary to lay lead or wooden pipes to convey water from the waterwork to the City provided that he made good and levelled the ground again. He was to covenant to pay the rent, not to assign the waterwork or any part of it to any other person without the consent of the City, nor to convert it to any other use, on pain of forfeiture of his whole estate. From [date left blank] he was to convey "good & wholesome water" to fill the conduit at the High Cross once every day.

†Richard Kney granted his petition to erect a building of two bays on the Roodee near his house for the exercise of his trade<sup>1</sup>, on payment of 8d. a bay rent. The Treasurers were to allot him a place where he might have a 40-year lease, but he was to keep the space clean between his building and the gate<sup>2</sup>.

*Tuesday, 25th September 1621.*

\*It was ordered that William Aldersey should keep in his hands the £8 found in the accounts to be due from him, in part-payment of a larger sum due both to him and the Mayor by a previous order.

[359.] \*Ald. Thomas Whitbye and Ald. Peter Drinkwater were to have a discharge under the City Seal from the money demanded from them, which they had paid to the Treasurers.

\*Ald. Robert Fletcher, who in a former order was asked to make a conveyance to the City of his house in Foregate Street, was to be notified that this conveyance was to be made within a fortnight.

1 Kney was a roper and wanted somewhere to boil tar. The place he asked for was a muckhill at present. (Petition.)

2 Watergate.

\*A search was ordered to be made to discover if there were any precedent to fine an alderman who had not previously been sheriff and leavelooker<sup>1</sup>. If there were, then the matter was to be further discussed at the next Assembly.

\*Ald. Hugh Williamson paid the Treasurers the 58s. due from him.

\*Fulk Salisburie and Gilbert Eaton<sup>2</sup> paid the Treasurers £6. 2s. 4d. They were ordered to pay in the next fortnight a further 48s., 20s. for the toll and 28s. for the gable rent<sup>3</sup>. When it had been paid they would be discharged.

In future all sheriffs were to pay the fee farm rent out of the estreats or make it up out of their own purses. If they collected more than what would pay the rent, they were to account for it, but they would be allowed—in the pound as enacted in a former order<sup>4</sup>.

\*When Robert Brerewood was appointed Clerk of the Pentice it was laid down that he should pay a certain sum of money, if the laws allowed it. It had not yet been paid as Brerewood held that it was unlawful, so he was now asked to give good reason, under the hand of learned counsel, why he should not pay it.

\*John Brereton and Robert Berrie<sup>5</sup> were to pay the Treasurers that day or the next the £4. 18s. 2d. found due on their accounts: £3. 11s. 6d. was the balance, while 26s. 8d. was for the hire of an executioner to hang the prisoners, which it was not thought fit to allow them.

[359d.] \*Charles Walley and Thomas Ince<sup>6</sup> were to pay the Treasurers that day or the next £7. 17s. found due on their accounts: 36s. was for the gable rent, £4. 19s. the balance and 22s. for the hire of an executioner to hang the prisoners, which was not allowed to them either.

It was ordered that the Sheriffs were to find an executioner at their own expense and not to claim an allowance for it.

†Edward Fytton, Swordbearer, and Peter Warburton, Macebearer, petitioned that to maintain their offices better as their means were small, they should be granted a certain toll named

1 No precedent known. On 16th Dec. 1586, the Assembly ordered that aldermen should only be chosen from those who had been sheriffs but this was repealed on 5th Nov. 1591 as it was against the charter of 1506.

2 Sheriffs, 1617-8.

3 See Introduction, p. iv, note.

4 A.B., 23rd Oct. 1618.

5 Sheriffs, 1618-9.

6 Sheriffs, 1619-20.

in their petition or an increase in their allowance. The Assembly wanted time to consider this request for the toll, but in the meantime granted them 40s. a year each extra allowance which was to be deducted from the rents which they were supposed to assist the Treasurers in collecting. If they were slack in collecting these rents, then this allowance would be decreased at the discretion of the Assembly, but if there occurred any other means by which their allowance could be increased without detriment to the City, then it should be granted if they showed they deserved it.

\*The collectors of the Subsidy were to be sent to demand the sums assessed on the people living around the Gloverstone. If they refused to pay, the collectors could make distraint.

The former order concerning the oven built on the City's land near Robert Cartwright's house was to be executed, as was also the order relating to the Great Ditch.

#### *4th October 1621.*

[360.] The boundaries of the City as viewed by the Mayor were stated to be as follows:

From the River Dee at *Iron Bridge* between a pasture on the north side formerly held by John Poole, esquire, now occupied by Robert Meycocke of Upton and lately purchased by Raphe Warmincham of Chester, saddler, deceased, and a close on the south side inherited by Lord Gerrard and occupied by Richard Bridge, to Claverton highway: across the highway and by a sicke going through a croft called *Iron Bridge meadow* once owned by the dissolved monastery of St. Annes<sup>1</sup> but now owned by Francis Gamull, gent., and lately occupied by Matthew Ellis, gent., but now by Raphe Pemberton of Handbridge, husbandman, and Widow Pemberton: through this croft Nicholas Brenes, deceased, one-time tenant, was ordered to make a ditch<sup>2</sup>: through a sicke called the Mere Ditch or Grey Ditch which lay between the lands lately held by the monastery of the Nuns<sup>3</sup> and now by Raphe Pemberton on the north, and the lands once held by William Lawrenson and now by James Doe and occupied by Thomas Maslin on the south: at the east end of the Grey Ditch there appeared to be a highway by the ditch 13 yards wide called *Barnes Way* or *Barons Way*—the boundary followed this to a *cross way from Chester towards Eccleston* and then followed the ditch between the lands lately held by the Queen and now occupied by Richard Hasslewell

1 This was a Fraternity attached to St. John's Church, Chester. In the survey of the boundaries in 1540 this land was said to belong to the Nuns.

2 This ordered when boundaries were walked, 29th Dec. 1574.

3 St. Mary's Convent, Chester.



on the north and a close held by Francis Gamull and occupied by Mrs. Elionor Harvie or her assigns; and so entering at the corner of a close called *Lower Leas* held by Richard Mosse and following the higher end of the close on the outside of the hedge which was to the north where was a pasture once held by Mr. Dutton of Dutton but now by Lord Gerrard and occupied by Ald. Hugh Rogerson: at the end of the Grey Ditch next the lane were the lands of Lord Gerrard on the north and the lands once held by the Nuns on the south: over the highway called *Broomfield highway* where there was a bank called Hangmans Hill where in former times had been a gallows though now there were two great stones, through a close in the lordship of Lache called *Bartons Hey* now held by the heirs of Sir Urian Brereton, kt., and occupied by Richard Mutchell: following on the right hand side of a greyditch to the west side of *Swartons Field* and then following the ditch north up to the lands of Lord Gerrard now occupied by Thomas Orme and once occupied by Richard Hewer on the north and the lands of the Earl of Oxford occupied by George Manley, gent., or his assigns: following the ditch between these lands of the Earl of Oxford on the north and the Nuns lands, now held by the heirs of Sir Urian Brereton on the south: at the east end of these latter was a pasture occupied by Thomas Orme called *Weet Reines*: following a ditch westward between Oxford's and Brereton's lands till the ditch turned north to *Kynnerton Lane*: over the way following a lane through the middle of the town of *Lache* on the north as far as *Lame Poole* or *Lamb Poole* in *Saltney* alias *Blacke Poole*: following the pool to the place called *Gallowes Poole*, where a gallows once stood, erected at the orders [360d.] of the Earl of Derby to hang a man who had committed a murder in Flintshire: from thence following the pool to the *River Dee* opposite *Blacon Hall*, down the river to a stream which entered the Dee on the other side at *Poole Bridge* or *Port Poole*, which was the first stone bridge below the New Tower: following the stream to the stone bridge on the *Mollington Highway* and so north-east between the lands of Edward Whittbye, esquire, Recorder, on the north and the lands of the Dean and Chapter occupied by Widow Delahey and the lands in the townfield of Chester on the south-west to a water mill occupied by Richard Dutton, gent.; and so to *Bache Poole* between a pasture adjoining the highway from Chester to Upton and the highway: this pasture was held by Elizabeth Glazeor and William Knight or their assigns: and so up a stream called *Newton Brooke* as far as the highway from Chester to Hoole and Frodsham: over a bridge on that highway and eastward following *Flookersbrook* by the lands once held by Robert Vawdreyes, esquire, later by Henry Hardware, esquire, and now by Robert Kyrkman on the north and Chester field on the south as far as a little pingle

once held by Thomas Richardson, who turned the brook south-east on to a field called *Spittle Field*: following the brook to the highway from Chester to Hoole Heath to a lake once called *St. Anne's Lake*: over the way and following the brook to *Bispedich* which was at the end of Richardson's close and between the lands of the Abbey of St. Werburgh, now occupied by Thomas Browne of Boughton on the south-east and Spittlefield on the northwest: the ditch went from there to a close of arable land occupied by William Cooke and then turned south to the highway from Tarvin: following the highway towards Chester as far as the ditch at the east end of the *Chapel of Boughton*<sup>1</sup>: by way of the ditch to the highway to Tarporley: over the highway to a mere stone, leaving the late lepers' houses on the west, and so to the highway that led to *Butterbach*: from thence to a mere stone under the north-west end of the hill down the river: along the bank of the river to *Huntingdon Wood* and Ironbridge.

Names of those who accompanied the Mayor:—

William Gamull, Esq., Mayor.  
Edward Whitby, Esq., Recorder.  
Ald. John Ratcliffe.  
Ald. Hugh Williamson.  
Ald. Robert Blease.  
Ald. Nicholas Ince } Treasurers.  
Ald. Thomas Bird }  
Ald. John Brereton.

Ald. Andrew Gamull.  
Robert Brerewood, Esq., Clerk of  
the Pentice.  
Humphrey Lloyd } Sheriffs  
William Sparke }  
John Blanchard } Leave-  
Hugh Wickstead } lookers.

*Sheriff peers*

Thomas Wright.  
Richard Fletcher.  
Edward Bathoe.  
Randle Hulmes.

Thomas Weston.  
John Cooke.  
Gilbert Eaton.  
Thomas Ince.

*Gentlemen*

Thomas Gamull } Sons of the  
William Gamull } Mayor.  
George Manley.  
Thomas Browne.  
Matthew Browne.

Thomas Bellott.  
George Werden.  
William Werden.  
John Tyrer.

[361.] *Common Councilmen*

Capt. William Dutton.  
John Aldersey, son of Ald. William  
Aldersey.  
Thomas Knowles.  
John Barnes.  
Peter Goose.  
John Lyneall.  
Richard Leicester.

Robert Ince.  
John Aldersey.  
John Leech.  
Robert Sproston.  
William Fisher.  
Charles Fytton, son of Ald.  
Charles Fytton.

1 This was St. Giles' Hospital.

*Officers*

William Webbe, "the writer hereof".  
 Edward Fytton, swordbearer.  
 Peter Warburton, macebearer.  
 Robert Gryce.  
 John Tylston.  
 John Dod.

Michael Jones.  
 Thomas Gillam.  
 Adam Kayne.  
 Thomas Kney.  
 William Taylor.

*Others*

Thomas Taylor.  
 William Hinks, butcher.  
 Thomas Syer, barber.  
 William Johnes, senior.  
 William Johnes, junior.  
 Christopher Dannold, glover.  
 Richard Broster, tanner.  
 Richard Cappur, draper.  
 John Sparke, son of the Sheriff.  
 Thomas Weston, glover.  
 Robert Dannold.  
 William Berrie, son of Ald. Berrie.  
 Richard Harvie.  
 George Revington, beerbrewer.  
 Raphe Blease, apothecary.  
 John Garnett, beerbrewer, and  
     Thomas, his son.  
 Robert Fraunces.  
 Gabriel Weaver, hosier.  
 Robert Kirkman, innholder.  
 John Johnes, baker.  
 Raphe Mosse, baker.  
 William Wildinge, feltmaker.  
 John Smithe, feltmaker.  
 Richard Hasselwall.  
 Thomas Kettle, dyer.  
 Robert Joynton, shoemaker, and  
     John, his son.  
 Randle Bingley, senior, shearman.  
 John Blanchard, beerbrewer.

Thomas Hawkshawe, senior.

Thomas Hawkshawe, junior.  
 Robert Hawkshawe.  
 Richard Hawkshawe.  
 William Yonge, senior.  
 William Yonge, junior.  
 William Lurtinge, feltmaker.  
 James Knowseley.  
 Edward Evans, mercer.  
 John Evans.  
 Thomas Looker, chandler.  
 William Orton, glover.  
 John Grice, glover.  
 Thomas Blanchard.  
 Randle Davie.  
 Robert Thornely, barber.  
 Richard Shurlocke, shoemaker.  
 Raphe Willson, tanner.  
 Thomas, son of Hugh Wicksted.  
 Edward Pemberton, shoemaker.  
 John Andrew, beerbrewer.  
 Thomas Johnson, smith.  
 Edward Allen, shoemaker.  
 Richard Walker.  
 George Caldwell.  
 John Moselye.  
 William Moseley.  
 David, son of Fulk Salisbury.  
 Samuel Robinson.  
 Thomas Robinson.  
 Richard Olerhead, feltmaker.  
 John Johnes, baker.  
 Randle Hall, mason.

*Friday, 5th October 1621.*

†On the petition of certain freemen, merchants and retailers in the City, to have £50 each of Hugh Offley's money, portions were granted to Thomas Hande, merchant, William Eaton, merchant, Edward Evans, mercer, and William Lea, ironmonger, for the usual period<sup>1</sup>.

\*The Treasurers informed the Assembly that £25 of Fulk Aldersey's money formerly granted to Raphe Howell could be granted "by voices" to another for the remainder of the period if they thought fit. It was therefore given to John Minshull.

The inconvenience caused by the demands of those who had been Sheriffs for an allowance for finding an executioner to hang condemned prisoners was considered and it was ordered that in future Sheriffs should find executioners at their own expense.

[361d.] As the Assembly when Mr. Justice Warburton was last present broke up suddenly before the votes could be counted as to what allowance Ald. Charles Fytton should have for his expenses, it was now ordered, as the votes had been found to be equal, that the Mayor according to an ancient liberty should give the casting vote. This he gave for Fytton having £20<sup>2</sup>.

*Friday, 19th October 1621. ROBERT WHITEHEAD, Mayor.*

John Maddocke, baker, elected common councilman in the place of William Allen, Sheriff.

William Hinckes, butcher, elected common councilman in the place of Richard Bridge, Sheriff.

1 7 applied. (Petition.)

2 Further petitions in this mayoralty:—

i) Nicholas Wealch, mariner, said that in the mayoralty of Mr. Litler (1605-6) he had been apprenticed to Thomas Gleg but that he had lost his indenture and could not find it or its counterpart. His petition was deferred till the next Assembly but he was to come before the Mayor to repeat his statement on oath.

ii) John Tilston, one of the Sergants at Mace, petitioned that he had charge of keeping the streets clean in his ward like other Sergeants but that, unlike them, he did not receive any tolls from the gate in his ward. He asked to have the tolls of the Northgate. No answer given.

iii) John Glegge, tanner, petitioned that he was surety on William Barker's recognizance of £40 to appear to prosecute a prisoner at the Crownmote Court. Barker had appeared several times but had failed to do so once as he lived far away and did not know the time of the Court. His petition for remission of the recognizance for himself and Barker was granted on payment of 20s.

Ald. John Ratcliffe, Ald. Charles Fytton, Edward Bathoe and John Blanchard reappointed auditors. Randle Hulmes and John Barnes were added to their number.

†Richard Gregorie and William Phillipps petitioned to have 40s. each from a toll<sup>1</sup> received by other officers to the Sheriffs which they alleged was formerly had by their predecessors. As it was a matter which solely concerned the Sheriffs, it was referred to them to settle.

†Robert Cowper, Elizabeth, his wife, and Dorothy Price petitioned as Elizabeth and Dorothy, who had been bound with sureties to keep the King's peace and to appear at a recent Portmote, had failed to do so. As it appeared that they were unavoidably hindered from attending and that there had been no breach of the peace, it was ordered that the forfeiture of their bonds should be remitted on payment of 6s. 8d. each.

[362.] *Friday, 23rd November 1621.*

†Roger Bafford, tailor, chosen from amongst others to be one of the almsmen of the late John Vernon in the place of Richard Knee, deceased.

\*Nicholas Welsh admitted a freeman of the City as an apprentice on payment of 5 marks.

*Thursday, 18th April 1622.*

\*Humphry Lloyd and William Sparke were, out of the money they held which had been collected for Bohemia, to lend the Treasurers £19. 3s. to pay the arrears due for the prisoners of the King's Bench of Marshalsea<sup>2</sup> for several years. The Treasurers were to give a note that they would, if asked, repay the money by "St. James tyde"<sup>3</sup>.

\*Notes were to be given to the Mayor giving particulars of the collections made for Bohemia and Algiers, who gave money, to whom and who held the money now.<sup>4</sup>

\*Ald. Nicholas Ince, Treasurer, was ordered to go the next term to London to solicit the cause pending in the Exchequer Chamber at Westminster between Mr. Singleton and Widow Wade.

1 Toll from the fairs received by William Locker and William Case, who paid 40s. a year to the petitioners' predecessors, but who refused to pay it to them. All were Sheriffs' Officers. (Petition.)

2. The rate for these prisoners was first ordered to be levied in the Poor Law Act of 1597 (39 Eliz. c.3).

3 25th July.

4 Order made for this collection in the Privy Council, March 1618/9.

[362d.] *Friday, 5th July 1622<sup>1</sup>.*

\*It was ordered that the order in this book on f.111<sup>2</sup> concerning the paving of streets should be put in execution, except that any who did not perform his duties within a fortnight after being warned by a constable of the ward should not be imprisoned but fined 20s. The officers were to distrain if he failed to pay the fine.

Mr. Hulme and Mr. Weston were appointed overseers of the three highways within the liberties, Bromfield Lane, Hough Green pavement and Eccleston Lane. They were to obtain from the Treasurers the necessary money for the work which was to be completed by 24th August.

The order in 1612 in the mayoralty of John Ratelyffe concerning the mending of the lane behind Mr. Dymock's was now to be carried out. Thomas Annyon and William Whittle were appointed additional surveyors for this work. Any offenders against what any four or more of the surveyors should order were to be fined 10s. for each offence. The workmen were to be paid out of the forfeitures.

It was ordered that the wheat and barley which had been sown on the butt of ground called the Grene Sych, which was considered to be City land, should be seized by the Treasurers for the City's use, if there were no Quarter Sessions before it was reaped.

[363.] *Friday, 19th July 1622.*

†Richard Taylor petitioned that he might continue to have the House of Correction and the use of the City Stock of 100 marks for a further seven years as he had had it for the past ten years<sup>3</sup>. By a majority, it was agreed that he should have it for three years more only and that indentures should be drawn up on the lines of the previous ones.

Thomas Wright, John Lyneall and Hugh Wickstead appointed surveyors for the three highways in St. Mary's parish. The inhabitants down Bridge Street from the Cross and from the adjacent lanes were to contribute towards the repair of these ways as well as all those occupying lands adjoining that ward near these highways.

1 William Boswell was admitted paver on his petition by the Mayor and Aldermen as "the request heald not of worth for the Assemblye". (Petition.)

2 Order of 4th June 1567 stated that all citizens were responsible for keeping in repair at their own expense the pavements by their houses. If they did not do the work after two warnings then the Mayor would appoint someone to do it for them and commit the defaulters to ward till the man was paid.

3 Four others petitioned for this.

William Throppe and Peter Goose appointed surveyors for Watergate Street and the lanes adjoining.

Ald. Wynne, Edward Bathoe, Charles Walley and John Blanchard appointed surveyors for Eastgate Street and Foregate Street.

Thomas Ince and Thomas Knowles appointed surveyors for Northgate Street.

Every inhabitant of the above wards was to find a labourer for one day for the work or else pay 8d. in money towards it. The constables of the wards were to warn the labourers or collect the money<sup>1</sup>.

[363d.] *Friday, 18th October 1622. SIR THOMAS SMITH, Mayor.*

Randall Bingley, clothworker, and John Poole the elder, feltmaker, elected common councilmen in the places of John Williams and Hugh Wickstead, the new Sheriffs.

John Tylston, one of the four Sergeants at Mace, requested to resign his place, while William Ashton petitioned to have it, as he had formerly served as one of the Sergeants until the expiry of the lease under which he held the office. The place was granted to Ashton on condition that he entered into bonds for the true performance of his office. At the same time, all the other Sergeants were to be held suspended until they had put in similar sureties for their good conduct.

The right of the Sergeants to take a certain quantity of grain for measurage in the market by virtue of a motion of the Assembly during the past year, was also suspended till the next Quarter Sessions when an order was to be made about it and if it was not made then, then at the next Assembly.

[364.] *Friday, 25th October 1622.*

John Dobbe, glover, Thomas Ince, glover, Thomas Harrison, dyer, Henry Tilston, feltmaker, John Looker, tallow-chandler, David Griffith, butcher, Lewis Jones, junior, silk-

1 Further petitions in this mayoralty:

i) John Tyrer asked for the sealing of the agreement he had drawn up concerning the nearly completed waterwork.

ii) Company of Tailors asked that Matthew Smith should be refused his freedom as he had served Cicely Annion. Smith had been apprenticed to Richard Partington, who had ceased to use his trade.

iii) John Dod, Richard Grice, John Tilston and Michael Johnes, Sergeants at Mace, asked for the toll of the Corn Market as in the past, as they could not get any benefit from arrests owing to their attendance on the Mayor. Others now kept measures which country folk complained about. They asked for measures to be made and sealed. They were granted their request to have the sole right of measurage.

weaver, John Wright, feltmaker, Raphe Edge, tallowchandler, William Horton, glover, William Croughton, shoemaker, and William Bennett, tanner, were granted by drawing of lots £25 each of William Offley's money for five years.

John Robberts, butcher, William Banister, tanner, Randle Ince, draper, Edward Bostocke, ironmonger, Edward Roberts, butcher, William Taylor, glover, John Maddocke, senior, tanner, William Warmincham, feltmaker, William Fleet, tailor, Thomas Horton, glover, Richard Birdge, glover, George Vause, feltmaker, Michael Johnes, saddler, Raphe Hinde, tanner, Thomas Grimsditch, draper, Peter Bennet, draper, William James, butcher, Daniel Wright, shoemaker, Robert Eynsdale, clothier, Thomas Mercer, tallowchandler, Richard Wade, butcher, Jacob Lingley, feltmaker, Richard Bromely, butcher, and Edward Johnes, mercer, were granted by drawing of lots £25 each of Robert Offley's money for five years.

The four Sergeants at Mace petitioned to have confirmation [364d.] of the right to take measurage of corn brought to the market. It was ordered that notwithstanding their suspension, the Sergeants might measure the corn of such that desired it. No other was to be restrained from measuring and everyone might measure with whom he chose.

*Friday, 20th December 1622.*

Humphrey Lloyd elected alderman in the place of Hugh Davenport, esquire, late alderman and one of the learned counsel of the City.

John Savage of Barrow elected alderman in the place of David Dimmock, late alderman and coroner.

The present auditors were to continue in office and Ald. William Gamull and Ald. John Brereton were appointed auditors of the Murengers' accounts.

George Ireland, esquire, learned in the law, elected one of the City's counsel and allowed the ancient fee of 4 marks a year while he held that office.

[365.] *Friday, 3rd January 1622/3. Inner Pentice.*

\*†Richard Cowdocke, shoemaker, chosen from amongst others to be one of John Vernon's almsmen in the place of Lawrence Bird, tanner, deceased<sup>1</sup>.

Fulk Salisbury elected coroner in the place of David Dymocke, deceased.

1 9 applied. (Petition.)



*Friday, 17th January 1622/3. Inner Pentice.*

†Thomas Alcocke, tailor, petitioned that he had previously been chosen one of John Vernon's almsmen in the place of Richard Martin, deceased. His admission was for some reason deferred though he was promised that he would be given a place when it fell void. This he now asked for. The Assembly found that his deferment had been due to his refusal to cease selling ale which made him incapable of the place. Another was therefore chosen in his stead but he had since died. It had been found that other almsmen sold ale and as Vernon's executors, who had been consulted, did not consider that the selling of ale made the almsmen incapable of their places, Alcocke was now admitted. The opinion of Vernon's executors was also to be asked as to whether alesellers might stand for these places<sup>1</sup>.

[365d.] *Friday, 24th January 1622/3. Inner Pentice.*

The post of master of the school of Farnworth, co. Lancs., was now vacant as Thomas Evans, the late master had moved to Wigan. As the appointment of a master lay with the City, John Roberts, son of Mr. Roberts of Greysford, was chosen as he was considered very suitable for the post and had a letter of recommendation from Sir Thomas Ireland, knight.

\*†William King, tanner, chosen by lot from amongst others to be admitted as one of John Vernon's almsmen in the place of Richard Dod, deceased<sup>2</sup>.

[366.] *Friday, 28th March 1623<sup>3</sup>.*

\*William Ince, clothworker, Randle Smithe, clothier, Randle Whitby, clothworker, William Throppe, senior, skinner, Richard Snead, draper, Charles Fletcher, glover, John Poole, junior, feltmaker, Robert Danold, feltmaker, Edward Pemberton, shoemaker, John Knowles, baker, John Brooke, ironmonger, Richard Pemberton, shoemaker, Richard Hickock, baker, Joseph Bingley, goldsmith, John Lyneall, merchant, John Taylor, apothecary, David Frauncis, tanner, Thomas Johnson, glover, John Croughton, feltmaker, and Christopher Barnard, dyer, granted £20 each of Lady Bouthe's money as the time was expired when the previous recipients should have returned it.

†Two portions of £33. 6s. 8d. each of Raphe Worsley's gift to four clothworkers in the City were granted to John Bingley and Christopher Walker as they had fallen due.

1 12 applied. (Petition.)

2 14 applied. (Petition.) Also ordered that in future no one was to apply unless a certificate as to their age was produced from the register of baptisms or other reliable sources.

3 Richard Kirkman refused his petition for his freedom.

\*†Lawrence Wilcockson petitioned against John Dod and Robert Grice, two of the Sergeants at Mace, concerning an arrest they had made of all the goods and wares in the shop lately belonging to Wilcockson and now in the possession of Richard Chetwood. When the Assembly also heard of the excessive fees these officers had exacted for this arrest, they committed them to prison for three days and ordered them to submit themselves before the next Assembly.<sup>1</sup>

\*It was ordered on reading a writ of restitution that Thomas Birchley, who had been disfranchised should be readmitted. A special entry was to be made of it which was to be read at the next Assembly.

*Tuesday, 8th April 1623.*

The writ ordering the restitution of Thomas Birchley [366d.] was copied out as ordered and the enactment made on it was read. Birchley was disfranchised by order of the Assembly in the mayoralty of Sir Randle Mainwaring<sup>2</sup> for reasons there given. He then sued for a writ of restitution from the Justices of Chester. To this writ the Mayor and Citizens stated in their return that no man might use any trade unless he were a freeman and admitted a member of the Company of the trade he would use. They also said that no man being free of one company might use the trade of another company. This was several times argued before the Justices at the Chester Assizes by the counsel for both parties. Sir James Whitloke, then Chief Justice, and Sir Marmaduke Lloid, Justice of Chester, acknowledged [367] the customs as lawful and adjudged that Birchley as an embroiderer could not use any other trade. Therefore he could not be restored to any trade but owing to a fault in the writ he could be readmitted a freeman. Birchley was then readmitted.

It was reported that Robert Whitehead<sup>3</sup>, in his mayoralty, made a freeman contrary to the orders of the City. He was to have notice of this so that some course could be taken at the next Assembly to preserve the rights of the City.

The Swordbearer and Macebearer were appointed to collect the money from those who had still not yet paid what was assessed on them for the King's entertainment in Chester.

1 Wilcockson had sold his shop to Chetwood and the seizure of his goods had made many creditors chase him. The first order was that previous complaints against the Sergeants should be examined for a precedent. If there were none, suitable action would be taken.

2 1618-9.

3 1621-2.

Those of the Ironmongers and Mercers Company who had had portions of Vernon's gift of £200 were to hand it in according to their bonds.

Mr. Atwell's gift, which was then in the hands of John Ashton, baker, was to be called in and lent to William King the elder.

*Tuesday, 20th May 1623.*

†Hugh Crompe chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of John Vernon's almsmen in the place of Richard Frances, deceased<sup>1</sup>.

†Raph Hilton petitioned that Richard Cappur, deceased, had held £25, a portion of Ald. White's money, for which Hilton stood bound. [367d.] His request that the sum be transferred to him by Cappur's executors on his promising to repay it at the original time was granted<sup>2</sup>.

\*Christopher Bleaze, a member of the Assembly, informed the meeting of the deposition made in the Exchequer of Chester by another member, Edward Brocke, which was thought to be scandalous<sup>3</sup>. It was ordered that Brocke should be suspended till the next Assembly, when if he could justify his action he would be reinstated, but if he could not, then he would be proceeded against as was thought fit.

Every absentee from this Assembly was to be fined in accordance with former orders. The fines were to be levied by distress.

*Friday, 11th July 1623.*

The post of master of the school at Farnworth was again reported vacant owing to the resignation of John Roberts. Francis Hawarden, B.A., petitioned for the post, which was granted to him on reading several letters of recommendation.

Thomas Wright, Thomas Weston and Christopher Danold appointed surveyors for the repair of the bridge and of the breaches in Bromfield and Eccleston lanes within the liberties.

[368.] \*Edward Brocke was ordered by a majority to come before the next Assembly to answer the charges formerly made against him so that a decision on the matter could be reached<sup>4</sup>.

1 10 applied. (Petition.)

2 Robert Evans, draper, also asked for this money.

3 Brocke spoke against Aldermen and especially Bleaze saying that they made "undue solicitation for voyces" in the Assembly. (A.O.P.)

4 Consideration was deferred as he was absent at a wedding. It was also said that he had spoken "divers undecent scornfull and contemptuous speeches" after his ejection from last Assembly. (A.O.P.)

The £200 of John Vernon's gift was to be called in and lent to such as would use it according to the intentions of the donor. The following sums were thus lent:

John Wade, upholsterer, to keep poor people at work stocking making .....	£40
Randle Smith to keep poor people at work on clothing .....	£40
John Rogers—likewise .....	£40
Edward ap Bowen—likewise .....	£30

†Thomas Harrison, dyer, petitioned to be appointed bellman in the place of John Peirson, deceased. As Harrison had for some time been acting as Peirson's deputy he was granted the place and permitted to have all the customary fees belonging to the office at the pleasure of the Mayor and Citizens. He was also to pay to Peirson's widow the money that was rightly due to her<sup>1</sup>.

*Friday, 8th August 1623.*

The Mayor reported that the wife of William Edwards, ironmonger, in Edwards' absence, came with some of her friends to the Mayor, then in the Inner Pentice with some of his brethren, and informed him that a great quantity of corn belonging to merchant strangers had arrived in the port of Chester, which her husband had been employed to sell. She therefore sought permission to sell the corn herself to her own and the merchants' benefit and undertook to pay the Mayor on her husband's return such sum up to £20 as he should require. This request was granted, but her husband on his return, though he was told of the arrangement (which was to the merchants' advantage) and that it was customary to pay a composition, refused to pay anything. It was ordered that he should pay 20 marks within a fortnight to the Mayor and Citizens, or else further action would be taken against him.

Robert Brerewood, esquire, Clerk of the Pentice, informed the Assembly, as he had been requested to do, of the opinion of Humphrey Davenport, esquire, learned in the law and one of the Prince's Council, that the £30 which Brerewood was ordered to pay on his appointment to the City and the Sheriffs was not [368d.] lawful as it was prohibited by the statute of 5 Edward VI, cap. 16<sup>2</sup>. The matter was deferred till the first Assembly after the next Assizes of Chester.

1 Peirson's widow said that Harrison had deputised for her husband on payment of 40s. a year but that 30s. was in arrear. (Petition.)

2 Against buying and selling of offices concerned with the administration of justice, control of royal finance, clerkship of courts, etc.

†Elizabeth Smethwicke, widow, and John Walton each petitioned to be farmers of part of the land lately purchased by the City from John Machell<sup>1</sup>, gent. The lands were to be viewed and surveyed by the Treasurers and Edward Bathoe, Thomas Knowles and John Blanchard so that the City might know their value and lease them for the most profit.

\*It was reported that since Thomas Birchley had been re-admitted a freeman on the King's writ, he had practised the trade of mercer and ironmonger, though not a member of that company. Several times in the past the Mayor and Aldermen had commanded Birchley to desist from using this trade in the City but he had absolutely refused to do so. Therefore, as he was acting in contempt of the ancient rights of the City, it was ordered that he should be completely restrained. One further warning was to be given him to stop practising this trade within a fortnight, or else he would be fined and action taken against him to levy it. A copy of this order was to be shown to Birchley or left at his house so that he should know its contents.

[369.] *Friday, 9th October 1623.*

\*It was reported that James Fletcher, glover, deceased, held at the time of his death a portion of £33. 6s. 8d. of Worsley's money which should now be repaid by his executors to be lent out again. William Ince, clothier, who petitioned amongst others for the loan, was granted it on condition that he allowed Fletcher's sureties to keep the money till the end of the ten years for which it had been granted to Fletcher. The sureties who had petitioned for this were to give Ince security for the payment of the money at the stated time.

†William Fletcher, yeoman servant to the Mayor, granted his freedom gratis at the request of his master.

†Paul Coulton, butcher, one of the sureties of John Dobbe, glover, deceased, who had had £25 of William Offley's money, petitioned to have granted to him this money which was now repayable, for the remainder of the period for which it had been given to Dobbe<sup>2</sup>. Coulton was allowed to have the money, if he was "capable" of having it, on condition that he put in security for its repayment<sup>3</sup>.

1 In Guilden Sutton.

2 The money had been dispersed by Dobbe among other men's bonds.

3 Further petitions in this mayoralty:

i) Tailors Company again petitioned that Matthew Smithe be refused his freedom.

ii) Bakers Company sought assistance against the attempt to set up a bread market at Gloverstone and Boughton which was said to be backed by "great persons". These were to be spoken to and then a decision would be made.

iii) Roger Lyneall, feltmaker, requested loan of Ald. Tilston's gift of £20 to the City. No answer.

[369d.] *Friday, 17th October 1623. JOHN BRERETON, Mayor.*

William Edwards, ironmonger, and William Jones, linen-draper, elected common councilmen in the places of Christopher Blease and William Fisher, the new Sheriffs.

Edward Fitton, gent., Swordbearer, stated on oath that he had shown to Thomas Birchley the order of the Assembly against him, as he was told to do, and that he had offered to read it to Birchley, but that Birchley had refused to listen. Thomas Cowper, ironmonger, and Humphrey Phillips, mercer, also stated on oath that since this last order Birchley had continued to practise the trade of ironmonger, saying that it was his living. For this disregard of the order, Birchley was to be punished by a fine of 40s. which might be levied by distress and was again ordered to cease exercising this trade until he was admitted a member of the Company of Mercers and Ironmongers.

It was reported in a petition that several people who were not members of the Company of Tailors exercised this trade in the City in the liberties of the Abbey to the prejudice of the company. It was ordered that the Dean and Prebends should be spoken to and that if they would not put a stop to it, then the Mayor and his brethren would do so by law.

William Sherlocke, clerk, reported that in the vacancy of a master at the school in Farnworth from 30th March till 19th July he had, at the request of the inhabitants there, supplied the place of master. As he had received no allowance for his work, he asked to be paid from the salary of the master who should be appointed, but it was decided that the petition should not be considered till a new master had been appointed and the money due received.

[370.] Francis Hawarden, gent., who had been appointed master at Farnworth, was ordered, on his petition fearing that he might be displaced, to procure a testimonial from the Bishop of Chester stating his ability to fill the place before the next Assembly. If he produced the testimonial, his appointment would then be confirmed, but if not, the matter would be again considered. In the meantime he was to keep his place.

It was reported that several shopkeepers near the Cross were greatly harmed by people who sold roots, cabbages and other similar goods there and so it was decided to move these people and to set out another more convenient place for them before the next Assembly.

George Allen, glover, refused his petition to be granted in fee farm a barn which he possessed as tenant at will by right of his wife, but he was allowed to continue as tenant providing he did not use it, as it was reported he did, as a "harbour to beggars and other leud people."

*Friday, 24th October 1623.*

Richard Broster elected common councilman in the place of John Blanchard, baker, deceased.

Thomas Morris, clothworker, granted a portion of Sir Thomas White's money which John Bathoe, clothworker, deceased, formerly had.

Thomas Birchley petitioned that the City would not support a suit commenced against him by the Company of Mercers and Ironmongers. Birchley was ordered to pay his fine of 40s. first before his petition would be answered.

[370d.] *Friday, 9th January 1623/4.*

Richard Dutton, gent., elected alderman in the place of Thomas Whitbie, deceased.

Ald. William Aldersey, Ald. Robert Blease, Charles Walley, William Sparke, Thomas Humfrayes and William Glegge appointed auditors of all the City's accounts for the past year.

A portion of £25 of Robert Offley's money which had been granted to Randall Ince, draper, deceased, was given for the remainder of the period to his son, Peter Ince, stationer, on his petition for it, as he had been one of his father's sureties and as he had not had any of the City's money before.

*Friday,—— 1623/4.*

Charles Walley elected alderman in the place of Humphrey Lloyd, deceased.

Nicholas Ratcliffe, Thomas Johnson, Raphe Wilson and Raphe Davies petitioned the Assembly to request the Recorder to stop a suit commenced against them in the Court of Wards and Liveries by Sir Walter Pye, the King's Attorney of the Court, on behalf of Francis Gamull, esquire<sup>1</sup>. Consideration of the petition was deferred till the next Assembly.

*Friday, 9th April 1624.*

It was ordered, on reading William Edwards' petition, that the Merchants should call a meeting of their company within a week of Mr. Gamull's return from London and if they did not then admit Edwards as a member of the company, they were to state their reasons to the Mayor within a week after the meeting. [371.] William Allen elected alderman in the place of Robert Whyteheade, deceased.

<sup>1</sup> Gamull was a ward of the Court and claimed the sole right to the mulcture of corn and malt at the Dee Mills. It was said that the defendants had set up other mills at Boughton. (Harl MSS., 2081, pp.120-141, 168-171.)

Richard Gregory admitted on his petition to be Keeper of the Roodee in as ample a manner as any of his predecessors.

Richard Chetwood, ironmonger, petitioned for a lease for 21 years, or for a yearly rent, of the corner shop under the Pentice where he lived. His request was deferred till the next Assembly when Ald. Nicholas Ince was to report on its true value.

Mrs. Elizabeth Manwaring's request to have in fee farm a void piece of ground, 70 yards long by 30 yards wide, lying in — was granted on payment of 5s. a year rent and on condition that the water course ran where it used to do.

William Edwards for his misbehaviour in the Assembly and for his insolent language to William Gamull was to be imprisoned and to acknowledge his offence to Gamull.

*Friday, 7th May 1624.*

William Higginson, innholder, elected common councilman in the place of Thomas Annion, deceased.

John Elcocke, tailor, admitted a freeman of the City on payment of £3. 6s. 8d.

Richard Poole admitted tenant of the shop in his possession on payment of 10s. a year rent<sup>1</sup>.

*Tuesday, 25th May 1624.*

Richard Bennet, draper, elected common councilman in the place of Richard Sponne, deceased.

[371d.] Edward Fitton, gent., Swordbearer, petitioned for a lease for 21 years of two shops in Northgate Street under the Pentice. As he freely offered to surrender his private estate there and to leave consideration of the rent to the Assembly, his request was granted in order to encourage him in his place. The Mayor and Treasurers were to decide what rent should be reserved on the premises and to inform the Assembly at the next meeting.

*(Friday), 18th June 1624.*

Thomas Cowper, ironmonger, elected common councilman in the place of Thomas Ball, deceased.

William Singleton, esquire, petitioned that he had paid the City £45. 10s. for prisage of French and Spanish wines brought by Mr. Sherington and other merchants of London who had since claimed to be free of prisage throughout England by ancient grants. He had commenced a suit against these

<sup>1</sup> In Northgate Street.



merchants for this money, which he had never received, but he was discouraged by his counsel and the King's Chief Butler had informed him that he never received prisage from the merchants of London in any port of England. As a compromise had been made by Sir Thomas Savage in the suit between Singleton and the City for the half prises of wines for which he still owed the City £56, he asked to be allowed the £45. 10s. out of this £56. After consideration it was ordered that Singleton should first carry out Savage's award and then the truth of his petition would be discussed.

Robert Owlerhead's and John Smith's petitions for leases for 21 years of the shops in their possession were referred to the Mayor's consideration.

Mary Kerkeman, widow, petitioned for a piece of ground lying at the back of her house in fee farm. Her request was referred to the Mayor and Treasurers. If they should think fit, she might have it in fee farm at the rent they stated<sup>1</sup>.

[372.] John Garnet petitioned that Charles Fitton in his mayoralty<sup>2</sup> with other J.P.s appointed him to keep the Courts of Assembly and to take examinations of witnesses in the cause between [Robert] Brerewood and [Thomas] Whitbie. He had also had the use for several years of £35 which he had borrowed from the City and he asked that he might be remitted the interest on his money in lieu of his pains. He was ordered to pay the interest first and then his petition would be considered.

*Friday, 2nd July 1624.*

A complaint was made against Hugh Williamson<sup>3</sup> that he had detained in his hands several sums of money collected in his mayoralty for the suppression of pirates at Tunis and Algiers. He was ordered to present to the Mayor within three weeks an accurate account of all the money he had received for this cause and to pay it in to the Treasurers by the 24th August.

William Taylor, glover, chosen by lot to be one of Vernon's almsmen.

At the Assembly of Friday, 9th April, William Edwards petitioned that he had served William Sparke, merchant, as an apprentice for seven years and that since the expiry of that time he had frequently sought admission to the Company of Merchants but he had always been refused. He therefore asked

1 Lease for life dated 13th July 1624 enrolled in C.L.B., p.121.

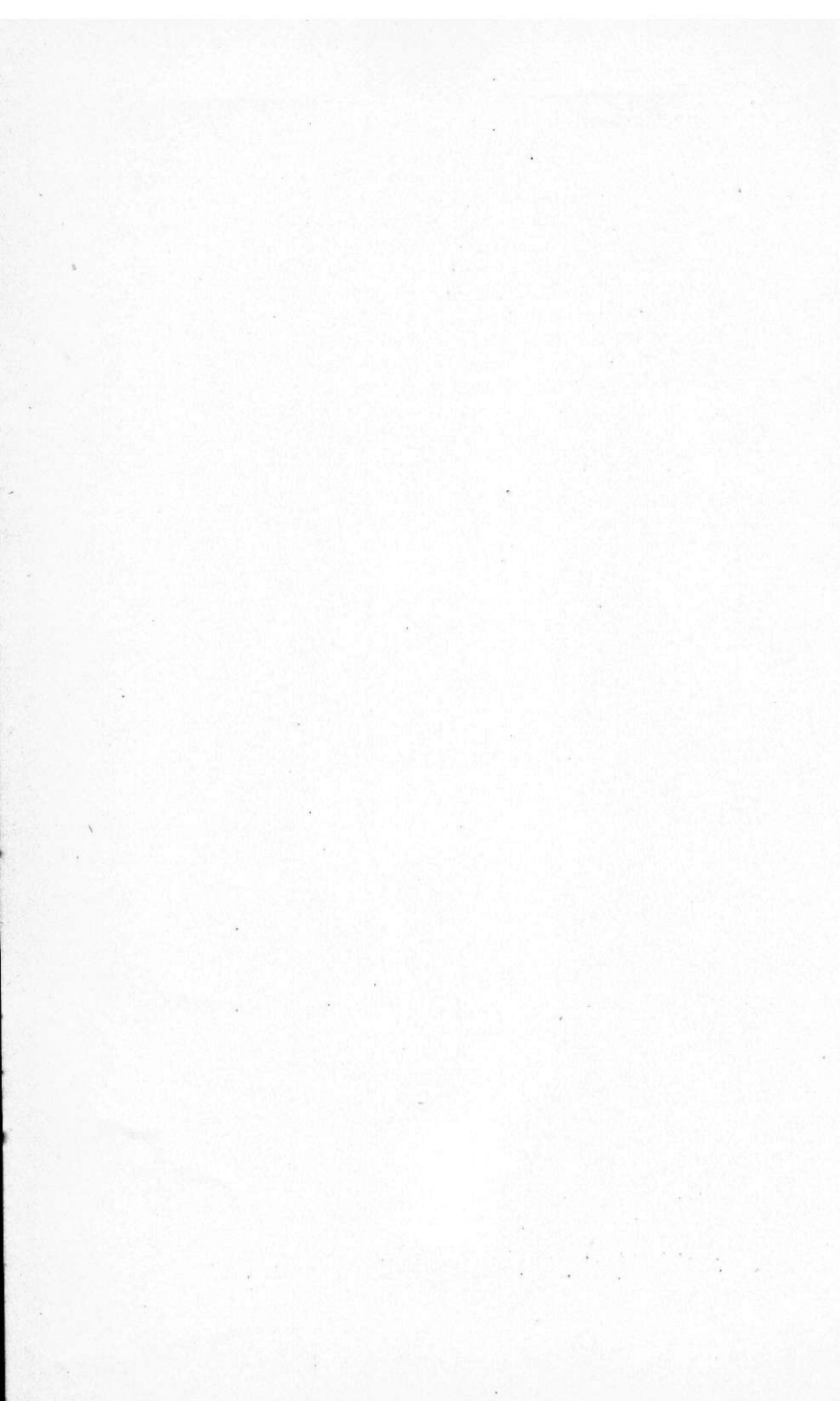
2 1617-8.

3 1619-20.

the Assembly to order the company to admit him and so the company was requested to hold a meeting within a week after Gamull's [372d.] return from London and to report their decision to the Mayor. At this Assembly, Edwards reported that the company had not carried out this order and again asked that the Company should be made to admit him. The Assembly, however, decided to give the company a further opportunity to reconsider the matter and ordered them to admit him within three weeks or, within that time, state their reasons why they did not, so that further action might be taken<sup>1</sup>.

## END OF ASSEMBLY BOOK I.

1 Privy Council sent a letter to the Mayor as a result of a petition from William Edwards, saying that if Company of Merchants did not admit Edwards as he had served his apprenticeship, the Master of the Company was to come before the Privy Council to say why. (P.C.A., 10th Nov. 1626.)



## ASSEMBLY BOOK II

---

 OCTOBER, 1624—OCTOBER, 1642
 

---

[1] *23rd October 1624. PETER DRINKWATER, Mayor.*

Owen Jones, ironmonger, and Griffith Edwardes, goldsmith, elected common councilmen in the places of Thomas Knowles and William Glegge, now Sheriffs.

In view of the poverty of Robert Symme, his wife and small children, it was ordered on reading a certificate from one Rudd and other Londoners and also the opinion of Sir Thomas Irelande, that when next a vacancy occurred of one of the offices in the City's gift, he should be given it gratis for as long as he behaved well and justly.

Edward Fitton, gent., was to have the lease of two shops in Northgate Street under the Pentice now held by Robert Owlerhed and John Smith for 21 years at a rent of 20s. 6d. a year providing he permitted the same tenants to remain there, if they so wished, and charged them no more than £3 a year rent. Otherwise he could make what profit he could out of the shops<sup>1</sup>.

John Dutton of Geldon Sutton petitioned that he had married the widow of John Smethwicke, who "ancientlie" held a tenement in Geldon Sutton which had recently been bought by the City. He was the tenant of it, paying £34 a year rent and in the one year he had been there he had spent £5. 13s. 4d. on repairing the house. As a further £15 would have to be spent before it was fit for his purpose, he asked to remain as tenant for one year and that the rent be reduced by £5. 13s. 4d. The Treasurers were ordered to find out the true value of the tenement and Dutton was allowed to remain tenant, until his expenses had been considered by the Treasurers. They would then make such reduction in the rent as they thought fit.

Thomas Vause's petition for some land near the Gorse Stacks to dig in and make bricks was referred to the Treasurers for consideration.

<sup>1</sup> Lease for 21 years dated 16th May 1625 enrolled C.L.B., p.122.

The Company of Tailors petitioned that "diverse meere strangers and forrenors" had come to the City, "some pretendinge priviledge at the Glovers Stonne", while others claimed the liberty of freely using the tailoring trade though they had never served a seven-year apprenticeship and were not free of the City. In addition, they retailed ale, tobacco, starch, soap and flax to the grievance of many other tradesmen. It was therefore agreed that a letter should be framed in the name of the Mayor and Aldermen to the Dean and Chapter<sup>1</sup> informing them of these facts and that on their reply such further action should be taken to stop these abuses as should be necessary. Otherwise, one or two of the Aldermen were to ask the Dean and Chapter personally for redress.

Peter Crosse, glover, elected Macebearer in the place of Peter Warburton, deceased.

[1d.] *Friday, 28th January 1624/5.*

Richard Bird, merchant, John Bennet, mercer, and Roger Wilkinson, ironmonger, granted £50 each of Hugh Offley's money.

£25, a portion of William Offley's money, which had been paid in on the death of John Dob, was lent forth again to Raph Mosse for the remainder of the period of five years.

Hugh Whicksted, Peter Goose, and Christopher Dannold, sureties for Edmund Chorley for part of Vernon's money, were to pay in this money by Easter, or else they would be sued for it.

Peter Goose and the other sureties for Bowen for another portion of Vernon's money were likewise to pay it in by Easter or be sued for it.

William Allen, Edward Bathoe, William Sparke, Christopher Blease, Richard Bennet, Randall Finchet, Robert Ince and Randall Bingley were to meet together with Randall Walker and others whom they should choose, to confer on the government of the House of Correction, to select a governor and to fix some good orders for its regulation and the employment of its stock. They were to certify their proceedings to the Mayor and his brethren as soon as possible so that then overseers for this house could be appointed.

It was ordered at a previous Assembly that Ald. Hugh Williamson should pay the Treasurers by the 24th August last the money paid to him in his mayoralty by Sir Randall Maynwaringe, knight, for the suppression of the pirates at Tunis and

<sup>1</sup> This minute refers by implication to those who also practised the tailoring trade in Abbey Square.

Algiers. As this had not been done, Williamson was now ordered to pay it by Easter or else such course would be taken for its recovery as should be thought fit.

The dispute between the City and Sir Thomas Smith, knight, for the almshouses in Commonhall Lane<sup>1</sup> was to be a City's cause and prosecuted by such advice as the Mayor and his brethren thought best.

A letter of attorney under the Common Seal was to be made to the Recorder, William Gamull and Thomas Bavand, gent., jointly and severally to prosecute all suits commenced or to be commenced by the City and to defend all suits brought or to be brought against the City.

[2.] *Friday, 28th January 1624/5.*

By ancient custom the Sheriffs had always paid the Recorder a yearly fee of £4. 10s. for his advice and counsel in matters of doubt and difficulty arising in the Pentice Court, but the Recorder reported that recently some Sheriffs had neglected this payment. It was therefore ordered that all who had been Sheriffs since Edward Whitbie was chosen Recorder and who had not paid this fee, should do so on reasonable demand being made and that the present Sheriffs should also pay without making denial.

Edward Whitbie, Recorder, reported that he had received no fees or profits of his place but only the City's fee since Robert Brerewood, esquire, had become Clerk of the Pentice. He requested that the Assembly should confirm by order the rights and fees due to him and state whether their intention was to prejudice or take away any of the fees belonging to him as Recorder either by the order admitting Brerewood as Clerk, or by the table of fees recently set down. It was ordered that Whitbie should have all the rights and fees due to him as Recorder in as ample a manner as any of his predecessors and [2d] it was stated that neither of the above mentioned orders was intended to infringe his rights in any way.

Thomas Dean, clothworker, was appointed governor of the House of Correction and granted the stock of 100 marks providing he found good security for his carrying out such orders regarding the House as should be laid down. William Allen, Edward Bathoe, William Sparke and the others previously appointed to make regulations for the House of Correction were to find out by what means the stock of £100 had been decreased.

1 These almshouses were given in trust to the Mayor and Citizens by ancestors of Smith on 6th Feb. 1508/9. (C.C.R., p.381.)

Richard Taylor, clothworker, granted a portion of Worsley's money on putting in sureties for its repayment.

*Tuesday, 5th April 1625. Inner Pentice.*

Robert Sime chosen Sergeant at Mace in the place of William Ashton, deceased.

*Friday, 21st May<sup>1</sup> 1625.*

John Glegge, tanner, elected common councilman in the place of John Tayler, deceased.

The aldermen of every ward in the City were ordered to take with them the constables of their wards and every fortnight on a Saturday morning survey their ward and take notice of "all inmates, wandringe rogues that be strangers & other poor people that dwell in the Cittie & of all bonelace weavers". All the aldermen were to meet the following Monday in the Inner Pentice before the Mayor to consider some way of reforming "these inconvenients".

An assessment of £80 on all the inhabitants of the City was to be made to repair the City walls. If any refused to pay, then it was to be levied by distress as laid down in a former order.

John Francis was asked to speak to Ald. Williamson to tell him to come before the Mayor so that the Mayor might know whether he intended to live in the City and look after his ward. If he did not, another alderman would be appointed in his place.

[3.] All who had to account to the City were ordered to present "perfect" accounts to the auditors the following Tuesday at 1 p.m. in the Inner Pentice.

*Friday, 26th August 1625.*

Edward Bathoe, clothier, elected alderman in the place of William Aldersey, deceased.

*Thursday, 28th [?] July 1625.*

Orders to be "observed for the prevencon of dangers and the preservacon of this Cittie & his Majesty's subjects from infection".

1. No stranger or anyone who had not resided in the City during the present month was to live here unless he could prove to the Mayor and his brethren that he had not been in London or any other infected place within the last month, or that his business had concerned the King or state affairs.

<sup>1</sup> This should be 20th May.

2. No stranger was to be admitted on the pretence that he was passing through to some other place. He was to be directed to an alternative route or else one of the watch was to accompany him through without stopping, unless he had the licence of the Mayor and his brethren.

3. Anyone who lodged strangers contrary to these orders was to be fined 20s. for the first offence, be imprisoned for the second offence, and for the third offence, be disfranchised or bound to appear before the Privy Council if the Mayor and his brethren thought fit.

4. Anyone who entered the City contrary to these orders would be sent out on notice being given to the Mayor, or else the house where they stayed would be closed during the Mayor's pleasure.

5. No citizen or inhabitant was to send for any merchandise from London until further order. Any goods which came from London or any other infected place would not be received except by licence of the Mayor and his brethren. A note of those [3d.] goods from London which had already been stored in the City and of others which had left London before the making of this order, either by sea or "otherwayes", was to be given by the owners or their agents to the Mayor, stating when they left London, so that some action might be taken for their disposal in the interests of the safety of the City.

6. If any person directly or indirectly caused any goods to be brought into the City contrary to these orders, he would be imprisoned and further punished by fine or other means as the case should warrant.

7. In order to carry out these orders, a "sufficient" watchman was to be set at each gate and other places of entrance into the City. It was hoped that all householders would take their turn to watch in person and as an example the Aldermen, Sheriff-peers and Common Council promised to do their share. If anyone through absence, sickness, or other just reason, could not do their share, then they were to hire some other "civill" freeman to watch in their stead.

8. There were to be four watchmen at each gate day and night. At the other entrances there were to be as many as the Mayor should direct.

9. The night watch was to begin at 6 p.m. and end at 6 a.m., and the day watch was to be from 6 a.m. to 6 p.m. Neither watch nor ward was to leave its place till it was relieved on pain of imprisonment. If anyone was forced to stay beyond his appointed time, then on complaint to the Mayor the culprit should be punished as the Mayor thought fit.



10. Every watchman who was negligent in his duty would be imprisoned and if he were a hired watchman, then he who provided him would be fined 6s. 8d. for providing an insufficient watchman.

11. No one was to watch for more than one day or night.

12. A list of all the householders in the City was to be made by the constables of every ward and given to the Mayor. From it each Monday morning the Mayor and his brethren would make a list of those who were to watch and ward for the following week and the sergeants and officers were to inform those concerned.

[4.] 13. The Sheriffs were required to exercise care in setting the watch and to note any deficiencies. They were to be aided in this by the constables of each ward.

14. The J.P.s in each ward were to give every assistance they could as these duties concerned each man individually.

The orders were to remain in force until repealed by the Assembly or by the Mayor and his brethren.

*Tuesday, 13th September 1625.*

As the plague had for some time past been in London, Westminster, and the suburbs, and had spread to other parts as well, the Assembly thought that if people and goods from all over the country were allowed to enter the City at the time of the Michaelmas fair, which was drawing near, it would only spread the infection and therefore they laid down the following orders so as to avert the danger:

1. No Londoner, or any other person, was to be admitted into the City from a week before till a week after the fair, unless he swore on the New Testament that he had not been in London or any other infected place in the previous month, or else brought a certificate to that effect.

2. No pedlar or "pettie chapman" was to be admitted into the City unless he both took the above oath and brought a certificate.

3. As goods were brought from London to various places in Cheshire and other counties and as fresh supplies were continually coming to them so that it was impossible to tell the time when they left London, or any other infected place, therefore anyone who entered the City on the above conditions would not be allowed to bring in or sell any goods unless he swore that they had not come from London or any other infected place since 1st July.

[4d.] 4. No citizen or inhabitant of this City was to buy any such goods unless the above oath had been made, on pain of imprisonment and a £20 fine for every offence.

5. The goods in the ship *Rebecca* which had lately arrived in Chester from London were not to be landed or sold before the end of the fair nor until further direction was given by the Mayor and his brethren.

6. All innholders, victuallers and lodgers in the City were to take special care as to whom they entertained on pain of "condigne punishment" for all who should be found negligent.

7. In order to prevent any danger through neglect or connivance by the watch and as more watchmen would be needed at the time of the fair, it was laid down that one Alderman, one Sheriff-peer and one Common Councilman and twice the number of watchmen as were on at present should watch day and night during the fair and for three days before and after.

[5 and 5d.] BLANK.

[6.] *Friday, 21st October 1625. SIR RANDLE MAINWARINGE, Mayor.*

Thomas Thropp, mercer, and John Leavesley, innholder, elected common councilmen in the places of Robert Sproster and Robert Harvie, the new Sheriffs.

\*†John Liniall, merchant, elected Keeper of the Common Hall in the place of James Smith, deceased<sup>1</sup>. He was to have all the fees and benefits of the office as fully as any of his predecessors.

†Robert Adamson, clothier, granted his petition to have for ten years the loan of £50, part of the £200 gift to the City by Sir Thomas White, providing that he put in security for its good employment.

*Tuesday, 13th December 1625<sup>2</sup>.*

†Philip Watson, merchant, admitted in a petition his error in not entering several goods brought in and cellared by him in the City, which had been since justly forfeited<sup>3</sup>. It was therefore

1 Richard Newport also applied.

2 Further orders:—

i) All grocer's and apothecary's goods were to be admitted freely until Christmas.

ii) Sufficient watch was to be maintained to keep out "idle and vagrant persons".

3 Had brought wool from Ireland for Yorkshire.

agreed that he should be dealt with well owing to his humble confession and ignorance of the City customs. He was to make a full entry of all the goods he had imported and pay the full custom on them.

†James Badger's petition for his freedom deferred until the next Assembly<sup>1</sup>.

†Richard Bavand, gent., petitioned for a new lease of one tenement in Northgate Street which he possessed, but on the Assembly being informed that Thomas Bavand also claimed it, it was ordered that the petition be referred to the Mayor, Recorder and the other Aldermen for consideration.

*Friday, 11th February 1625/6.*

Thomas Weston elected common councilman in the place of William Whittle, deceased.

\*As Roger Wilkinson had had £50, a portion of Fulk Aldersey's money granted to him, William Edwards voluntarily lent to the City £40 to satisfy Wilkinson, as that was the sum [6d.] still unpaid to him after three months. It was ordered that Hugh Whicksted and Christopher Dannold, who were both sureties for the £50 which they should have paid in a long time ago, were to enter with sureties into a bond of £80 with interest to Edwards within three months, but if they paid the £40 within two months Edwards offered to take no interest. The remaining £10 they were to pay to the Treasurers with such other sums as were due on the £50.

†Thomas Pilkington's petition for his freedom rejected.

\*The Treasurers, William Allen, William Sparke, and William Edwards appointed auditors of all accounts for the past year.

*Friday, 17th February 1625/6.*

\*For many years there had been a dispute with many "litigious passages" between the Company of Drapers and the Companies of Shoemakers and Saddlers concerning the yearly presentation of gleaves, horse and bell on Shrove Tuesday. As the Mayor desired to make some final settlement of it, so that the City's customs could be maintained, he ordered the companies concerned to refer their dispute to the Assembly. When the two orders relating to this subject, one issued in the mayoralty of Henry Gee<sup>2</sup>, and the other in the mayoralty of William Stiles<sup>3</sup>, had been read and the allegations of the various parties heard, it was ordered that:

- 1 His master, Thomas Masland, brewer, had died. Though he had only served six years, Masland's widow wrote to say that she was willing to hand over the business to him.
- 2 This order dated 10th Jan. 1539/40 laid it down that the Shoemakers were to give six silver gleaves (arrows) and the Saddlers a silver bell.
- 3 Confirmation of Henry Gee's order made on 19th March 1582/3.

1. The proclamation or call of the Shoemakers and Saddlers on Shrove Tuesday concerning their homage in giving their attendance "upon the Right Worshipful the Maior of the City of Chester upon payne of tenn pownds" was to be made in future at the High Cross immediately before they went to the Roodee, while the proclamation concerning their presentation of gleaves, which were to be given "upon payne of tenn pownds", was to be made on the Roodee.

2. All members of the Companies of Shoemakers and Saddlers were to attend the Mayor on Shrove Tuesday, dressed in their gowns, from the Pentice to the Roodee and back again to the Common Hall and also on the two following days from the Pentice to the Common Hall and back, on pain of 10s. fine to be paid to the Treasurers by everyone who was absent without good cause. If they refused to pay the fine it would be levied by distress.

3. The Aldermen and Stewards of the Company of Shoemakers were to give to the Drapers on Shrove Tuesday in the presence [7] of the Mayor, six silver gleaves "of the same fashion & more value than heretofore at any time within the space of ten years". The Drapers were then to present them to the Mayor and they would then be disposed of at the discretion of the Mayor and the Drapers as according to the proclamation.

4. The Company of Saddlers were on Shrove Tuesday to present their horse "in as rich and comely manner as formerly" and were to give as well to the Drapers a silver bell on pain of £10.

5. On Shrove Tuesday the Aldermen and Stewards of the Companies of Shoemakers and Saddlers were to give the Mayor a list of the names of all the members of their companies on pain of 10s. fine.

6. The Master and Wardens of the Drapers were on Shrove Tuesday and on the two following days to continue to provide at their expense "their potacon and drinking" in as ample a manner as in the past on pain of £10.

7. The orders made relating to this subject by Mr. Gee and Mr. Stiles were now confirmed.

8. The Company of Drapers were on Shrove Tuesday to attend the Mayor in their gowns at the Roodee in order to receive the gleaves and bell and present them to the Mayor.

9. If anyone of the Drapers, Shoemakers or Saddlers companies made in future any "scandalous or disgracefull" comments about each other, their customs or their presentations, or offered any violence which should cause tumult amongst them, then the offender would be made to pay £10 to the company wronged, on proof given to the Mayor and his brethren by two witnesses.

†Richard Dewsbury, William Dutton, Thomas Griffith, Thomas Rider, Richard Ashton, Henry Trafford, John Lennard, John Malbon, John Jones, Randle Ince and William Poole were given £20 each of Lady Booth's money for three years<sup>1</sup>.

†Richard Bridge the elder petitioned to have a fee farm of a void piece of ground adjoining his house on Dee Bridge. The petition was referred to the view of the Treasurers.

*Friday, 24th March 1625/6.*

Edward Williams, innholder, and William Gregory elected common councilmen in the places of ———<sup>2</sup>.

*Friday, 11th June 1626<sup>3</sup>.*

\*William Sparke, merchant, elected alderman in the place of Andrew Gamull, deceased.

[7d.] The Rt. Hon. James Lord Strange was at the request of the Mayor admitted a freeman of the City.

†Robert Grice<sup>4</sup> petitioned that he had recently had many losses and therefore asked the Assembly to decrease by 40s. the sum of £4 he was to pay yearly to the City. After consideration it was decided to make a reduction of 20s. on condition that this grant was not taken as a precedent to decrease the City's revenues. Grice was to pay the £3 quarterly, beginning at Midsummer, and also to pay all arrears.

William Edwards was asked to deal for the house at the Gloverstone on behalf of the City.

†Robert Moran, surgeon, servant to the Rt. Hon. Earl of Bridgewater, was refused his petition to be admitted a freeman.

1 Six others named erased.

2 Not named.

3 Company of Shoemakers complained to the Mayor and his brethren that William Allen, a steward of the company, who lived and had a shop in Chester, had lately opened a shop in Wrexham, contrary to the customs of the City. For this he had been expelled from the company. On 12th June they agreed that the Mayor, Recorder, J.P.s and aldermen should arbitrate. These decided that it was a bad precedent as it would encourage strangers to set up shops near Chester and that Parliament had passed Acts restricting trade where it might be prejudicial, especially the Statute of Labourers, 5 Eliz., c. 4 and 7. Allen's action gave an opportunity to sell "insufficient wares" where there was no officer appointed to inspect them. Allen asked for a month to close his shop in Wrexham. He was given till 30th Nov. to shut his shop and allowed to continue as a member of Shoemakers' Company. (A.O.P. The end cannot be deciphered and the whole is decayed by damp and dirt.)

4 Sergeant at Mace.

†The four Sergeants at Mace petitioned that they might have the measuring of all types of grain and corn sold in open market in the City and that the Sheriffs' officers should not arrest or summon any freeman. Consideration of this was deferred till the next Assembly.

†Henry Annyon's petition for the reversion of the keeping of the Shambles when it became vacant was deferred till the next Assembly.

†The petition of Richard Bavand, gent., for a new lease of a house in Northgate Street was referred to the Mayor and Recorder. Their decision would be confirmed by the Assembly.

*Friday, 22nd September 1626.*

\*The sheriffs' officers were ordered not to arrest or summon any freeman on any occasion.

\*The constables of every ward were ordered every month to enquire who kept swine within the City and to give the names of offenders to the aldermen of the ward. Every offender would be fined 6s. 8d. if the pigs were allowed to go about without a swineherd.

†The consideration of the difference amongst the Company of Smiths, Cutlers, Pewterers, Cardmakers, Girdlers and Plumbers was left to the Aldermen and Stewards of that company to be settled by them<sup>1</sup>.

†Robert Gwynne elected Yeoman of the Pentice in the place of Thomas Gillam, deceased.

†John Prenton's petition to enclose a void piece of ground in Clayton Lane, near his house because the swine kept there were "very noysome", was rejected.

†John Dod's petition for a fee farm of the house on the Roodee where he lived was considered. If he could prove to the Assembly that a fee farm had formerly been granted, then he should have it<sup>2</sup>.

It was ordered that a suitable piece of ground should be found to make an artillery yard for the City "for the honor of the same & the educacon and trayninge up of yonge men"<sup>3</sup>.

1 It had been agreed that though there were many occupations in this company, none should use the trade of any other, i.e. no cutler should sell girdles and no girdler should sell knives, but Richard and Edward Smith, cutlers, had refused to obey this order and now refused to pay the fine imposed by the Company. The Assembly was therefore asked to remedy the matter. (Petition.)

2 Dod had bought a ruined cottage from Simon, son of David Momforde, and had paid "content" to Robert Gwyn, Simon's brother-in-law, who claimed a right to it. He had paid out £30 on this and on rebuilding the place but the original fee farm lease had been lost.

3 Privy Council on 5th May 1626 granted Capt. Dutton the right to construct an artillery yard in Chester at his own cost and to be captain of it. On 20th April 1629 the Privy Council confirmed appointment of Capt. Edward Holmwood in the place of Capt. Dutton who was resigning. He was to train "yonge men in military discipline" and erect an artillery yard. (C.L.B., p.126d.)

[8.] †Henry Baylie admitted a freeman of the City on payment as an apprentice<sup>1</sup>.

†William Earl of Derby petitioned to have in fee farm a piece of land by Deeside underneath St. John's on which he had built a chamber and enclosed the land. It was ordered that he should be granted his request on payment of 20s. a year rent at Michaelmas<sup>2</sup>.

[Rest of the page blank.]

[8d.] BLANK<sup>3</sup>.

NO PAGE 9.

[10 and 10d.] BLANK.

[11 and 11d.] BLANK.

[12.] *Friday, 20th October 1626. NICHOLAS INCE, Mayor.*

Richard Critchley, beerbrewer, petitioned for a portion of Robert Offley's money which was due to be paid in owing to the deaths of Thomas Mercer and Richard Bromley. Critchley was granted this portion for the remainder of the period on provision of sureties for its repayment.

Daniel Greatbach allowed to have the portion of the City's money formerly granted to John Litler, on provision of security for its repayment.

Thomas Bavand, gent., petitioned to have either "peaceable possession" or a "reasonable composicon" of a barn with its appurtenances in Cow Lane which he had inherited as the son and heir of John Bavand. He also desired, being the heir of Richard Bavand, his grandfather, to be permitted to compound for a lease of two shops and a building over them near the Common Hall of which his grandfather was "ancient tennant". It was ordered that when Thomas Bavand produced the evidence of his title to the barn, his petition would then be considered, but the lease of the shops was to be left till Mrs. Bavand returned.

1 Was servant to John Werden and had married a freeman's daughter.

2 Lease dated 22nd Sept. 1626 enrolled in C.L.B., p. 125.

3 Further petitions in this mayoralty:—

i) Richard Gregory asked for a reduction of the £3 he had to pay as Keeper of the Roodie for winter grass there. No answer given.

ii) John Simpson, servant to Mrs. Bate, widow, petitioned for his freedom. No answer given.

iii) Ten shoemakers petitioned to be paid for the shoes they had made for soldiers when they came to the City.

iv) Edward Fitton, swordbearer, petitioned to be Keeper of the Shambles.

Edward Bowen petitioned to be allowed to keep for a further three years the £30 of the City's money<sup>1</sup> which was to be used in setting poor people at work and which was now due to be repaid. It was ordered that Mr. Bathoe, Mr. Allen, and Robert Ince were to inquire whether the money had been used as intended and to certify their findings to the Mayor.

Edward Parry, glover, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of William Snell, deceased.

Thomas Aldersey and William Ince elected common councilmen in the places of Richard Bennet and Thomas Humphries, the new Sheriffs.

*Tuesday, 20th February 1626/7.*

It was ordered that a letter was to be written to Mr. Brereton concerning the suit in the Court of Wards saying that a friendly end to the differences was desired and acquainting him of the City's resolution.

[12d.] The Rt. Hon. Viscount Savage, who was then present, was informed of the "diverse complaints" of the "undue execucon" of the office of Clerk of the Pentice and of the "uncivill and disrepective carriages" of Robert Brerewood, the then Clerk, towards several Mayors and to other J.P.s. His neglect and that of his under-clerks in not drawing or entering the Assembly orders and not returning jurors for the Gaol Delivery, or for trials between various parties was also complained about. For the last three years Brerewood had farmed out his office and not attended it himself though it was "an office of trust annexed to the person and he havinge but an estate therein at the will and pleasure of the Maior and Cittizens". It was reported as well that "imperfect orders not warranted by any minute" of the Assembly had been entered, that actions had been altered after a copy given and bail put in by the defendant, that a declaration and record had been razed, that a judgement in a wrongful entry of judgement had been blotted out and execution awarded on it and also other things tending to the dishonour of the City and the hindrance of justice. When Brerewood's answers to these charges had been heard and the evidence examined, it was ordered that the office be sequestrated until further order and that in the meantime the Mayor was to put in some suitable clerk or clerks to execute the office and take custody of the books and records of the City.

1 A portion of Vernon's money.



*Friday, 20th July 1627.*

John Albrooke, professor of divinity, petitioned to be admitted a freeman of the City. His request was granted without his paying anything as he was "a Reverend Minister of Gods word and hath beene for many yeares very diligent and taken great paines in preching and teachinge".

Thomas Bavand, gent., petitioned for a lease of several shops and the buildings over them near the Common Hall. A vote was then taken on the matter: 12 were for the present tenant having the lease, 14 that no lease at all should be granted, and 18, the majority, that Bavand should have it on composition.

William Hinkes petitioned to be allowed to build a shop in the row before his house in Eastgate Street, but the majority of the forty members then present decided not to grant his request.

Humphrey Dale, innholder, chosen by lot from amongst [13] others as one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Hugh Crompe, deceased.

*Tuesday, 7th August 1627.*

Hugh Anderton's petition to be a freeman was rejected by a majority.

Richard Bavand's petition was ordered to be referred to the next Assembly.

It was agreed that those books and records needed for the business mentioned in the Lords letters of 27th June<sup>1</sup> should be handed over to the Treasurers of the City for them to have carried safely to London and to produce as required.

*Tuesday, 9th October 1627.*

Richard Thropp's petition to be Macebearer was rejected by a majority at this Assembly.

The petition of Randle Hall, freemason, of this date was ordered to be deferred till the next Assembly.

Richard Gregory petitioned that he had been granted for his maintenance the place of Keeper of the Roodee and that he had to pay £3 a year for the winter grass on it. As he could not raise 40s. towards this, he desired to have the winter grass without paying for it. The Assembly disliked, and so refused, this petition as it meant granting away the City revenues, yet because of his poverty they agreed to have some consideration for his poor estate.

1 Letters from the Privy Council concerning Brerewood.

Randle Ince petitioned for the post of Macebearer and Sergeant of the Peace which had become vacant by the death of Peter Crosse. Ince stressed that he was a freeman, had many children and had been at great expense during the last ten years owing to the illness of his wife. The Assembly appointed him as it was satisfied as to his suitability and honesty and allowed him all the fees and profits relating to the office in as ample a manner as any of his predecessors, without paying anything for it to the Corporation, unless he gave just cause for action to be taken against him.

[13d.] *Friday, 19th October 1627*<sup>1</sup>. *RICHARD DUTTON, Mayor.*

\*William Parnell and John Brookes elected common councilmen in the places of William Edwards and Thomas Aldersey, the new Sheriffs.

It was ordered that the £75 of Fulk Aldersey's money remaining in Mr. Treasurer Spark's hand, the £25 of Robert Offley's money in Mr. Treasurer Bird's hand and the £10. 6s. 8d. of Vernon's money in the hands of Mr. Salisbury was to be used to pay Mr. Machell, his interest and £20 of the principal.

\*Peter Drinkwater, Edward Bathoe, Randle Holmes, Robert Harvy, the present Sheriffs and the Leavelookers, or any five of them, were appointed auditors of the accounts of all who had received or disbursed money for the City.

†Robert Sherwin's petition for his freedom refused<sup>2</sup>.

†The petition of Robert Fisher and Richard Roberts referred to the Sheriffs for consideration<sup>3</sup>.

1 Further petitions:—

i) Hugh Crumpe, baker, stated that on the Friday after St. Denis Day the "Citizens" were to meet to elect a Mayor, Sheriffs and other officers in accordance with their charter but that of recent years "forrenors" had intruded into the Common Hall on the election day and the charter had thus been "often violated and abused by strangers". At the last election Crumpe and others had attempted to stop this but he was assaulted and "parte of his beard puld from his face". He asked the Assembly to request the Earl of Derby to "supersede this unlawful vexacon" as he had to appear at the Exchequer to find sureties for his good behaviour.

ii) Ald. William Gamull who owned a house in Bridge Street at Commonhall Lane end, complained that John Wright, ironmonger, had without licence built out his house, which was near his own, four feet into the street. He asked that this might be pulled down.

2 Was an engineer.

3 They claimed that the tolls of the fairs were to be divided amongst the Sheriffs' Officers but that for a long time two had collected it and allowed the others 10s. each. David Plombe and Thomas Knee had deprived Fisher of £4, and Roberts of 40s. (Petition presented to previous Mayor.)

†Randle Hall petitioned to have a lease for three lives of an empty building in a ruinous state of decay near the Eastgate adjoining the house of Thomas Williams, saddler. Hall offered to restore the building and to pay £5 a year rent in equal portions twice a year. Mr. Brereton, Mr. Drinkwater, Mr. Ince, and the Treasurers were ordered to view the building and to certify their opinions "for the best profit of the City" before the next Assembly.

*Friday, 11th January 1627/8.*

†Richard Litler the younger of Mouldsworth, Cheshire, gent., granted the freedom of the City on payment of £3. 6s. 8d. He then petitioned to be appointed Clerk of the Pentice as that [14] post was vacant and he was now eligible for it. As he also expressed his willingness to grant to everyone their rights and promised to serve the office in person, the Assembly appointed Litler as Clerk of the Pentice and as Clerk of the Courts of Crownmote, Portmote, Sessions of the Peace and County Courts: he might receive all the fees and profits belonging to that office with the express exception of the fees and rights of the present Recorder, Edward Whitbie, and of all future Recorders, and hold the office during the will and pleasure of the City in as large a manner as could be granted. He could not be removed except for some "notorious offence" proved against him in an Assembly. Litler then took the oath of a freeman, the oath of Supremacy and the oath specified in the statute of 27 Elizabeth, cap. 12, and was finally admitted to the office of Clerk of the Pentice.

†Sir Anthony St. John and Lady Thomasin St. John petitioned once again that their servant, Hugh Anderton, should be admitted a freeman of the City for their sake. As Anderton had also married a freeman's daughter, this request was granted without charge by a majority of the Assembly.

*Friday, 25th January 1627/8.*

\*The order made by the Privy Council on 5th December last referring the cause between the City and Robert Brerewood to Viscount Savage, Viscount Savage's report of 14th December, and the confirmation of this report by the Privy Council sent by letter to the Mayor and Aldermen on 17th December, were read both at the last Assembly and at this. After consideration it was agreed that the report should be carried out in all respects and it was ordered that no one was to "deale with other beforehand to give voyces" or to solicit support but that everyone was to be free in his choice. The report and other papers mentioned above were to be written in full in the Assembly Book "for the

better repressinge and extinguishing the like occation of difference in this Citty” and Viscount Savage was thanked for his trouble in this matter.

[14d.] The order of the Privy Council referring the suit to Viscount Savage stated that the cause of Chester had been discussed for several days and that though they had found that the proceedings against Brerewood were not so formal as they should have been, yet the action taken was approved. They blamed most those who, after the Assembly order, went about collecting signatures to a document stating their opinion without having a new Assembly called, and they were ordered not to use “such factious or populer courses” in future. As Brerewood now realised his error and Gamull had acknowledged his fault in signing the document, the Privy Council agreed to let Viscount Savage, an Alderman of the City, settle the matter. Viscount Savage was also to deal with Tarleton who had “cast some scandalous aspertions uppon Mr. Whitby, Recorder”, by saying that an effort would be made to remove him.

[15.] Viscount Savage in his report to the Privy Council said that he had conferred with the Mayor, Recorder and Aldermen, who had attended to this business before the Privy Council, and also with Mr. Brerewood, Gamull and Tarleton. The office of Clerk of the Pentice required personal attendance and this was expected of those who held the office. Brerewood had, owing to his practice as a “councillor of law”, found himself unable to attend this office in person, but as he had now realised that the persons whom he had trusted had failed him, he voluntarily resigned his post. The Mayor accepted his resignation, but asked that the Clerk employed by Brerewood should assist the new Clerk, as far as he could, to enter correctly all the orders which had not been written down. The fees received by those who had carried out the duties of Clerk of the Pentice since its sequestration were to be accounted for and after reasonable allowance had been made for these clerks by the Mayor and Assembly, the remainder was to be paid to Brerewood. With regard to Gamull, it was desired that the Mayor should declare at an Assembly that Gamull had acknowledged his fault and that those who had signed the document would be pardoned. As the “labouringe of voyces for offices” disturbed the peace of the City, it was also desired that the Assembly should order that no one was to solicit support and that all should work together for the common good. With regard to Tarleton, Viscount Savage wanted him to acknowledge his insult to the Recorder in the Pentice before the Mayor and Aldermen, but as Tarleton asked to do it before Savage, it was

done as Tarleton requested. As the "menacing words" made against the Recorder, however, were thought to disturb the peace and discourage those doing their duty, the Privy Council was asked to express its dislike of this behaviour.

The Privy Council approved every item of this report and ordered that a copy should be sent to Chester with letters desiring that its terms should be carried out. This was done [15d.] and in the letter accompanying it the full execution of the report and the cessation of slander against the Recorder, as it led to faction in the City, was ordered<sup>1</sup>.

†John Thornton, merchant, George Fearnough, merchant, Edward Allen, merchant, Roger Wilkinson, ironmonger, and Lancelot Barrow, ironmonger, who petitioned amongst others to have £25 each of Fulk Aldersey's money, were granted their request.

William Offley's gift of £300 was lent out for five years by drawing of lots in portions of £25 to John Burton, tallow-chandler, Raph Mosse, baker, Robert Aynsdale, clothworker, Edward Sutton, beerbrewer, William Morey, clothworker, Raph Richerson, innholder, Richard Bolland, joiner, Richard Annion, innholder, George Hilton, shoemaker, William Mosse, baker, John Williamson, hatmaker, and John Quaile, tanner.

Robert Offley's gift of £600 was lent out for five years by drawing of lots in portions of £25 to 22 young men. These were: William Aldersey, glover, Robert Yonge, clothworker, Thomas Wyate, senior, glazier, John Fletcher, shoemaker, William [16] Walker, glazier, Richard Kinge, baker, George Fletcher, glover, William Mercer, tallowchandler, Thomas Liniall, glover, Thomas Case, shoemaker, John Francis, tanner, Robert Hall, ironmonger, Richard Shurlocke, shoemaker, Raph Davies, joiner, William Bafford, innholder, John Finlow, glover, William Crofts, clothworker, Robert Greene, junior, feltmaker, Thomas Baugh, feltmaker, Henry Powell, cooper, Richard Williams, clothworker, and Richard Critchley, beerbrewer.

\*It was ordered that £25 of Robert Offley's money should be withheld as it was "employed for necessary disbursements for the Cityes use".

\*It was ordered that those who had once had portions of £25 from the Offley wills should, in accordance with those wills, be barred from having it again. If it was found that anyone lent his portion to another and did not use it himself, it would be called in.

1 Privy Council confirmed the order that Brerewood could recover by law the fees due to him after the temporary clerks had been paid. P.C.A., 29th May 1629.)

*Friday, 14th March 1627/8.*

Richard Bird and Peter Ince elected common councilmen in the places of David Evans and John Leavesley, deceased.

The Mayor requested that the lease of the Common Hall held by the Mayor and Citizens might be surrendered to him as he was about to surrender his old lease of it and other lands to the Dean and Chapter and have a renewal of it. He promised either to renew the City's lease in the same form as at present or to enlarge it if they compounded with him for it. On these terms the Mayor's request was granted.

†Roger Wilkinson's petition to have £50 of Mr. Offley's money for three years from 4th February, last, was granted on his putting in security for it<sup>1</sup>.

†Raph Hilton, draper, and Edward Bostocke, ironmonger, granted £50 each of Hugh Offley's money for three years on the usual terms.

†The petition of Owen Ellice, vintner, was not allowed a reading<sup>2</sup>.

†The petition of Hugh Dod the younger was not allowed a reading<sup>3</sup>.

†The petition of the Company of Tailors was not allowed a reading<sup>4</sup>.

*Friday, 15th August 1628<sup>5</sup>.*

†John Higgen, joiner, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Edward Parry, [16d.] glover, deceased.<sup>6</sup>

†Edward Fitton, Swordbearer and Common Councilman, petitioned<sup>7</sup> to be appointed Keeper of the Butchers Shambles in the Common Hall as Solomon Smith, the former Keeper, was dead. He stated that he was in poor health with a wife and

1 There had been 15 months delay in his receiving it. (Petition.)

2 For his freedom. (Petition.)

3 Dod was the free-born son of a clothworker and apprenticed to a shoemaker. Because of a lawsuit between his father and his father's master, his father became poor and never took up his freedom. Dod now sought his freedom. (Petition.)

4 Against Dod's admission. (Petition.)

5 Further petitions:

i) Tailors Company again petitioned that Dod should be refused his freedom.

ii) Richard Warmyncham petitioned against a shop William Hincks had built in the row.

iii) William Dobson, cook, petitioned for his freedom.

6 14 applied. (Petition.)

7 Asked for next post that was vacant. Two others applied.

children to support, but in order to perform his duties as Swordbearer and Keeper of the Common Hall better, he offered, supported by John Leech, merchant and Common Councilman, to surrender his place as Common Councilman, since, being Swordbearer, he was the Mayor's servant and therefore might be restrained in his freedom of speech in Assembly. His offer to resign was accepted and he was appointed Keeper of the Butchers Shambles with the right to enjoy all its profits during the will and pleasure of the Mayor and Corporation.

\*Randle Holmes the younger, painter, elected common councilman to fill the place vacated by the resignation of Edward Fitton.

\*†On the petition of William Edwards, merchant and one of the Sheriffs, it was ordered that he should have a lease for three lives nominated by him, of the house in Foregate Street near the Eastgate, with its shops, gardens, backsides, rooms and other places belonging to it, which had lately been held by Robert Singleton of London, deceased. Edwards was to build it up "decently" and pay £12 rent<sup>1</sup>.

†As Randle Hall<sup>2</sup> and Thomas Roberts petitioned that they had been at some expense repairing the house now leased to Edwards, it was ordered that the petitions should be considered by Ald. Brereton, Ald. Ince, Ald. Bird, Christopher Blease, Mr. Holmes, and Robert Harvie, or any four of them. They were to decide what was to be done concerning them and the other tenants living in the house.

\*On reading the auditors accounts, it was ordered that those who were in debt to the City should be summoned before the Mayor to pay what they owed.

\*It was ordered by the Mayor, with the consent of the Assembly, that William Edwards and Thomas Aldersey, the now Sheriffs, were to pay £5 each, as they had never been Leavelookers.

†Owen Ellice, vintner, was refused his request to be admitted a freeman of the City.

[17.] *Friday, 3rd October 1628.*

\*The request of Sir John Bridgman, Chief Justice of Chester, that his kinsman, John Greene, esquire, an utter barrister, should be elected Counsel for the City was granted. Greene

1 Lease in fee farm dated 15th May enrolled in C.L.B., p.127.

2 Hall said that the house was formerly held by John Wade, butcher, and made no mention of Singleton. He also said that the house was leased to him in 1627 at £5 a year but that the rent was reduced to 20s. a year until the house had been repaired.

was also to have the "ancient yearely fee" of 53s. 4d. paid him by the Treasurers in equal portions at Midsummer and Lady Day.

†Richard Gregory, goldsmith, chosen by lot from amongst others as one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Roger Bafford, tailor, deceased.<sup>1</sup>

†Francis Hawarden, master at the school of Farnworth, petitioned the City to redress the wrongs done him by the inhabitants of the chapelry of Farnworth, as they had sought to supplant him and deprive him of the 40s. due to him and paid by them to his predecessors because he had supported the City's rights there, although he worked only with the City's allowance. It was ordered that the rights the City had at Farnworth should be maintained.

†The Company of Tailors petitioned for confirmation of an order made in the mayoralty of Charles Fitton<sup>2</sup> for redress of wrongs done them by foreigners<sup>3</sup>. They were asked to bring their charter and such writings and books as would show their rights and privileges. The parties complained about would then be called before the Mayor, who with the advice of his brethren, would make some settlement of which the Assembly was to be informed.

†Owen Ellice granted his freedom on payment of £5<sup>4</sup>.

†The petition of Thomas Weaver that the forfeiture of his recognizance<sup>5</sup> might be remitted and his failure to appear pardoned, was granted on his paying 40s.

†Richard Warmingham, saddler, petitioned that the shop<sup>6</sup> built by William Hinckes might be taken down as he said it was built without warrant and annoyed both him and his neighbours. It was therefore ordered that this shop and all others "offensive in the like nature" were to be viewed by the

1 13 applied. (Petition.)

2 1617-8.

3 They said that some of their brethren and widows "set forth to hier their freedoms" to foreigners either at low rates, 8d. or 6d. a week, or by sharing the profits from 8s.-10s. a week. These foreigners worked privately and in the "Minster". (Petition.)

4 Had served Ald. William Gamull for seven years though not bound by indenture. (Petition.)

5 To keep the peace towards Katherine Salisbury, spinster, made on 25th Aug.

6 This shop had been built on the row, part of which had been enclosed for it. Daniel Butler had obtained an order from the Assembly for its removal but Hincks only removed it at fair times and then rebuilt it. It kept hidden the sight of other shops and was "a great shelter for leud persons in the night time". (Petition.)



Treasurers, while some Aldermen were to be asked by the Mayor to consider the matter and give their opinions, so that action could be taken.

†Thomas Robinson the younger petitioned to have a lease of a close called Shodbridge in the possession of John Dutton of Gelden Sutton<sup>1</sup>, but it was ordered that the tenant now in possession should have notice of the petition and be asked to answer it before action was taken<sup>2</sup>.

[17d.] *Friday, 17th October 1628<sup>3</sup>. JOHN RATCLIFF, Mayor.*

\*Thomas Drinkewater and Samuel Robinson elected common councilmen in the places of Richard Leicester and John Leech, now Sheriffs.

\*Peter Drinkewater, Randle Holme, Robert Harvie, William Edwards, Thomas Aldersey, William Higginson and William Gregory, the auditors for last year, were to audit the accounts for this year also.

†The Company of Tailors petitioned against several widows and others who lodged foreigners and kept servants to exercise the tailoring trade contrary to the orders of the company. The widows concerned, Jane Ellam, Ellen Bafford and Anne Hutchins also petitioned against the Company of Tailors. All parties wished to enjoy the ancient rights which they claimed belonged to them. They were all therefore to be called before the Mayor, Recorder and Aldermen and when they had heard all their allegations they would make an order which was to be presented at the next Assembly to be debated there and settlement reached.

\*As a greater "multitude of poore vagrant and idle people" seemed to have come to live in the City than in former times to the "hurt" of the poor of the City, who ought to be relieved by law, and to the "scandall of good governement", it was ordered that the constables of every ward were, on the penalty laid down by law, to search their ward at least once a month for those who lodged these poor people and to present their

1 John Dutton had some months previously sublet this close to Robinson at 40s. a year. (Petition.)

2 Further petitions in this mayoralty:

i) William Dobson, cook to the mayor since 1608, petitioned for his freedom. "Not read."

ii) Richard Roberts and William Aldersey, Sheriffs' Officers, stated that they should have a fourth part of the tolls of gates and fairs allowed them by the two other officers, i.e. 20s. each, but Roberts had not had it for four years. "Not read."

3 Further petition:

John Simson, petitioned for his freedom as he was now old. No answer given.

names and the number of the poor who lived there to the Alderman of the ward. On these presentments being placed before the Mayor some order would be made. The search was to begin some day this next week and the Aldermen were to view their wards as laid down in former orders.

†John Dutton petitioned that he might continue to be the City's tenant of a tenement in Gilden Sutton, lately held by John Smethwicke, as he would pay such rent as upon view should be thought fit, and keep it in "tennantable repaire". Nicholas Ince, Mr. Bathowe, the Treasurers and Mr. Knowles were therefore asked to view the tenements and to confer with the tenants<sup>1</sup> for a fitting rent. The tenants were to give security for payment of the rent and promise to keep the tenement in repair and the land in "husbandly course". The surveyors were to certify their proceedings so that the tenements might be leased to the benefit of the City.

†Richard Warmingham and Daniel Butler petitioned that the shop lately built by William Hinkes in the row near their houses should be taken down. Mr. Brereton, Nicholas Ince, the Treasurers, Mr. Bathow and Robert Blease were therefore asked to view the shop and all buildings like it so that on their report some action might be taken. They were also to examine the streets to see what repairs to the pavements were needed so that this could be done in the next month.

[18.] *Friday, 9th January 1628/9<sup>2</sup>.*

Christopher Blease elected alderman in the place of Edward Bathow, deceased.

†William Boswell petitioned that he had been the City paver for the last six years but had received no allowance for his work. He now desired that it should be given him in future but his petition was deferred until the next Assembly.

†John Dutton<sup>3</sup> and Thomas Robinson<sup>4</sup> petitioned individually to be allowed to continue to be the City's tenants of the tenements in Gelden Sutton now in their possession. Dutton added that he had spent £33<sup>5</sup> on repairs and he therefore asked

1 Thomas Robinson also petitioned for the lease of a close called Shodbridge, part of Dutton's lands, at 40s. a year rent.

2 Further petitions with orders thereon attached:

i) Calvin Bruen was refused his request to build a "little place" before his shop as others had done even though it would annoy no one.

ii) James Wright refused his freedom. He said he had served seven years as apprentice to Cicely Annion, widow.

3 Dutton had been there four years at a rent of £30. (Petition.)

4 Robinson wanted lease of close called Shodbridge. (Petition.)

5 £23 according to petition.

that he might have it at a more reasonable rent than was laid down by the gentlemen who had viewed it by order of Assembly, or else that he should be allowed his expenses and he would leave the tenement. After consideration of these petitions and those from other tenants in Gelden Sutton, it was ordered that they should each have a lease of their holdings for 21 years if they wished, on payment of the rent already set down by the Treasurers. They were to covenant to keep the tenements in good repair and to give security for payment of the rent, but if the tenants would not accept these terms, then the property would be leased to others.

†The petition of the Company of Merchants that the Assembly would give them leave as before to use the name of the Mayor and Citizens in their petition to the King to procure a new grant<sup>1</sup> for the export of calf skins was granted, but the Company was to show it first to the Mayor and Aldermen, so that it might be approved by them.

*Friday, 24th April 1629<sup>2</sup>.*

All the Sheriff-peers mentioned in the auditors' accounts then read were to pay to the Mayor what they owed by Mid-summer Day. If any made default, he would be imprisoned until he did pay.

\*A report was made on the risk of losing part or the whole of the stock of £400 of Lady Booth's gift as a result of the manner in which it was at present used. It was ordered that the money should be recalled when it became due from those to whom it had been lent and used to purchase land, the issues from which would be used for the charitable purposes as before laid down. It was thought that this would be safer, if it were legal.

[18d.] \*Thomas Wright, Randle Holme, Hugh Wickstead, Sheriff-peers, appointed overseers for the highways in Hand-bridge and Hough Green.

It was ordered that an assessment of £80 should be levied on the citizens for the repair of the walls and highways in the City which were in a bad condition. The following assessors were appointed:

*Eastgate Street* : Robert Harvie and Thomas Aldersey.

1 Previous grant made in 1605 had expired the previous September. (Petition.)

2 Further petitions:

i) Capt. William Dutton petitioned that he was bound to repay £20 to the City which he thought was due next Lady Day and not the past one. He asked to have the money for a further three years. "Not read."

ii) John Simpson petitioned for his freedom. "Not read."

*Northgate Street* : Thomas Knowles and Thomas Humphreys.

*Bridgegate Street* : Thomas Wright and Randle Holme.

*Watergate Street* : Robert Sproston and Mr. Sheriff Leicester.

\*Christopher Blease, Randle Holme, senior, and Thomas Knowles were appointed auditors of the murengers' accounts.

†William Weston chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Thomas Robinson, weaver, deceased<sup>1</sup>.

†William Edwards, merchant, petitioned that he would be put to great expense in building a messuage near the Eastgate which had been leased to him by the City for three lives. As he was paying a rent of £12 a year, which was more than the City had previously received for the property, he asked that he might have a lease of it in fee farm at the same rent under the City's Common Seal. His request was granted on payment of a fine of £12. The first payment of the rent, which was to be paid in equal portions at Michaelmas and Lady Day, or within 20 days after, was to be made at Michaelmas and there was to be a clause in the lease permitting distress or re-entry, if a sufficient distress could not be made on the premises.

†Peter Ince, son of Peter Ince, stationer, petitioned to have the £5 yearly exhibition given by Robert Offley for one scholar at Oxford as it was not now held by anyone. It was ordered that Ince would be given the exhibition when he produced a certificate saying that John Trafford, who had held it for some years, had ceased to attend the university.

*Friday, 21st August 1629.*

\*Calvin Bruen elected common councilman in the place of Henry Annion, deceased.

\*The Sheriffs, Richard Leicester and John Leech, were ordered to pay £5 each as a fine for not holding the office of leavelooker before they were sheriffs.

\*Christopher Blease, Randle Holmes, senior, Thomas Humphreys and [19] William Higginson appointed auditors of the murengers' accounts.

†Ald. Charles Walley and Ald. Christopher Blease, John Williams, Hugh Whickstead, Thomas Knowles, Robert Sproston, Robert Harvie, Richard Bennet and Thomas Humphreys, sheriff-peers, petitioned for the restitution of various sums of money paid by them by order of Assembly to discharge the

1 15 applied. (Petition.)

amount due from estreats and left uncollected by them during their shrievalties in order to make up the £22 for the fee farm rent and other annual charges. It was not agreed that the money should be restored, but as several of those who had been sheriffs with the petitioners, had died, so that the whole of the arrears had to be paid by the survivor, it was ordered that the executors of those sheriffs who had died before paying their arrears should be called before the Mayor and his brethren to pay what was due. If they refused to do so, then action would be taken for recovery.

†William Singleton, gent., petitioned that his servant, James Wright, might be admitted a freeman of the City. This was refused, as Wright had not served as an apprentice to any trade in the City<sup>1</sup>.

†Thomas Ince, glover, petitioned to be discharged from the 33s. 4d. he owed the City for half a year's rent for part of Robert Singleton's house in Foregate Street near the Eastgate where he had once lived. His request was granted owing to his poverty and as he had left the house, but this was not to be taken as a precedent for others.

†John Simpson's petition<sup>2</sup> was referred to the next Assembly.

†William Dobshaw's petition to be admitted a freeman of the City as he had served as cook to the Mayors for the last 13 years was deferred till the next Assembly.

*Friday, 9th October 1629.*

\*†Portions of £25 each of Sir Thomas White's money were ordered to be given for ten years without interest to Henry Baxter, clothier, Peter Snead, draper, Lancelot Cowles, draper, and Robert Dannold, feltmaker<sup>3</sup>.

\*The Mayor proposed that Robert Brerewood, esquire, might be elected one of the City's Counsel to assist John Greene, esquire, but the majority of the Assembly disapproved<sup>4</sup>.

*Thursday, 15th October 1629.*

\*The Mayor again proposed that Robert Brerewood might be elected one of the City's Counsel to assist John Greene, but it was once more rejected<sup>5</sup>.

- 1 Company of Tailors petitioned that Wright be refused his freedom. Not read as the Assembly had refused Wright's petition.
- 2 For his freedom. (Petition.)
- 3 12 applied. (Petition.)
- 4 Voting: 24 for, 30 against.
- 5 Voting: 31 for, 32 against.

[19d.] *Friday, 23rd October 1629*<sup>1</sup>. CHRISTOPHER BLEASE, Mayor.

\*Thomas Wright and William Drinkewater elected common councilmen in the places of John Aldersey and William Higginson, now Sheriffs.

\*The former auditors of all the City's accounts were to remain in office, but Mr. Sheriff Aldersey was to take the place of the present Mayor.

†Randle Birchened petitioned that he had been bound to the peace and had not broken it, but that as he had never been bound before, he had failed to appear on the day stated in his recognizance, as he was unaware of the rules of the courts. On his request that the forfeiture of his recognizance be pardoned, it was ordered that prosecution should be stayed and Birchened asked to give further satisfaction at the next Assembly as to why he should no longer stand bound.

†John Yardley petitioned on the same grounds as Birchened and likewise asked that the forfeiture of his recognizance be pardoned. Prosecution was again ordered to be stayed and Yardley told to give further satisfaction at the next Assembly as to why he need no longer remain bound.

†Richard Coventry, gent., prisoner in the Castle of Chester, petitioned that he had, at the request of William Eaton, merchant, deceased, become bound to the City for £100 with George Bostock, John Meredith and Edward Fitton for payment of £50 and that owing to this bond he had been imprisoned. His request that the others who were able to discharge what remained unpaid might also be sued for payment was granted and ordered to be carried out.

†Daniel Butler petitioned for a new lease of the messuage and tenement where he lived and which he held from the City at a yearly rent of £10. 3s. 4d. because his present lease had almost expired and the building was old and decayed. The Treasurers were ordered to view the house and report on it.

†Christopher Dannold, Randle Holme the younger, and others of the Common Council, petitioned that the Common Council neglected to attend the funerals of members of the Assembly and asked that either the schedule annexed to their petition altering this practice be confirmed, or that the Assembly would order some other course to remedy this state of affairs. Their petition was to be considered so that action could be taken.

1 Further petition:

Company of Clothiers stated that Sir Thomas White had left money to be used in clothing and complained that this money had been given to drapers and hatmakers. They asked for reform as otherwise they would tell the executors. No answer given.

*Friday, 27th November 1629<sup>1</sup>.*

\*Randle Holme the elder elected alderman in the place of Godfrey Winne, deceased.

†Richard Ince, saddler, chosen by lot from amongst several others as one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Henry Newport [20], shearman, deceased<sup>2</sup>.

\*Ald. Richard Dutton informed the Assembly that he was prepared to lease the Common Hall to the City as he had promised. It was ordered that the Mayor and his brethren should confer with Dutton with a view to having a longer lease.

\*Mr. Sheriff Aldersey, Mr. Sheriff Higginson, Ald. Charles Walley and Ald. Randle Holmes, [Thomas] Knowles and Robert Sproston, Sheriff-peers, were appointed auditors of all accounts. They, or any two of them, were to meet the next Thursday afternoon in the Pentice and at such other times as was necessary until the work was done.

†Thomas Roberts petitioned to have a lease for three lives of a barn in Cowlane now held by Ald. John Brereton on payment of the same yearly rent of 20s., as Brereton was stated to be willing to surrender his interest to Roberts. The Treasurers were to view the barn and report to the next Assembly.

*Friday, 26th March 1630. Inner Pentice.*

\*Edward Reignolds elected common councilman in the place of Owen Jones, deceased.

\*Calvin Bruen elected one of the leavelookers in the place of Owen Jones.

*Friday, 30th April 1630.*

\*Because of the "great neglect or apparance at this Assembly", it was ordered that all who were absent without good excuse would be fined 2s. 6d. each.

\*It was reported that the executors of Lady Booth had consented that her gift of £400 to the City might be used to purchase land, the issues from which were to be used for the charitable

1 Further petition:

Poor householders in the City stated that barley was much used in the past to make bread as it was cheap but now so much was used for malt that none could be bought. As a result the price of wheat and rye had gone up. They asked for redress and suggested that if the assize of ale and beer were fairly made and kept, it would help. No answer given.

2 17 applied. (Petition.)

purposes stated by Lady Booth. The Treasurers, Ald. Brereton, Ald. Ince, Ald. Walley, and Ald. Sparke were therefore asked to find suitable land which might, on their report, be purchased<sup>1</sup>.

\*The Treasurers were ordered to put in suit all bonds relating to the stock of the House of Correction or else they would be blamed for neglect. The suit or suits were to be against all mentioned in the bonds, both those bound and their sureties.

\*The Treasurers were also ordered to prosecute the suits on all other bonds and payments due to the City, both those where the principal or the surety was dead and where they were "decayed in estate".

\*The Treasurers were to view the House of Correction and to note whether all the particulars mentioned in Deane's indenture, or the schedule attached to it, were there. They were then to report to the Mayor on how they found things and what was missing.

\*When the report of the judges' opinions concerning the assessments for the repair of the highways and walls of the City<sup>2</sup> and who were liable by law to contribute, had been read together with the sealed certificate from the City of London<sup>3</sup> stating the practice there, it was ordered that the constables of each ward, in accordance with former orders, were to make distress on those who refused to pay and if any suit arose, it would be maintained as a City cause.

[20d.] \*Claim and entry in the name of the City was to be made into a shop in Northgate Street, near the Sun Tavern, in the possession of Thomas Whittle and into the rooms over it held by Owen Ellice and lately by William Glegg, deceased. The arrears of rent were to be demanded and suit made if they refused to pay.

\*The £10 remaining in Ald. Nicholas Ince's hands was to be used to repair the ways leading to Upton by Mr. Dutton's house. Ald. Ince, Ald. Dutton, and Mr. Humphreys were to have charge of this work. It was agreed that Clayton Lane should be repaired. Fulk Salisbury and Hugh Whickstead were to have the charge of the work.

1 This land does not appear to have been purchased as the Treasurers' Accounts (1642-3) show that this money was called in and that the City paid the £20 "use" money.

2 The Assembly had asked whether they could assess both freemen and inhabitants. John Brydgeman and Marmaduke Lloyd replied that they could as both benefited equally and were bound by law to contribute. (C.L.B., p.128d.)

3 London stated that all were assessed and that the money was levied by distress. (Ibid.)



\*The Mayor moved that a City preacher be elected to succeed John Barlow, clerk, deceased. As the Assembly desired "a learned and religious" man to have the place, they chose John Ley, clerk, and one of the prebends of the cathedral, as they respected him for his "learninge sufficiency and integrity". He was to have all the benefits that his predecessors had had<sup>1</sup>.

\*As it appeared by a former order<sup>2</sup> that there should be a fine of 6s. 8d. imposed on those who kept "swine" within the four streets of this City, it was now ordered that this fine should be imposed on all who kept pigs in the City, wherever it was.

\*It was reported that several Sheriffs now dead had not paid, according to the auditors' accounts, what they owed to the City. Their executors were therefore to be sued for this money and the suits would be maintained as City causes.

\*It was reported that George Vause, feltmaker, had lately converted a kiln near the walls by the Newgate into houses, that he had got possession of a building recently erected near this kiln and that he had several under-tenants and families, mostly strangers, living in them, which was greatly to the prejudice of the City and contrary to ancient orders. In debate, it appeared that on a previous complaint made to the Mayor, Vause was ordered to "avoyd" these tenants, but he had not done so. As Vause had no title to the new building, which belonged to the City, the Treasurers were ordered to enter it and Vause commanded not to keep tenants in the converted kiln.

\*As a dispute was likely to arise between the City and Sir Randle Crew over the tolls of the Eastgate, it was agreed that the customs of the outgate for the Eastgate and for all other gates should continue and be taken for the use of the City and not for the use of any other person. No one was to take tolls which had not previously been taken from any of the King's subjects at any of the City gates, as the Assembly considered this a wrong to the City and prejudicial to the market. If anyone attempted to take any toll not usually taken they would be stopped, as the Mayor would send the Sheriffs, assisted by their officers, to prevent them and if any suit arose on account of this, it would be maintained as a City cause.

†The Company of Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers and Stationers complained in their petition that William Case, a freeman of the City and a prebend of the cathedral, sought to

1 Ley was removed by the Visitors of the Archbishop of York in 1633. The Mayor and Assembly protested that he only preached in the City on Fridays and that this did not affect his parish which was near Chester. They asked for his reinstatement. (L.B., 273 and 274.)

2 Order first passed 3rd Dec. 1549 (A.B.).

[21] infringe the ancient rights of the City. Because the company had refused to let him have a key to their meeting-house<sup>1</sup>, he had earlier in the month called the company "a factious company & cursed them and wished the devill to take them all" and stated that he would be revenged on them. To this end he had petitioned the Bishop to let a stranger keep a stationer's shop in the Abbey Court and several times said he would have shops built in that Court for any to trade there. It was also reported that Case had also spoken scandalously of some of the J.P.s, saying that they would swear to whatever the Recorder said to them whether it were true or false and that on Sunday, 4th April, when the Mayor and Aldermen, who were J.P.s, were by ancient custom to wear scarlet gowns, Case scorned publicly some gowned J.P.s with whom he was in company. As he had often spoken against the Mayor and magistrates of the City, it was ordered that Case should be summoned before the Mayor and his brethren to answer these complaints and if they did not come to some decision, then Case was to come before the next Assembly.

†Randle Birchenhead petitioned that the forfeiture of his recognizance might be remitted and he pardoned for his neglect to appear. As it was solely forgetfulness that caused his absence and since he had appeared soon after, his request was granted.

†Thomas Kney petitioned that he might sink a pit in Wolfe-lane to make brick, as it was at present filled with muck to the great annoyance of the inhabitants nearby. As he promised to cleanse this lane at his own expense within two months and make it passable, it was ordered that the Treasurers should view the lane and make an agreement with Kney as to how the lane should be cleansed.

*Monday, 28th June 1630.*

\*A letter of 9th June from the Privy Council, and the petition it enclosed from Sir Randle Crew concerning the tolls of the Eastgate was read as well as the reply to it. After consideration it was agreed that the reply should be sent to the Privy Council in the names of the Mayor, Aldermen and Sheriffs. Any expenses on this matter were to be met by the City.

\*It was agreed that Viscount Savage should be written to on this matter and also the Judges of Assize.

\*Richard Litler, Clerk of the Pentice, was to go to London to solicit this business but as he was absent from the Assembly this request was to be sent to him.

1 The "Golden Phoenix", i.e. N.E. tower on the walls. (Petition.)

[21d.] *Tuesday, 27th<sup>1</sup> July 1630.*

\*Thomas Crosse elected common councilman in the place of Robert Ince, one of the Sheriffs.

*Tuesday, 27th July 1630.*

\*A letter of 9th July from the Privy Council was read. As it was considered that the Judges' opinions stated in it were not intended to be "peremptory or bindinge to either party" and as the Assembly thought it would be very prejudicial to the rights of the City to give up possession of the tolls, it was decided that the Mayor and Citizens should endeavour "to set themselves right in the good opinion" of the Privy Council, inform them of the true state of affairs, and seek permission to retain possession of the tolls by course of law.

†Robert Gwynne, Yeoman of the Pentice, petitioned that the Mayor neglected to attend at the Pentice on Sunday afternoon. It was agreed that some course should be thought out as to what should be done.

*Friday, 30th July 1630.*

\*John Whittle elected common councilman in the place of Randle Bingley, deceased.

\*On the report that several constables neglected to levy the assessments for repair of the walls and highways, it was ordered that they should, on notice being given, bring the estreats to the Mayor and his brethren, say who had not paid and be encouraged to execute their warrants against these people. If the constables made default in this, they would be summoned to the next Assembly to say why.

\*†Robert Radford, Richard Kinge<sup>2</sup> and others petitioned that James Sale of Hoole had impounded their cattle pasturing on Hoole Heath and Hoole Rake as he said that the Citizens of Chester had no right of common there. They said that they had been compelled to pay 6d. or 8d. a beast in order to get them back. It was agreed that the Treasurers should see Sale in the name of the Mayor and Citizens to tell him of the City's claim to common on Hoole Heath and Hoole Rake and to demand [22] the return of the money paid by the petitioners. The Treasurers were to report back to the Mayor and his brethren so that further action might be taken.

1 The date was erased. Date is given as 9th July in A.O.P.

2 Ten in all were fined; nine for horses at 8d. a time, and of these, two had been fined twice; and one for two "beasts" at 3d. each. (Schedule in A.O.P.)

†The Company of Mercers and Ironmongers petitioned that Thomas Sayer and others, saying they were members of the Linendrapers Company entrenched upon their trade, though it was a City custom that every company should contain itself in its own trade. A former order of Assembly to restrain these people had been made but they had not observed it. Another order was now made that both parties, if they wished, should by their counsel be heard by the Mayor and his brethren. If their difference could not be then reconciled, report was to be made to the next Assembly for it to be settled there.

*Tuesday, 31st August 1630.*

†A petition by the Mayor and Citizens to the Privy Council concerning the tolls of the Eastgate which had been drawn up according to a former order was read and approved.

\*A letter from the King of 7th May to the Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen directing that John Parker be admitted a freeman of the City was considered and as it was the first request of this kind made by the King, it was granted.

\*The Treasurers reported that they had demanded the return of the money taken by James Sale from some citizens for the release of their cattle out of "Hoole fould" as according to a former order and Sale had deposited the 6s. 10d. in Mr. Treasurer Allen's hands until the dispute was settled.

*Friday, 22nd October 1630. CHARLES WALLEY, Mayor.*

Thomas Eaton and John Wildinge elected common councilmen in the places of Thomas Thropp and Thomas Cowper now Sheriffs.

\*Humphrey Phillipps elected common councilman in the place of John Barnes, deceased.

Ald. William Sparke and Robert Harvy were added to the number of auditors of the City's accounts in the place of the present Mayor.

\*On reading the auditors' accounts it appeared that £10 had been spent in powder and wages for the trained soldiers for their two days training in Mr. Ratcliff's<sup>1</sup> last mayoralty. This item was allowed this time but its payment was not to be a precedent for it to be taken out of the City's revenues. It was desired that some means should be found of levying the money spent for this purpose.

\*Ald. William Sparke reported that a man named Roden who had married Shone's widow and who was tenant of part of the land given to the City by [Valentine] Broughton, was in

arrears with the rent. It was ordered that action be taken for recovery of the rent and that if Roden would not give security for [22d.] payment of the arrears and the rent in future he would be ejected from the lands.

*Friday, 17th December 1630.*

\*It was moved on behalf of the Earl of Derby that he might have a small enclosure adjoining the Bowling Alley. The Treasurers were to view it and to report to the next Assembly.

\*A letter of 20th November from the Privy Council was read and on consideration, it was agreed that a petition should be sent to the Council asking for "true informacon of the state and proceedings in this cause" as the Assembly did not know the particulars of the demand made by Sir Randle Crewe for tolls and stating that they could not give up possession of them without great prejudice to the City and risk of many similar suits in future. The cost of the suit was to be borne by the City.

Mr. Dutton was asked to go to London on this business and this he agreed to do.

*Monday, 20th December 1630.*

The petition from the Mayor and Citizens to the Privy Council concerning the Eastgate tolls was read and approved. Mr. Dutton, who was to solicit this business, was to have a letter of attorney.

\*As the Assembly was doubtful as to what to do in face of this demand in the general name of tolls, it was decided that all the City officers should be careful of what belonged to their places while this matter was under consideration so that things might rest as they were.

The Mayor moved that William Earl of Derby should have a lease in fee farm of several pieces of waste land in the City. It was granted that the Earl might have a lease of the Bowling Alley and other lands adjoining to it recently enclosed by the Earl<sup>1</sup>.

*Tuesday, 25th January 1630/1.*

[23] \*Thomas Knowles elected alderman in the place of John Savage, deceased.

\*When the order from the Privy Council had been read and considered, it was decided to be unsafe to give up possession of the Eastgate tolls as was suggested.

1 Lease in fee farm dated 13th Dec. 1630 enrolled in C.L.B., p.131.

\*The Mayor agreed to go to London on this business with the Recorder, Mr. Williamson, Mr. Dutton, Mr. Blease and Mr. Sparke. They were to petition for the preservation of the City's rights as advised by counsel and to do what they thought best.

\*They were to have a letter of attorney for this task and were to subscribe the names of all present at this Assembly to any petition they made. They were also to take such books, charters and copies as would be necessary.

†John Aldersey, ironmonger, in a petition stated that he and William Higginson, deceased, in their shrievalty<sup>1</sup> were fined £17 by the Barons of the Court of Exchequer at Westminster for not attending there to make their apposal and pass their accounts. They thought it a wrong to themselves and a dangerous precedent for the future. It was agreed that the Mayor should endeavour to obtain a discharge of this fine when he was in London<sup>2</sup>.

*Tuesday, 1st February 1630/1.*

†Richard Stockton, smith, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of William Kinge, tanner, deceased<sup>3</sup>.

†The Company of Tailors petitioned that Robert Hill, deceased, had assigned to them the lease in fee farm granted to him by the City of the Tailors' Carriage House in Fleshmongers Lane near the Newgate. This house had been pulled down by the Treasurers when they rebuilt the Newgate, but though they had promised to erect the house again at the City's expense, they had not done so. The Company's request to rebuild the house on the original piece of ground, at their own expense was granted [23d.] provided that they built it exactly as before so that the grant need not then be altered.

†Richard Coventry's petition was deferred until the next Assembly<sup>4</sup>.

*Friday, 25th March 1631.*

\*Robert Wright elected common councilman in the place of Thomas Drinkwater, deceased.

\*The draft of the conveyance between the City and Sir Randle Crewe was read and approved and thanks given to the Mayor, Recorder and others employed on that business.

1 1629-30.

2 There is no trace of what happened.

3 16 applied. (Petition.)

4 Petition illegible.

A letter was to be written to Viscount Savage in the name of the City thanking him for his pains in this matter.

"A convenient house lyable to the distresse shalbe referred to the consideration of Mr. Maior and his brethren wherewith this Assembly is hereafter to be acquainted."

†Gowen Hudson, innholder, petitioned that William Taylor, Keeper of the Northgate, was willing to resign in his favour, if the Assembly approved, and so he asked for the place. It was, however, to be first discovered how the place was formerly disposed of so that the Assembly could act as it thought fit at its next meeting.<sup>1</sup>

*Friday, 3rd June 1631.*

\*William Edwards elected alderman in the place of Robert Blease, deceased.

\*Ald. Thomas Knowles elected coroner in the place of Blease.

†Thomas Pricket, embroiderer, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Nicholas Halwood, barber, deceased<sup>2</sup>.

[24.] *Friday, 1st July 1631.*

†William Wright, baker, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of John Higgen, joiner, deceased<sup>3</sup>.

\*†Thomas Mottershead, Owen Hughes, merchants, George Dimocke, mercer, and Richard Goose, draper, were granted the use of £50 each of Hugh Offley's money for three years. Goose was to prosecute those who had not repaid the last £50 at the City's expense in order to obtain it.

\*The Mayor's request, that the Assembly should accept the £5 Mr. Sheriff Thropp had offered to pay as he had not been a leavelooker, was granted.

†The Company of Bakers petitioned that the New Tower had been for a long time disused, though the City still had to keep it in repair. They therefore asked that they might have a lease in fee farm of it under the Common Seal of the City and be allowed something towards its immediate repair. The Treasurers were to view it and report to the next Assembly.

1 There is no evidence in the Assembly Book as to how the appointment was made.

2 14 applied. (Petition.)

3 14 applied. (Petition.)

All householders were ordered to watch in person owing to the present infection in the country while the constables of the ward were to set the watch, see it executed and inform the Mayor, or the Aldermen of the wards, night and morning how it was performed.

Every watchman, who was found to be negligent, was to be imprisoned in the Northgate and to pay a fine of 2s. 6d. to be levied by distress by the constable of the ward.

Every constable who was found to be negligent in performing his duties concerning the watch and the levying of [24d.] fines would be imprisoned in the Northgate and fined 3s. 4d. to be levied by distress by the Sheriffs.

Those widows, who were householders, were to find suitable watchmen for whom they would be answerable. If any of these watchmen were found to be negligent, the widows would be fined 2s. 6d. to be levied by distress by the constables.

A list of the names of all the householders was to be made by the constables of each ward and delivered to the Mayor on Monday next at the Pentice. The Mayor and his brethren were then to make lists for the following week, and for as long as it should be necessary, showing who should watch and where.

Adam Kaine was strictly ordered to clear the streets of all swine and impound them in the Northgate ditch. If he should be negligent he would be imprisoned in the Northgate at the discretion of the Mayor and fined 12d. for every default. All previous orders concerning swine were to be enforced.

*Friday, 8th July 1631.*

\*Robert Sproston elected alderman in the place of John Brereton, deceased.

†William Fletcher, John Leavesley and Thomas Lea petitioned that the Eastgate was in a very ruinous condition and that some stones had already fallen on their houses. The Murengers and Treasurers with the aid of some skilful workmen were ordered to view it on Monday next and report at once to the Mayor and his brethren.

†Daniel Butler petitioned that in an earlier request made to the Assembly for a lease of the house he held of the City at a rent of £10. 3s. 4d., the Treasurers, Thomas Bird and William Allen, were ordered to view the premises and report what should be done. This they had done and it was now decided to inspect the will of Ald. Greene before action was taken on his petition<sup>1</sup>. The new building at the Milke Stoores was also to be viewed and a report made to the Mayor and his brethren.

1 This house, in Eastgate Street, had been bequeathed in trust to the City for charitable purposes by Ald. Greene by deed of 9th Jan. 1602. (C.C.R.)



\*Gowen Hudson was allowed to have the keeping of the Northgate without interruption from succeeding Sheriffs in answer to his petition. His dwelling-house and chamber he was to keep in repair with daub, slate and glass.

[25.] *Tuesday, 26th July 1631.*

\*Robert Harvie elected alderman in the place of Peter Drinkwater, deceased.

*Friday, 26th August 1631.*

\*Francis Gamull elected alderman in the place of Robert Whitbie, deceased.

\*To prevent the danger from the spread of the plague in adjoining counties by tradesmen, petty chapmen and others who would be coming to the fair at Michaelmas, it was ordered that a proclamation should be made from the High Cross saying that the fair would not be held.

No foreigner or stranger was to offer for sale any goods at the usual time of the fair, nor keep any shop or stall at that time.

All inhabitants were to be careful whom they lodged at this time as they would be answerable for them.

†Daniel Butler petitioned that he had presented several other petitions asking for a lease of his house at a rent of £10. 3s. 4d. and that the Treasurers had certified that he had been at great expense in repairing it. He now asked for a lease for 31 years. This was granted to him provided that he paid the Treasurers £11.

[25d.] *Friday, 21st October 1631. WILLIAM ALLEN, Mayor.*

William Whittle and George Vause elected common councilmen in the places of Richard Broster and William Jones, now Sheriffs.

Ald. William Sparke, Ald. Randle Holmes, Ald. Thomas Knowles, Ald. Robert Sproston, Fulk Salisbury and Humphrey Phillipp appointed auditors of the City accounts.

The suit between Sir William Brereton, plaintiff, and [Richard] Dutton, [Charles] Walley and others, defendants, in the Court of Wards was to be maintained as a City cause.

Thomas Kney and David Plombe, two of the Sheriffs' Officers, petitioned that for many years past they had been accustomed to pay £7 for the rent of the fairs but that this year the Michaelmas fair had not been held so that they could not collect any money. Therefore the Assembly agreed that 40s. should be deducted from what they usually paid.

The Company of Clothworkers in their petition complained that William Croftes, a brother of the Company, who had up till now done journey work with John Briscoe of Stableford, husbandman, had taken his master, a man of sixty, as his apprentice and had had his indentures enrolled in the Pen-tice Book, though Croftes at that time was only a freeman, but not a member of the Company. It was ordered that the enrolment be erased and that if anyone attempted to do the same he would be disfranchised.

John Leavesley petitioned that he had previously asked that the Eastgate be repaired but that nothing had been done. He said that if it were not repaired it might fall down on his house during the coming winter. The Treasurers were ordered to view it so that repairs might be done "where need shall require".

[26.]

[Page blank at top.]

*Tuesday, 21st February 1631/2. THOMAS BIRD, Mayor.*

The day and night watch which had been ordered because of the infection was to cease until further notice.

Ald. Thomas Aldersey elected one of the Treasurers in the place of the Mayor.

Ald. William Gamull and those merchants of the City, who were assignees of the prise wines, petitioned that William Edwards and other merchants had had ships bearing wines bound for the City, diverted to Beaumaris and other places where they made "colourable composicons" concerning their prises and customs, which was to the petitioners' detriment. The matter was referred to the next Assembly, when if Edwards and the others could not give a good reason for their action, it would be taken up as a City cause, if the Assembly thought fit.

Daniel Butler's petition to have a lease of the messuage where he lived for 31 years at a rent of £10 a year, was granted to him in accordance with a previous order<sup>1</sup>.

*Friday, 9th March 1631/2.*

Alexander Bird elected common councilman in the place of Edward Allen, deceased.

On consideration of the petitions of Ald. Francis Gamull and John Tyrer, the Assembly requested William ———, Ald. Ratclyffe, [26d.] Ald. Ince, Ald. Walley, the two Treasurers, Ald. Holmes and Ald. Sparke, together with the Mayor, to view the waste ground near the corn mills and to report to the next Assembly whether it might be enclosed.

<sup>1</sup> Lease of messuage in Eastgate Street dated 31st March 1632 enrolled in C.L.B., p. 131d.

On consideration of the petitions of Ald. William Gamull and William Edwards, the Assembly asked Sir Randle Mainwaring, Sir Thomas Smith, Nicholas Ince, Richard Dutton, Christopher Blease and Charles Walley to examine this dispute over the prisage of wines and to report their findings to the Mayor and his brethren on the Saturday after this next Assize week. If agreement could not be reached, both parties were to agree on a case and to choose counsel in London on whose opinion they could rely. This they were to report to the Assembly after Whitsun, but if they could not agree on a case, then several cases were to be made of which they were to notify the Assembly at the same time. In the meantime it was desired that all wines imported from abroad were, until the end of Whit week, to come to Chester, there to break bulk. They would be "kindly used" as regards customs until the dispute was settled.

The petitions of Robert Blease and James Ravenscroft concerning the service and freedom of Ravenscroft were read and it was ordered that the case be heard by counsel before the Mayor and his brethren in the Pentice on Monday in the Assize week at 3 p.m.

*Friday, 19th October 1632. WILLIAM SPARKE, Mayor.*

\*Raphe Hilton and William Higginson elected common councilmen in the places of William Parnell and Robert Wright, now Sheriffs.

\*On reading the accounts of the last Sheriffs, it was ordered that all Sheriffs in future should pay out of the estreats the fee farm rent and all charges concerning it, the money paid to jurors and that spent at the assessment of fines at the Sessions of the Peace in the City. It was also ordered that the customs due at the City fairs and at other times, the money paid yearly by the Company of Shoemakers, the Gable Rents, the waifs and strays and other casualties belonged to the City and that the Sheriffs were to account separately for them.

\*The former auditors were to continue for this year and Mr. Sheriff Parnell and Thomas Throppe were to be added to their number in the place of the Mayor. They were to audit the accounts and report to the Assembly or the Mayor and his [27] brethren who owed money, so that action could be taken to get it.

†The petition of Richard Bavand, gent., that as the son of a freeman he might be admitted a freeman of the City was granted on payment as a freeman's son.

†William Fletcher, draper, petitioned to have a lease of the messuage in Eastgate Street<sup>1</sup> where Thomas Williams, glover, lived. The Treasurers were requested to view and report to the next Assembly.

1 He wanted a lease for 60 years or three lives at rent of 18s. 8d. a year. (Petition.)

*Friday, 9th November 1632.*

\*The names of those who petitioned for portions of William Offley's and Robert Offley's money were read, as this was the day appointed for their disposal. It was ordered that none of those who had had loans of the money before and who had not repaid it at the stated time might petition for more until the previous loan and the interest on it had been paid in.

\*It was also ordered that those who had been traders or inhabitants in the City and had left or taken up other occupations, were not "capable" to petition for these loans. Therefore the disposal was deferred until Tuesday fortnight so that those who had the money might pay it back. The Mayor and his brethren were in the meantime to decide who were eligible candidates and the Treasurers were to list those who had had the money before.

†Thomas Evans, gent., petitioned that as his father Kenricke Evans was a freeman and had held several offices, he might be admitted a freeman himself. His request was granted on payment of 40s.

*Friday, 7th December 1632.<sup>1</sup>*

\*†The following were chosen by lot to have portions of £25 each of Robert Offley's money for five years: Henry Hancocke, tanner, Raphe Burrows the younger, ironmonger, Thomas Morrice, smith, Thomas Bennet, innholder, Thomas Shaker, baker, Edward Cronke, cardmaker, Thomas Dannold, feltmaker, James Knowesley, linendraper, Richard Dod, saddler, John Bennet, draper, William Bennett, tanner, [27d.] Randle Walker, shoemaker, William Morey, clothworker, John Knowles, baker, Edward Mercer, tallowchandler, John Bridges, feltmaker, John Gellen, tanner, John Finlow, glover, Michael Burges, tanner, David Hatton, butcher, Richard Sneyd, glover, and Thomas Williams, glover<sup>2</sup>.

†The following were chosen by lot to have portions of £25 each of William Offley's money for five years: George Hilton the younger, shoemaker, Thomas Roberts, butcher, Edward Fisher, butcher, Thomas Kealy, shoemaker, John Modesley, clothier, Edward Coddington, tanner, Hugh Harvy, glover, James Mutchell, tailor, Raphe Davies, joiner, Thomas Crofts, feltmaker, William Poynton, baker, and Robert Owlerhead the younger, feltmaker<sup>3</sup>.

\*If anyone did not use the loan himself but lent it to someone else, the money would be recalled on proof being given and lent to the informer for the remainder of the term.

1 Nicholas Ince and Ald. Bleas were chosen Murengers. (A.O.P.)

2 119 applied. (Petition.)

3 94 applied. (Petition.)

*Friday, 11th January 1632/3.*

\*William Fletcher, innholder, and Edward Thomas elected common councilmen in the places of Thomas Linaker and William Holland, deceased.

\*It was reported that a privy seal had been issued out of the Court of Wards and Liveries against the Mayor, Ald. Gamull, and Ald. Nicholas Ince, at the suit of the Attorney of that Court on behalf of the Earl of Shrewsbury<sup>1</sup>. The suit was to be maintained as a City cause.

\*How the money was to be provided for the defence of the suits of the Earl of Shrewsbury and Sir William Brereton, bt.<sup>2</sup>, against several aldermen of the City and for payment of the debt due to Mr. Machill was ordered to be left to the decision of the Mayor, his brethren, and the Treasurers. Sir Thomas Smith, the Recorder, Mr. Gamull, and the others bound for the money due to Mr. Machill were to be protected by the City, while whatever charters or deeds needed for the suits were to be sent to London and a note taken so that they should be returned.

†Henry Smith, gent., servant of William Earl of Derby, was granted his freedom of the City free of charge, as it was the desire of the Earl.

†William Dobson, cook, was refused his petition to be admitted a freeman of the City.

[28.] †Raphe Minshull, shoemaker, granted his petition to be Crier, in the place of Thomas Knowesley, deceased, with all the rights belonging to the office.

Ald. Francis Gamull, esquire, petitioned that John Tyrer, gent., had recently offered to sell him his interest in the waterworks in the City and that there had been several meetings to effect the purchase but before these were completed, Gamull had had to go to London on lawsuits and in his absence, Sir Randle Mainwaring and others purchased the waterworks. The streams of water serving the works and the land where the wheels and engines of it stood were, however, owned by Gamull and Tyrer was only his tenant at will paying a yearly rent. Sir Randle Mainwaring was thus trying to disinherit him and deprive him of his right of grist and mulcture at his corn mills called the Dee Mills. Gamull sought permission to lay pipes

1 This suit concerned three cottages built by the City on waste ground by the River Dee. (Harl MSS., 2003, p.760.)

2 Suit brought by Brereton related to the privileges formerly exercised by the Nuns of Chester. Brereton lost his claim to collect the tolls they had taken, in spite of his evidence, as the City had taken the tolls for so many years. (Harl MSS., 2173, p.15.)

in the City streets and said he would pay double the former rent to the City. The citizens he promised would have a better water supply at less rent than before. It was ordered that this petition be further considered<sup>1</sup>.

*Friday, 15th February 1632/3.*

\*Thomas Throppe and Fulk Salisbury elected aldermen in the places of Sir Randle Mainwaring and Robert Berry, deceased.

\*Robert Brerewood, esquire, elected one of the City counsel and granted the yearly fee belonging to that office.

\*It was decided that someone should be chosen solicitor for the City, but nomination of anyone was deferred<sup>2</sup>.

\*The Treasurers, Mr. Sproston, Mr. Whickstead and Mr. Weston were asked to view the pavements in Handbridge and Hough Green and to report to the Mayor and his brethren in the Pentice what they thought the cost of the repair would be.

†The Aldermen and Stewards of the Company of Fishmongers petitioned that Henry Powell, cooper, though not a member of the company had for a long time past bought bargains of herrings and sold them retail to strangers to the prejudice of the [28d.] company, which was a poor one, and to the Mayor, who had been accustomed to have first offer of such bargains of fish as a common bargain. It was desired that the Mayor and his brethren should consider the previous orders on this matter and take action.

Several of the Assembly reported abuses committed by fishmongers in forestalling the markets and buying fresh fish in the City. The Mayor was asked to take such action as he thought fit.

*Friday, 12th April 1633.*

\*Sir John Savage, kt., elected alderman in the place of John Ratcliffe, deceased.

1 In September 1633 the Earl of Derby reported to the Privy Council that he could not make peace between the parties in this case. The Privy Council at this decreed that the waterworks and liberties connected with the streams of Dee Water were public affairs and that Mainwaring should pay £5 a year rent to Gamull. The private matter of mulcture at the Dee Mills was to be settled in the Exchequer Court of Chester. (Harl MSS., 2083, p.597.)

2 The appointment was deferred until the Recorder's return when the appointment was to be made by the Mayor and his brethren. (A.O.P.)

†As two portions of Raph Worsley's gift of 200 marks to the City for clothiers were now due to be repaid, £33. 6s. 8d. each was granted to both Thomas Walker, clothworker, and John Iliffe, clothier, who had petitioned amongst others for this loan<sup>1</sup>.

\*An estreat from the Exchequer at Westminster was read and it appeared that the Mayor and Citizens had been fined £10 for not keeping measures according to the King's standard. As this concerned the rights of the City and as there were brass measures constantly kept there made according to the standard and sealed as the law demanded, it was ordered that action should be taken this next term to discover the truth of the case and to obtain acquittal. If the Sheriffs should suffer for not collecting the fine they were to be protected.

\*An assessment of £80 was to be made throughout the City for the highways, of which the £10 fine to be paid by William Fletcher, draper, for his house, was to form a part. The following were appointed assessors:—

*Northgate Street* : Thomas Knowles and Mr. Humphreys.

*Bridge Street* : Thomas Throppe, John Brooke and Randle Holme the younger.

*Watergate Street* : Robert Sproston and William Ince.

*Foregate Street* : Richard Broster and Thomas Wilcocke.

*Eastgate Street* : Robert Ince and John Aldersey.

\*The Treasurers were requested to discover the whereabouts of the missing portion of Worsley's money and to ask Ald. Nicholas Ince what he knew about it.

†Richard Goose, draper, petitioned that two years before he had been granted £50, part of Hugh Offley's money, which he could never receive and he therefore asked for one of the two portions of Worsley's money then due to be lent out. The Mayor and his brethren were requested to take some fitting action.

†Robert Jones, a prisoner in the Castle, refused his petition to be admitted a freeman of the City.

†William Fletcher, draper, petitioned to have a new lease for 60 years or three lives of the messuage in Eastgate Street in which Thomas Williams, glover, lived. It was ordered that Fletcher might have the lease for three lives on payment of a [29] £10 fine and the yearly rent of 20s.

†Raph Sheppard petitioned that Robert Meadowcroft, late master of the free school at Farnworth, had gone to another post and in his letter of resignation to the City had recommended Sheppard as his successor. As Sheppard was liked by the inhabitants of Farnworth, he was appointed master by the Assembly.

*Friday, 3rd May 1633.*

\*Gabriel Weaver elected common councilman in the place of Christopher Dannold, deceased.

†The petition of Robert Jones, cook, to be free was deferred till the next Assembly.

*Friday, 2nd August 1633.*

\*Robert Annon elected common councilman in the place of John Poole, deceased.

\*William Throppe, furrier, elected one of the four Sergeants at Mace in the place of Robert Simme, deceased.

†John Welshman, baker, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Richard Stockton, deceased<sup>1</sup>.

\*It was ordered that no one was to petition to be an almsman without producing a certificate from the "church book" as to his age.

†Robert Jones, cook, granted his freedom of the City on payment of 40s.<sup>2</sup>

†Thomas May, mason, on his petition appointed the City Mason in the place of Randle Hall, deceased.

†Jane Allen, widow of Ald. William Allen, petitioned that her husband had for several years been Treasurer of the City and that during that time had spent money on the City's behalf which had never been repaid. As she now needed the [29d.] money she asked for it to be paid as soon as possible. The Treasurers were ordered to do as she wished.

†Ellen Johnes, widow, daughter of Hugh Boswell, deceased, petitioned that Valentine Broughton had in his lifetime granted a lease for three lives to her father of a messuage and lands in Iscoyd, but that though this lease was never executed, the Assembly had at Broughton's request allowed her father and later her mother to enjoy the premises for their lives. She now asked for a lease for three lives to commence on her mother's death. The Treasurers and Nicholas Ince were requested to view the premises and to report to the next Assembly what they thought should be done "soe that the tennant may be well dealt with".

James Wilson and George Robins, two of the Sheriffs' officers, petitioned that there was due to them 20s. each out of the tolls of the gates and fairs collected by their fellow-officers.

1 14 applied. (Petition.)

2 Company of Innholders petitioned against his admission as he had not served his apprenticeship in the City. They said that he drew others away from them to serve him.



They had often asked for it but had never received anything and they now sought means of ensuring that they received it in future. It was ordered that the Assembly should be informed as to whom the right to the tolls belonged. The Officers who had previously collected them might still receive them for this year, but they were to state what they had previously received and were to pay the tolls to those who had a right to it.

†William Horton, glover, petitioned to have a fee farm of a waste piece of ground 24 yards by 7 yards lying by the River Dee, near the house of Edward Smith the younger, as he wanted to erect a workhouse on it. The Treasurers were to view the land and report on it to the next Assembly.

†William Dobshaw, cook, granted his freedom of the City on paying the accustomed fees for buckets and the haven, as he had served several Mayors<sup>1</sup>.

*Friday, 5th October 1633.*

\*Thomas Cowper, ironmonger, elected alderman in the place of Charles Fitton, deceased.

†Francis Knowles, servant to the King's farmers of customs petitioned that he had bought a quantity of skins from Thomas Talbott of Wexford, merchant, for £8, which had been seized by the Sheriffs of Chester as foreign bought and foreign sold. He apologised for his action saying he was ignorant of the City's customs in this respect and he desired that his offence might be remitted and he have the benefit of the sale he had [30] made which was less than what he had bought the skins for. It was ordered that the money should be paid to the Sheriffs within a week and that then the petition would be considered.

†Thomas Ince, glover, petitioned to have some satisfaction from Ald, William Edwards for part of a messuage<sup>2</sup> belonging to the City without the Eastgate where Ince had lived. As this case had been in suit in the Exchequer and an order made, the Assembly decided not to meddle with it.

*Friday, 18th October 1633. RANDLE HOLME, Mayor.*

Raph Holme and William Wildinge elected common councilmen in the places of Randle Holme the younger and Richard Bird, now Sheriffs.

The auditors previously appointed were to audit this year's accounts and [William] Edwards added in the place of the Mayor.

1 A memorandum added on petition dated 14th August stated that Dobshaw was granted his freedom but because of his poverty his fees were respited till the next Assembly.

2 Called "The Globe". (Petition.)

*Tuesday, 29th October 1633.*

It was agreed that a letter of attorney under the City Seal should be given to Ald. Francis Gamull who was to receive Sir Thomas White's legacy of £100. He was also to have a receipt for it under the same seal.

Thomas Knee and Richard Roberts<sup>1</sup> were ordered to bring in their accounts for the tolls of the fairs and other tolls for the past year to the auditors at the Pentice this day week. They were to be suspended from taking any more tolls until the accounts were presented and a further order made by the Assembly. The Sheriffs were to appoint two men, or as many as they thought fit, to collect the tolls. They were to account for them to the Sheriffs and the Sheriffs to the City.

*Friday, 20th December 1633.*

Alexander Bird elected leavelooker in the place of Samuel Robinson, deceased.

Ald. Sir Thomas Smith, Ald. William Gamull, Ald. Charles Walley, Ald. Nicholas Ince, the Treasurers, Mr. Whickstead and Mr. Leavelooker Hilton were asked to negotiate with Mr. Dutton about the City lease of the Common Hall and to report to the next Assembly Mr. Dutton's terms and their opinion of them.

The following were chosen to have portions of £25 each for ten years without paying interest of Sir Thomas White's gift: [30d.] Theodore Hughes, clothworker, John Leckonby, ironmonger, Richard Taylor, draper, and John Low, feltmaker.

*Friday, 28th March 1634.*

The Company of Mercers and Ironmongers petitioned that it was a custom of the City that every company should "contain itself" and that they had several times petitioned against Thomas Syers and others of the Company of Linendrapers for encroaching on their trade. Though orders had been made to restrain them, they still continued their malpractices. An order had then been made that both sides should be heard by their counsel before the Mayor and his brethren so that the Assembly could understand the case and come to a decision. The Linendrapers claimed that they had a charter from the City permitting them to sell the articles in dispute but the Company of Mercers said that they were only entitled to sell housewives' cloth, Normandy canvas, lockram and dowlas. They therefore again asked that Syers be restrained.

1 Sheriffs' Officers.

The Company of Weavers and Silkweavers also petitioned that several of the Company of Linendrapers, though not free of their company, had for the past three years interfered with their trade and sold silk, silk buttons, silk lace, statute lace and all other kinds of lace which the petitioners should sell, and at the same time had restrained them from their ancient privilege of buying and retailing linen cloth in the market. In addition the Linendrapers had tried to persuade those who wished to apprentice their children to the Weavers that they would do better as linendrapers, and so the weavers were much prejudiced and sought redress. Those who were concerned then left the Assembly and went into an inner room before the petitions and all previous orders were fully considered. It was ordered that no linendraper was within one week from Midsummer to sell [31] anywhere in the City, any silk or any goods made with silk on pain of 40s. fine for every offence, to be paid within a week of it being proved to the Sheriffs, and if they did not pay, then it would be levied by distress. The Company of Linendrapers were to produce their charter within ten days so that it could be considered by the Mayor and Aldermen and they were to prove why they should not be restrained within one week of its production, on pain of £5 if the charter were not produced. The "disrespective carriage" of the Company of Linendrapers to the Mayor and Aldermen was reported and it was agreed that as the Aldermen and Stewards of this Company were the instigators of this abuse, that William Johnes and Thomas Syers, aldermen, and Edward Robinson and Thomas Evans, stewards, should be imprisoned until they acknowledged their faults.

The matter relating to the Common Hall was left by the Assembly and [Richard] Dutton to the decision of the referees formerly appointed.

Richard Whitby petitioned to have a lease in fee farm of a piece of waste ground "under St. John's neere Dee side" at a rent of 5s. a year and also to have permission to land timber on the bank next to this land. Whitby was granted a lease for three lives of what he had already enclosed and allowed to land timber on the bank providing it did not interfere with the way there. The Treasurers were also asked to view the land.

George Bostocke, gent., petitioned that he (with John Meredith and Richard Coventry, gent.) was surety for William Eaton, merchant, deceased, for payment of £50 and that recently he had been asked for the money. As he was now decayed in estate he asked the Assembly to accept security from him for payment of one-third of the whole sum within a period to be stated by them. It was ordered that if Bostocke and Meredith [31d.] would pay a third part of the debt, it would be discharged, otherwise they would be prosecuted.

Edward Fitton, swordbearer, petitioned that he had got John Meredith, gent., to act as surety for William Eaton, merchant, deceased, for £50 and had promised to save him harmless. As Meredith had now been sued on his bond, he had commenced a suit in the Exchequer against Fitton and Fitton had been ordered to pay the debt and all Meredith's charges. As Fitton had not the money and was likely to suffer a long imprisonment as a result, he asked the Assembly to stay the suit against Meredith and to accept what could not be obtained from the other sureties by a yearly proportion out of his wages. The petition was referred to the Mayor and his brethren.

Thomas Bavand, esquire, petitioned to have a new lease of a shop near the High Cross called the Bookbinder's Shop of which he and his ancestors had been tenants for almost 100 years and had paid a larger yearly rent for it than the City received from any other shop. He was granted a lease for three lives<sup>1</sup>.

*Friday, 9th May 1634.*

Hugh Leigh and George Bennet elected common councilmen in the places of Samuel Robinson and Gabriel Weaver, deceased.

Thomas Crosse, ironmonger, petitioned to have a lease of the new building, where he now lived, near the Milke Stoores in Eastgate Street for three lives or 31 years at the yearly rent of £10. 10s. which he had previously paid. His request was granted without payment of a fine.

Henry Baxter, clothier, petitioned that he who had a small stock, had heard that the Assembly wished to appoint a man of his trade to the House of Correction. He asked for this post and the stock of money that went with it. It was ordered that the City's stock for the House of Correction should be called in and then disposed of in accordance with the foundation of the House before it should be granted to him whom the Assembly thought fit. The Treasurers were asked to examine the repairs and see what implements were there belonging to the City.

John Aldersey, ironmonger, petitioned to have a lease of a shop in Northgate Street under the Pentice lately occupied by John Croughton and now held by Aldersey for which he paid 16s. a year rent. On report that Lawrence Ditchfield also claimed the shop, both he and Aldersey were ordered to bring the original lease and all mean assignments to the Mayor and his brethren. The Assembly, at its next meeting, would decide who was fittest to have the lease.

1 Lease at rent of 28s. a year dated 20th April 1634 enrolled in C.L.B., p.136.

[32.] Thomas Ince, glover, petitioned that he had taken a shop in Northgate Street under the Pentice from John Aldersey, ironmonger, whose lease he understood was now expired. His request for a lease of it was refused.

*Friday, 3rd October 1634.*

As the money left to the City by [blank]<sup>1</sup> was now due to be disposed and as the Aldermen J.P.s had been sued in London by Mr. Machill for the money owed him by the City and for which they stood bound, it was ordered that this charity money should for the present be used to pay this debt. The charitable uses to which the interest from the money was to be put was to be paid by the City and the principal made up again as soon as possible.

The certificate of the referees concerning the demise of the Common Hall by Richard Dutton, gent., to the City was read. The Cross Chamber adjoining the Hall, lately held by Richard Coventry, was expressly excluded and reserved to those to whom the rent had been formerly paid. The rest of the certificate was approved.

It was moved that the fine of [William] Parnell<sup>2</sup> for becoming Sheriff before he was leavelooker should be reduced. It was ordered that if Parnell petitioned the next Assembly it would be considered. Otherwise he was to pay the £20.

It was ordered that, as requested at the last Assembly, John Aldersey, ironmonger, should have a lease of the shop in Northgate Street for 21 years on payment of 40s. fine and 16s. a year, a rent which was reserved on the former lease granted to Robert Bird, deceased<sup>3</sup>.

The petition formerly presented by Ellen Jones, widow, daughter of Hugh Boswell, deceased, and the certificate from the present Mayor and Ald. Nicholas Ince were considered. It was ordered that she might have a lease of the messuage and lands in Iscoyd left to the City by Valentine Broughton and lately held by Boswell for 21 years, on payment of the accustomed rent of £4, on condition that re-entry should be had within 21 days if the rent was not paid and that it was not to be let to any other without licence from the City. She need not pay a fine but those who came after her were to pay £4<sup>4</sup>.

Thomas Wright, ironmonger, petitioned for the place of Gowin Hudson, Keeper of the Northgate, deceased, and promised to [32d.] provide securities to the Sheriffs for his faithful execution of the place and for their indemnity. His request was granted.

1 By deduction this is probably Fulk Aldersey.

2 Sheriff, 1632-3.

3 Lease dated 9th October 1634 enrolled in C.L.B., p.138d.

4 Lease dated 9th October 1634 enrolled in C.L.B., p.139.

*Friday, 24th October 1634. FRANCIS GAMULL, Mayor.*

\*Owen Hughes and William Wilcocke elected common councilmen in the places of William Ince and Thomas Eaton, now Sheriffs.

Nicholas Ince, Charles Walley, Thomas Knowles, Thomas Throppe, Fulk Salisbury, William Parnell and Humphrey Phillipps were appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts.

†William Hinckes and Hugh Leigh, leavelookers, petitioned that they had been told that there was an ancient custom of 3d. for every beast due to the City from Irish cattle brought here to be sold. As it had not been levied recently, those who came now thought it much to pay, and so the petitioners asked the Assembly to lay down what should be done. It was agreed that the "ancient bookes" should be examined to find out what was done in the past and also that it should be discovered what toll for cattle was taken in other places.

†Randle Ince, Macebearer, petitioned that his office was and always had been close to the Mayor and that therefore more attendance was required from him than from other officers. As much of the former maintenance and benefit of the office had now been lost, his predecessor had asked for and obtained a small increase of his allowance with a promise of more should anything happen. Ince now found that in spite of his efforts he was compelled to ask for a further increase. It was ordered that the last Sheriffs were to present their accounts of the tolls of the fairs and other tolls received by them to the auditors by next Thursday. The auditors were then to report to the Mayor and his brethren so that an increase might be given to Ince.

†Edwards Reignolds, draper, petitioned that he and his ancestors had been tenants of a small piece of land near the New Tower called the Quarrey for 60 years but that he was prepared to surrender the remainder of his lease if he could [33] have a new one, for 60 years or three lives for the same rent. The Treasurers were asked to view the land and report to the next Assembly<sup>1</sup>.

*Bounds of the City walked, 6th October 1635.*

The boundaries of the city were viewed by the Mayor and stated to be as follows:—

From the River Dee at Iron Bridge between a close on the north formerly owned by John Poole, esquire, later purchased by Raphe Warmincham of Chester, saddler, deceased, and now occupied by Thomas Steele of Iron Bridge and a close

1 Note on petition that the Treasurers did not do this and that a further order had to be made on 12th July 1636.

inherited by Lord Gerrard and also occupied by Thomas Steele on the south, to Claverton highway: over the highway to a siche going through a croft called Iron Bridge meadow once held by the dissolved monastery of St. Anne's, now held by the King and once occupied by Matthew Ellice, gent., and now by Thomas Pemberton of Handbridge; through which croft Nicholas Brenes, a former tenant, was ordered to make a ditch: by a ditch called the Mere or Grey Ditch between the lands once belonging to the Nuns and now occupied by Thomas Pemberton on the north and the lands lately held by William Laurenson and now by James Dod and occupied by Ald. Randle Holmes: a highway 13 yards wide called Barnes way or Barons way seemed to be by this ditch which was followed to a cross way from Eccleston: following the ditch by the lands lately held by the King and now occupied partly by Richard Haslewall and partly by Matthew Anderton or his assigns on the north: entering at the corner of a close called Lower Leyes held by Anderton and following the higher end on the outside of the hedge which was on the north where were the lands of Mr. Dutton of Dutton inherited by Lord Gerrard and lately occupied by William Dicas: at the end of the ditch lay the lands of Lord Gerrard on the north and the lands of the late Nuns on the South: over the Bromfield highway where there was a bank called Hangman's Hill where once there had been a gallows and now there were two great stones, through a pasture in the Lordship of Lache called Bartons Hey now held by Sir William Brereton, bart., and occupied by John Prenton: following beside the ditch on its right to the west part of [33d.] Swartons' field where it turned north as far as the lands of Lord Gerrard, occupied by Thomas Ormes and the lands lately held by the Earl of Oxford and inherited by George Manley or his assigns: following the ditch between Manley's land on the north and the Nuns' lands, also inherited by Manley on the south: at the east end of these lands Sir William Brereton had a close called Weet Reynes: following between these lands to a ditch which turned north to Kinnerton Lane: over the lane through the town of Lache by a lane as far as Lamepoole or Lambpoole in Saltney alias Blackpoole: following the pool to Gallows Poole where once stood a gallows erected by the Earl of Derby to hang a man who had committed a murder in Flintshire and where now was a stone recently set up with the City arms and the date 1635 on it: following the pool to the river opposite Blacon Hall and so down the river to a brook which entered on the other side at Poole Bridge or Port Poole which was the first stone bridge below the New Tower: following the brook to the stone bridge on the Mollington highway and so north-east following the stream between the lands of Edward Whitbie, esq., Recorder, on the north and the lands of the Dean and



Chapter, occupied by John Morgell or his assigns adjoining to Pearlewald Hey and the town field of the City on the south: through a part of Bache Dale to a water mill occupied by Ald. Richard Dutton: from there to Bache Poole, over the bridge which leads to Upton, along the pool and following Newton Brook, over the highway to Newton, and so by the brook to Flookersbrook bridge over which went the highway to Hoole and Frodsham: eastward following the brook by the lands of Sir John Harper, now held by Ald. Thomas Aldersay on the south and the lands of Henry Hardware, esq., now held by [34] Mrs. Ellenor Brereton, widow, on the west to the way to Hoole Heath and the lake formerly called St. Anne's lake where a "stone platt" had been newly made by the City: and so to Bisseditch and turning south following a ditch between a townfield of Great Boughton called Flaxeway on the east and Spittle field on the north-west: past a close on the east held by Miles Cooke or his heirs to the Tarvin highway: following the highway towards Chester as far as the ditch at the east end of the Chapel of Boughton: by way of the ditch to the highway to Tarporley: over the high-way to a meare stone, leaving the late lepers' houses on the west, to the highway to Butterbach: from there to a meare stone under the north-west end of the hill down to the river: following the bank of the river to Huntington wood and Iron Bridge.

Names of those who accompanied the Mayor:—

F. Gamul, mayor.  
 Ald. William Gamul.  
 Ald. Nicholas Ince.  
 Ald. Christopher Blease.  
 Ald. Charles Walley.  
 Ald. William Sparke.  
 Ald. Randle Holmes.  
 Mr. Sheriff Ince.  
 Mr. Sheriff Evans.  
 William Wildigg.  
 Richard Litler, Clerk of the  
 Pentice.  
 John Sparke, gent.  
 George Manley, gent.  
 Ald. Robert Sproston.  
 Ald. Robert Harvy.  
 Ald. Thomas Throppe.  
 Hugh Wiksteed.  
 Robert Wright.  
 Randle Holme.  
 Robert Ince.  
 Thomas Weston and his son,  
 Thomas.  
 Thomas Wright.

William Hincks } Leavellookers and  
 Hugh Leigh } their two sons.  
 Robert Greene.  
 Thomas Mottershaw.  
 John Whitby.  
 Christopher Barnett.  
 Owen Hughes.  
 William Whittle.  
 Thomas Hand.  
 Thomas Gamul, the Mayor's son.  
 John Naylor.  
 Thomas Evans.  
 John Evans.  
 Samuel Evans.  
 Matthew Ellis.  
 Thomas Urmes.  
 Randle Davies.  
 David Ince.  
 Samuel Blease.  
 Samuel Ratcliffe, gent.  
 Nicholas Pinnington.  
 William Leftwick.  
 Raphe Pemberton.  
 Nathaniel Mercer.



Edward Hough.  
Robert Wrench.  
Robert Eaton.  
Robert Lewis.

William Fernall, junior.  
William Worker.  
Mr. Stirroppe.  
William Shurlocke.

#### Officers

[34d.] Edward Fitton, swordbearer.  
Randle Ince, macebearer.  
William Throppe  
Robert Woodcocke.  
Henry Trafford.  
Richard Sneyd.

Edward Roberts.  
George Robinson.  
James Wilson.  
Thomas Knee.  
Ralph Minshall, crier.  
Adam Kaine, beedle.

#### Others

Raphe Mosse.  
Peter Peers, senior.  
Peter Peers, junior.  
William Gibbons.  
Samuel Hiccocke.  
Thomas Stones.  
William, servant of Mr. Sparke.  
Ambrose Edwardes.  
John Prenton, his son and grand-child.  
William Burton.  
Thomas Browne.  
George Browne.  
Robert Jeynson, his son.

Samuel Ince.  
Richard Shurlock, shoemaker.  
John Winson.  
William Fernall.  
John Grice.  
Thomas Dannold.  
Thomas Kettle, dyer.  
Thomas Kettle, his son.  
Edward Howell.  
William Dica.  
William Edwards, son of Ald. Edwards.  
Peter Harvie.  
John Modesley, weaver.

#### [35.] *Friday, 4th September 1635.*

\*Thomas Mottershead elected common councilman in the place of Thomas Wilcocke, deceased.

\*John Whitbie elected common councilman in the place of Richard Dryhurst, deceased.

\*Christopher Bernand elected common councilman in the place of Edward Eavans, now chosen one of the Sheriffs in the place of Thomas Eaton, deceased.

\*A complaint was made that several had not paid their fines for being elected Sheriffs before serving the office of leavelooker. It was ordered that William Parnell, Sheriff Ince<sup>1</sup> and Sheriff Eavans<sup>1</sup> were to pay £5 each as well as all others who had not been ordered to pay their fines in the past.

\*The bodily weakness of Robert Grice, one of the Sergeants at Mace, was considered as he could not perform his duties properly. As Grice said he was willing to resign, Richard Sneed, glover, was proposed and elected for the place.

†Henry Jones, servant of William Earl of Derby, granted his freedom of the City on payment of £5 at the desire of the Earl.

<sup>1</sup> Sheriffs, 1634-5.

†John Cowles granted his freedom of the City on payment of £6. 13s. 4d.

†Randle Ince, Macebearer, petitioned that the Mayor, his brethren and the Sheriffs had considered increasing his allowance as was laid down in a former order. They thought that either he or his substitute should collect in future the tolls, stallage and other duties and rents formerly collected by the [35d.] Sheriffs' Officers and pay £8 a year to the Treasurers and £4 a year to the Sheriffs' Officers. Ince's request that the Assembly should continue this order was granted.

†Jane Penny petitioned that she had right and title to a messuage and tenement in Northgate Street at Dee Lane adjoining the house of William Taylor, innkeeper, which was held by Thomas Eaton, smith, who claimed to be the City's tenant. Her father who had three children, of whom she was the survivor, had been lawfully seised of it in fee farm and she asked that Eaton be called before the Assembly to show what claim he had on the property. As the matter was pending in the Exchequer at Chester the Assembly refused to interfere but if Penny could produce any deeds to prove her title the Assembly would consider them.

*Friday, 9th October 1635.*

\*Ald. Charles Walley, John Parker, John Whitbie and other innkeepers and ale-sellers, petitioned that ever since their admittance to the franchises of the City they had had the right to brew ale and beer and sell it and that they had yearly entered into recognizance before the Mayor to keep the "assye" according to the statute. This right of all freemen had been enjoyed without complaint until the Company of Beerbrewers recently desiring to keep all that trade in their own hands had tried without informing the Mayor to prohibit all others from brewing ale or beer to sell, except those licensed by them, even though the petitioners were chiefly freemen's widows and aged citizens, who by brewing and selling beer had maintained themselves and their families without being a burden to others. [36] The Company of Beerbrewers had already more custom and employment in their trade than they were able to provide for, yet to their great expense they had proceeded against several in the Star Chamber and obtained an order from the Privy Council directed to the Earl of Derby binding over all who did not cease to brew or who were not licensed by the company. The petitioners therefore requested the Assembly as the proceedings of the Company of Beerbrewers tended to the general prejudice of the City to give them all assistance to prevent their becoming impoverished. It was ordered that the

petitioners should have a certificate to be drawn up by the Mayor and his brethren granted to them under the Common Seal<sup>1</sup>.

†Portions of £25 each of Sir Thomas White's money were granted for ten years without paying interest to Thomas Prenton, clothier, Robert Parkes, clothier, William Crofts, clothworker, and Samuel Ince, draper<sup>2</sup>.

†Raffe Minshull, Crier, in his petition stated that the prise fuel had lately become due to be disposed of as the Assembly thought fit. He pointed out that he had always carefully attended to his job but as it yielded him so little profit, he was now compelled to seek aid from the City for his present needs and so he requested that he might have the benefit of this prise fuel on payment of 13s. 4d. a year. Minshull was allowed to gather the prise fuel for this year and to account for it to the City. His request would then be further considered.

†Robert Brerewood, esquire, petitioned that he and his ancestors had been tenants for about 60 years of a house with a vault and backside which adjoined the gate in Shipgate Street and lay between the lands of Lord Talbot and the walls of the City and for which he had paid 2s. a year rent to the City. The property was now occupied by Widow Orton. He and his [36d.] family had also been tenants of a barn of two bays 21 feet long by 18 feet wide in Eccleston Lane near the gorse stacks, which was built by his predecessors and for which they still paid 10s. 6d. a year rent. He asked that he might have these properties in fee farm paying 10s. 6d. a year. The Treasurers were asked to view the property and report to the next Assembly.

†Ellen Dannold, widow, petitioned that Robert Dannold, her late husband, was granted by the City about seven years ago one of the sums of £25 for ten years. As he had died within this term, this money was due to be recalled, but as it would be of great help to her, she asked to be allowed to keep it for the remainder of the term if she put in security for it. Her request was granted.

†The four Sergeants at Mace petitioned that in the mayoralty of Mr. Whitehead it was ordered by the Assembly that only they should keep measures in the Corn Market to measure corn. This was still so, but recently both foreigners and freemen

1 In April 1636 the Earl of Derby and the Justices of Assize sent a certificate to the Privy Council recommending that there should be a greater number of inns which might brew their own ale and that the rest should buy from the Brewers. (Harl MSS, 2104, p.438.)

2 11 applied. (Petition.)

had been keeping measures at their doors about the market from which the petitioners derived no benefit. As they had no other benefit, except their offices, for their pains in keeping clean their wards, they asked for a confirmation of the former order which permitted none to keep measures "by in or about" the market, except those who bought for their own use. It was agreed that the petition should be further considered.

†Richard Roberts petitioned that at the last Assembly the difference between him and Mr. Broster was referred to Ald. Walley and Ald. Thomas Throppe, but that they had done nothing as the Assizes were at hand where he had been sued by Broster for money which he had paid long ago for a place<sup>1</sup> now taken from him. He asked the Assembly to settle the matter finally but it was again referred to Walley and Throppe who were asked to meet on Monday next to come to some decision.

†Richard Hough petitioned that about three years ago the then Treasurers granted a void piece of ground, part of the [37] City waste in Greene Way in Handbridge near the River Dee, to his father, Edward Hough, with liberty to build a cottage on it on payment of 12d. a year rent. His father had built part of the cottage and the petitioner had, after his father's death, completed it at great cost to himself. He therefore asked for a lease of it for the lives of himself, his wife Anne, and his brother John, at the former rent. This was granted providing he gave his mother houseroom or found somewhere else for her to live and paid the rent for it<sup>2</sup>.

*Friday, 23rd October 1635. THOMAS KNOWLES, Mayor.*

\*Edward Bradshawe and Peter Leigh elected common councilmen in the places of Thomas Crosse and Calvyn Bruen, now Sheriffs.

\*The former auditors, Nicholas Ince, Charles Walley, Thomas Throppe, Fulk Salisbury, William Parnell and Humphrey Phillipps were re-appointed to audit the Treasurers' accounts while the Mayor was asked to give his assistance. It was agreed that a start should be made on Thursday fortnight in the Pentice at 10 a.m.

*Friday, 4th December 1635.*

\*John Lech, merchant, elected alderman in the place of Viscount Savage, deceased.

1 Roberts had been a Sheriffs' Officer but was suspended from his post on 29th October 1633. (A.B.)

2 Lease at rent of 1s. a year dated 15th October 1635 enrolled in C.L.B., p.143d.

*Tuesday, 1st July 1636.*

[37d.] \*The Sheriffs reported that a writ had been directed to John Tilston, Marshall for the Counties of Chester and Lancaster and their sea parts, and to them for summoning 24 honest and lawful men of Chester to appear before Mr. Anderton, Commissary of the Court of Admiralty, in the Common Hall of Chester on Thursday, 7th July. The rights of Admiralty jurisdiction the City had over the River Dee, and the Assembly orders on those rights, were considered and it was agreed unanimously not to execute the writ and to maintain as a City cause any suit that might arise as a result.

*Thursday, 12th July 1636.*

\*Lawrence Flecher elected common councilman in the place of George Vause, deceased.

\*After a discussion whether all or only eight of the petitioners for Vernon's gift should be considered, it was by vote decided that only eight should be considered.

On the motion of the Mayor, it was ordered that the watch be continued and more "sufficient" men than before appointed. The direction of the watch was referred to the Mayor and his brethren.

\*Edward Reynolds granted a lease for three lives of a piece of ground called the Quarrell for which he had formerly petitioned, on payment of ——— fine and the old rent. The City reserved the liberty to erect cabins there for the sick in time of plague as they had done in the past<sup>1</sup>.

\*Edward Guest, roper, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Richard Ince, saddler, deceased<sup>2</sup>.

†John Bennett, gent., granted his freedom of the City on payment of £5.

[38.] *Thursday, 13th August 1636*<sup>3</sup>.

\*William Trafford, apothecary, elected common councilman in the place of William Wilding, deceased.

\*All householders in the City except J.P.s were declared to be liable for the watch. They were to perform it in person unless they could not for some reason allowed by the Mayor in which case they were to provide someone in their place.

1 Lease at rent of 3s. a year and fine of 40s. dated 20th July, 1636 enrolled in CLB p.143.

2 12 applied. (Petition.)

3 This an impossible date. A.O.P. gives it as Tuesday, 30th August, which is possible.

All carriers who came to the City were to be given notice not to bring any goods into the City from London or any other infected place. They and their horses would not be admitted into the City until further order and orders for goods from London were to be restrained as in the past at such times.

All wares and merchandise brought and "inned" in any barn near the City were to remain there for one month and notice was to be given to the Mayor of the time when they were stored. No goods were to be brought in except by licence of the Mayor.

If anyone got a porter to view or sort these goods, the porter would not be admitted into the City for one month and would have to be maintained by his employer.

No innkeeper nor any other person would be permitted to receive in their houses any stranger except those who were admitted to the City upon oath and came "guestewise".

Every person who by any "shifte or indirect meanes" infringed these orders would on proof given before the Mayor and his brethren be imprisoned in the Northgate without bail for such time as his offence should warrant.

†Randle Dod, clothworker, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Humphrey Dale [38d.], innholder, deceased<sup>1</sup>.

†Philip [Jackson], spurrier, petitioned to be admitted a freeman of the City. It was ordered that the petition should be considered at the next Assembly but in the meantime Jackson might use his trade<sup>2</sup>.

*Friday, 9th September 1636.*

\*It was, after a discussion, decided by vote that owing to the plague the Michaelmas Fair should not be held and that no double customs should be taken as was usual at fair times. The market might be held on Wednesdays and Saturdays but those that came were to swear that neither they nor their goods had been in an infected area for one month before.

\*It was ordered that no foreigner was to offer for sale any goods nor use any open shop stall or warehouse in the City during the time the fair should have been held. From this day no citizen was to buy or contract for any goods unless, on oath made in writing in the Pentice before the Mayor and his brethren, they swore that these goods had not come from

1 7 applied. (Petition.)

2 He had been apprenticed to Stephen Albright and after his death had served his widow. He was the only spurrier within 14 miles. (Petition.)

London or any other infected place for six weeks before and that they had been opened and aired. Those who did the airing were to be kept out of the City at the expense of their employer for one month after.

In order to have stricter care taken in keeping the watch at the time of the Michaelmas Fair, it was laid down that one alderman, one sheriff-peer and one common councilman and double the number of the present watch should watch at every gate the day the fair should have been held and three days and [39] nights before and after as was ordered in Mr. Drinkwater's mayoralty.

Every offender against these and the earlier orders would on proof made to the Mayor and his brethren be imprisoned in the Northgate, fined £5 and be subject to further punishment by shutting their houses and shops or otherwise as the Mayor and his brethren should think fit<sup>1</sup>.

*Friday, 21st October 1636. WILLIAM EDWARDS, Mayor.*

William Crompton and John Maddocke elected common councilmen in the places of Edward Bradshawe and Owen Hughes, now Sheriffs.

All J.P.s, or any four of them, were appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts together with those former auditors who were not J.P.s, Thomas Throppe, Fulk Salisbury, William Parnell and Humphrey Phillipps. It was agreed that the first meeting should be on Thursday week at 9 a.m. in the Inner Pentice and so on every Thursday until the accounts were settled.

The inconveniences caused by allowing cabbages, herbs and other roots to be sold at the High Cross was reported and it was decided that some other place should be found for them and for the swine market before the next Assembly.

William Crofts, clothworker, in his petition pointed out that the late Thomas Eaton (junior), smith, had been the City's tenant of a messuage without the Northgate but that as no one had any tenant right to it on Eaton's death, it was now due to be let again. Crofts asked that as the property was much decayed he might have a fee farm of it. He promised to rebuild it and pay such rent as the Assembly thought fit. The Treasurers were ordered to make entry into the property and to report to the next Assembly.

<sup>1</sup> These orders sent in letter from Privy Council dated 12th Sept. 1636. (Harl MSS., 2105, p.524.)

Raffe Minshull, Crier, petitioned that in a previous petition he had asked to be granted the prise fuel at a yearly rent of 13s. 4d. He was then allowed to collect it for one [39d.] year at the end of which time his request would be further considered in the light of his pains. It was decided to find out more about it before the next Assembly. In the meantime Minshull might continue to enjoy it.

William Hand petitioned that in 1574 Richard Dutton, esquire, then Mayor, with the consent of the Assembly granted the Company of Tailors in fee farm a plot of land in Fleshmongers Lane adjoining the Wolvesgate or Newgate on which a house had been built called the Tailors' Carriage House. Since then the Tailors had granted the property to him but in the mayoralty of Francis Gamull it was decided that this plot should be surrendered in exchange for a vacant place near the Watergate where he could erect his frame of building. Hand now desired to have a lease in fee farm or for a term of years of this house at a yearly rent of 5s., the rent decided on by William Gamull and other aldermen. The Treasurers were ordered to view the premises and to see where the Pinfold was made.

*Friday, 2nd December 1636. Inner Pentice.*

The petition of William Crofts presented at the last Assembly was considered with one from Thomas Hicke presented at this Assembly. It was decided that no petition should be read concerning Eaton's house without the Northgate until the Treasurers had taken possession of it. If they met with any opposition a suit would be commenced for it.

Raffe Minshull was granted the prise fuel on payment of 13s. 4d. a year until a better preferment could be found for him.

The petition formerly presented by Philip Jackson, spurrier, was considered and he was admitted as a freeman to exercise the trade of "loryner" in the same way as Albright was admitted on payment of 33s. 4d.

Hugh Dod, scrivener, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of William Wright, [40] baker, deceased.

John Johnson, prisoner in the Northgate, petitioned that 42s. and other wares seized as felon's goods on his apprehension by the late Sheriffs, Thomas Crosse and Calvin Bruen, were still in their possession and he asked that owing to his long imprisonment they might be restored as he had a wife and six small children and he needed to pay the keeper's fees. It was ordered that his goods should be restored but the 42s. was to be kept for the City's use as on the Sheriffs' accounts.



*Tuesday, 28th February 1636/7.*

Thomas Bavand, esquire, an utter barrister, elected one of the City's counsel with the yearly fee of 4 marks.

The Mayor reported that he had received a copy of an order from the High Sheriff of the County concerning his (the Sheriff's) assessment of Sir Thomas Aston for the profit of the impost of wine at the port of Chester<sup>1</sup>, the question of the Gloverstone and the recent appointment of constables there and Round's case for his refusal to watch according to the King's proclamation and book of directions. It was agreed that all these matters should be prosecuted as a City cause. The means to be used and who was to attend to them was referred to the Mayor and his brethren to be resolved at the next Assembly.

All those who had been Sheriffs and who had not been leavelooker before were to pay £5 each to the Treasurers at once.

Richard Litler, gent., petitioned that his predecessors when they were Clerks of the Pentice had yearly made the entries of all sea customs belonging to the Murengers and Leavelookers. They were entered in a book from which it might appear what was the City's due and how, in case of complaint, merchant strangers were used. For each entry the Clerks had received 6d. In addition, they had had each year from the leavelookers 5 marks for books, paper and parchment for the Pentice. This practice had continued until Richard Bird and Edward Williams<sup>1</sup> were leavelookers. They had made the entries themselves without ever noting them in Litler's office and [40d.] refused to pay his fee of 5 marks. As a result, Thomas Eaton, Robert Bright, John Maddocke and George Vawse, the leavelookers for the following two years, acted in the same way and deprived him in all of £10. Since then the leavelookers had reverted to the old custom and paid him his fee but he asked that he might be paid what was still due as he had failed to get it by friendly means. It was ordered that those leavelookers who had not made their entries in the Pentice Office should bring in their notes that they could be entered up and if they had not paid the fee of 5 marks they were to do so.

*Saturday, 29th April 1637. Inner Pentice.*

John Leech was ordered to go to London to solicit the Privy Council with regard to the difference between Sir Thomas Aston and others.

1 Harl MSS, 2093, pp.90-158, set out details of the case. The Privy Council ordered in May 1638 that Aston was to pay his ship money on his impost in the City as the Customs House was in the City.

2 Leavelookers, 1630-1.

*Friday, 14th July 1637.*

Richard Bradshawe elected common councilman in the place of Randle Finchett, deceased.

Richard Golburne granted his freedom of the City on payment of £5.

*Friday, 8th September 1637.*

Hugh Mowson, tanner, elected common councilman in the place of Gruffith Edwards, deceased.

[41.] The Mayor reported that he had been asked by Richard Dickinson and his counsel that the cause<sup>1</sup> now pending in the Exchequer of Chester between Francis Gamull, esquire, plaintiff, and Richard Dickinson, Edward Russell and others, defendants, might be made a City cause and an Assembly summoned to effect this. The request was by a "generall voice" refused.

Evan Jones, carpenter, granted his freedom on payment of the duties belonging to the City.

John Bickerton granted his freedom of the City on payment of £6.

George Morrice petitioned that in 1617 he apprenticed himself by indenture to John Laton, cardmaker, deceased, whom he served till at the end of five years he was handed over by Laton to Edward William, innholder, whom he served for six years. As he had now married a freeman's daughter he asked to be admitted a freeman of the City. His request was granted as an apprentice.

*Friday, 20th October 1637. THOMAS THROPPE, Mayor.*

John Sparke and Edward Hulton elected common councilmen in the places of Thomas Weston and William Wilcocke, now Sheriffs.

William Sparke, Ald. Randle Holme, William Parnell and William Ince were appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts. [41d.] It was agreed that the first meeting should be on Friday fortnight in the Inner Pentice and then at such further times as the auditors appointed so that the accounts could be completed by Christmas.

The watch formerly appointed was ordered to be discharged.

1 The Bill presented by Gamull in the Exchequer shows this case to have related to the mulcture of the Dee Mills. (Harl MSS., 2081, p.1.)

David Francis petitioned that the Treasurers had ordered that a ditch beside the pavement be cleansed for the conveyance of water from the Gorse Stacks to Flookersbrook. Amongst the "slutch" in the ditch was some clay and if this were not removed it would be trodden in again in summer time by Irish and other cattle and so choke up the ditch once more. His request that he might have the clay as he would pay the Treasurers what was thought fit for cleaning the ditch was granted, the price being referred to the Treasurers. The Treasurers were also to present to the Mayor the names of those who had dug pits to get clay for bricks either at the Gorsestacks or Hough Green so that action might be taken to fill them in again.

*Friday, 24th November 1637.*

Thomas Deane, Master of the House of Correction, was to be notified that he was to deliver up the house and other things according to his indentures at Christmas. Henry Baxter, clothier, was to have his place.

The following were chosen by lot to have portions of £25 each of Robert Offley's money for five years: Gilbert Vawse, glazier, Thomas Whittell, tanner, Richard Tyrer, shoemaker, Henry Haslow, smith, Richard Trafford, tallowchandler, Richard Halliwell, baker, Thomas Hurnt, beerbrewer, Henry Darwell, glover, Brian Crosse, feltmaker, Peter Goose, draper, Richard Darwell, glover, Thomas Dewsbury, embroiderer, Hugh Harvy, glover, William Mosse, baker, Robert Ensdell, clothier, Thomas Knowles, baker, Gruffith Williams, tanner, William Ball, glover, John Hulton, shoemaker, Thomas Weaver, draper, Thomas Lea, shoemaker, William Dannald, clothworker, John Fletcher, skinner, and William Williams, saddler.

[42.] The following were chosen by lot to have portions of £25 each of William Offley's money for five years: John Crofts, feltmaker, John Bradley, glover, William Modesley, baker, Robert Denson, beerbrewer, John Johnson, draper, John Prudderough, feltmaker, John Wright, ironmonger, John Harpur, glover, Thomas Finlow, glover, Thomas Maddocke, beerbrewer, John Ensworth, beerbrewer, and Hugh Kinsey, butcher.

Thomas Williams, Yeoman of the Pentice, petitioned that he had previously petitioned the Mayor and his brethren in the Inner Pentice concerning his duty to provide a banquet there on Sundays and festival days and the loss he suffered from it owing to the continual absence of many who failed to attend the Mayor. It was ordered by the Mayor that the next Assembly should be informed of this grievance so that some

means could be found to pay Williams his quarterage. It was therefore now decided that the Mayor, Sir Thomas Smith and the Recorder were to pay yearly 16s., every J.P., 10s., every alderman, not a J.P., and the Sheriffs, 8s., and every sheriffpeer and leavelooker, 4s. These payments were to be made at Christmas. The festival days were to continue as before.

Lancelot Cowles granted his freedom of the City on payment as an apprentice.

*Tuesday, 12th December 1637.*

[42d.] "This Assembly was not called but at the meeting the severall declaracons and orders of Pennance from Yorke were read and performed by Thomas Hunt, Peter Ince, Calvine Bruen and Thomas Pulford" concerning the business of Prynn<sup>1</sup>. Certificates of this were made by the Mayor and Aldermen and endorsed.

*Tuesday, 12th June 1638.*

It was agreed that Henry Baxter and John Iliffe, clothworkers, should have a lease of the House of Correction, the "yords and all other howsing" belonging to it, with the implements in the house for five years and that they should have a loan of £200 from the City.

To this they were to add £200 of their own stock and the combined sum was to be used in clothing or any other manufacture in which wool took some part.

In the first year they were to employ 100 poor people of the City in the House of Correction at the above work and in the following years they were to take more as their stock would allow.

The 100 people were to be taken from their various wards at the advice of the Mayor and his brethren.

Their wages were to be decided amongst themselves and if there were disagreement the Mayor and Aldermen were to settle it.

All vagrants, rogues, vagabonds and others committed for any misdemeanour were to be housed there and punished or employed as according to the Statute. They were not to escape or leave without warrant from those who committed them.

They were to pay to the City 40s. quarterly for the [43] House, the first payment to be made at Michaelmas. They were also to keep the House in repair.

1 William Prynn.

If the House was not sufficient for the employment of so many then it was to be enlarged at the City's expense by shoring or otherwise.

They were to give security by six sureties approved by the Mayor and the Aldermen. If they both should die or decay in estate the £200 was to be repaid within four months. If any surety died, he was to be replaced.

Overseers were to be appointed by the Mayor and J.P.s to survey the work and to inspect quarterly that all the stock was used in clothing so that they could report to the Mayor.

The £200 was to be raised and paid by Midsummer by such means as the Mayor and the J.P.s thought fit.

Every alderman with their constables was one day that week to inspect their wards and to make notes of the houses and families of those poor people who were unable to work, or who went about begging, or who were strangers. A list of their names and ages was to be made so that it could be decided who was to work, who was to be relieved by charity and who removed out of the City. Their notes they were to present to the Mayor within seven days.

John Brooks petitioned that John Johnson, draper, deceased, on 24th November last was granted a loan of £25, part of William Offley's money but that as Johnson never received the money, he requested that it should be transferred to him as he was a [43d.] freeman and capable of it. His petition was granted.

Richard Throppe, stationer, petitioned that Gilbert Vawse, glazier, on 24th November last was granted the loan of £25, part of Robert Offley's money. As Vawse had not received the loan, nor found any security for its repayment, nor was resident in the City, Throppe requested that he as a freeman and inhabitant of the City should have the money. His petition was granted.

John Elcocke, tailor, on behalf of Ephraim, his son, petitioned that he, being the son of a freeman, might have one of Robert Offley's two scholarships at Oxford or Cambridge for someone who would study divinity, as the Assembly chose one of these candidates. On Peter Ince, father of the last holder, certifying that the place was now vacant, Elcocke's request was granted.

*Friday, 3rd August 1638.*

[44.] Richard Throppe, innholder, elected common councilman in the place of John Maddocke, deceased.

It was reported that William Wilcocke, one of the Sheriffs, accompanied by William Thropp and Robert Woodcocke, two of the Sergeants at Mace, and six others, on Tuesday, 10th July, unlawfully entered the shop of Robert Greene, feltmaker, and on the Sheriff's order the window and doors were shut. Thropp was then ordered to seize some of the hats in token of all the goods in the shop because of an action entered in the Portmote Court by Wilcocke against Greene. Wilcocke and the others then rifled the shop and removed goods which were of great value, forcibly keeping the shop shut by a drawn sword and rapier until the next morning. Such a tumult was aroused by the crowd of people near the shop that much disturbance was caused. The Sheriff was asked at this Assembly to account for his action as it was considered to be against the liberties of the City. As no justification could be made, he was to be imprisoned until he acknowledged his fault.

[44d.] William Thropp and Robert Woodcocke were also to be imprisoned for one week and suspended from their places until they sought pardon for their offences. Their gowns were to be taken from them at this Assembly.

——— Jenkin was granted £100 from the City for seven years gratis on giving good security for its repayment if he used it to set 20 poor people at work.

Edward Farrar, weaver, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Richard Couldocke, deceased.

Peter Cotterell, George Meacocke, William Meacocke, John Smith and others of the Company of Smiths, Cutlers, Pewtererers, Plumbers, Girdlers and Cardmakers petitioned that Moses Jones, pretending to be the partner of John Mountford of London, pewterer, came to the City about Midsummer last and had, contrary to the Mayor's order, continued to keep open shop and sell wares belonging to that Company ever since. He had confessed that he was an apprentice of Mr. Gibbons of London, who was a flagon maker, which was not Mountford's trade. All this was contrary to the customs of the City and prejudicial to the Company as Mountford had not been in the City for 25 years and had not borne any of the City's or Company's charges. The petitioners therefore requested that the Assembly would make an order as this was a dangerous precedent. The [45] Assembly decided that as Mountford had not been in the City for over 20 years since he was made free, nor had paid scot and lot, he could not trade in the City by means of his apprentice or journeyman.

As Jones confessed he was the apprentice of Gibbons and not Mountford, it was ordered that his enrolment should be made void.

Robert Lynacre, fishmonger, petitioned that by order of Assembly in the mayoralty of Henry Gee, it was laid down in order to preserve the City's rights, that no freeman without licence of the Mayor should commence a suit in a foreign court against another freeman on pain of forfeiting his freedom. Since this order, others had been passed confirming it, yet in spite of this, George Starky, beerbrewer, had sued him in the Exchequer of Chester and caused him to spend 13s. 9d. on his defence there. He therefore sought the aid of the Assembly and when it was put to the vote, it was by the Mayor's casting vote ordered that Starky should pay 20s. for his offence or be imprisoned until he did pay.

William Lea, ironmonger, petitioned to have a lease of a shop under the Pentice, now in his possession, for 21 years at the yearly rent of 40s. as the former lease of it for 21 years granted to Richard Wall, ironmonger, who had assigned it to Lea was nearly expired. Lea's petition was granted on payment of [45d.] £5 fine as he had held the property for 20 years.

*Tuesday, 14th August 1638.*

It was reported that Sheriff Wilcocke had left the Northgate prison before he had acknowledged his fault before the Mayor and his brethren in arresting Robert Greene's goods. It was also said that it was wrong to imprison a Sheriff, but it was resolved that he deserved to be imprisoned for the offences he had committed.

If Sheriff Wilcocke did not conform to these orders the Privy Council would be informed.

*Thursday, 20th August 1638.*

Philip Sproston elected common councilman in the place of Richard Shone, deceased.

Van Hulfe, cook, granted his freedom of the City as an apprentice.

John Modesley, clothier, petitioned to have a lease for [46] three lives or 21 years of a messuage in Sandiway which had lately been held by John Price, husbandman, deceased, at the yearly rent of 3s. 4d. Modesley was granted a lease for 21 years but at a rent of 6s. 8d.

*Friday, 26th October 1638. ROBERT SPROSTON, Mayor.*

\*John Leckonbie and John Sproston elected common councilmen in the places of the now Sheriffs.

\*The last Sheriffs, Thomas Weston and William Wilcocke, were ordered to pay £20 each for not serving as leavelookers before they were Sheriffs.

\*The present Sheriffs, Philip Sproston and William Drinke-water were also to pay £20 each for not having been leave-lookers previously.

\*Ald. William Sparke, Ald. Randle Holme, William Parnell and William Ince were appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts.

*Friday, 9th March 1638/9.*

\*Letters from Lord Strange and Lord Savage were read and [46d.] it was agreed that their requests should be paid out of the Treasury. The Mayor and his brethren were to discover how far the City could raise the money.

\*The Treasurers were given seven days to declare to the Mayor whether they would perform their office according to their oaths, "at their perills".

*Friday, 9th April 1639.*

\*Robert Brerewood, esquire, one of the King's judges of North Wales, elected alderman and was sworn in, in the place of Edward Whitbie, esquire, deceased. Brerewood was then elected Recorder and took the oath of allegiance and the oath of Recorder.

*Tuesday, 30th April 1639.*

\*It was questioned whether the Mayor should receive the money due to the City for prise wines and account for them to the City at the end of the year or whether the Treasurers should take it both now and in the future. By a majority it [47] was decided that the Treasurers should from now on receive the money due for the prise wines. The Mayor was to be paid at once all the money the auditors had found due to him, but as some items in his accounts were questioned, those J.P.s, who would, were asked to review them and on their approval, what was still owing would be paid to the Mayor.

\*The Mayor and his brethren were asked to consider the questions raised on the accounts delivered by the auditors and to meet in the Inner Pentice at 1 p.m. next Thursday, to do this, so that the accounts could be settled.

\*William Maxy and Jacob Lingley petitioned that they were chosen by the City to serve as Lieutenant and Ancient, or Ensign Bearer, for the trained band. They complained that a yearly pension was allowed to the Captain but not to them and they asked that they might have an allowance to enable them to do their job better. The Lieutenant was granted £5 and the Ensign Bearer, 50s. "to continue during pleasure".



*Tuesday, 14th May 1639.*

\*The Treasurers were ordered to demand all the moneys due to the City and if any would not pay then they were to sue them. The Mayor was to be paid what was due to him but it was questioned whether he should be paid all his disbursements [47d.] for the City. When it was put to the vote, it was decided that he should be. It was also questioned whether Ald. Edwards should be allowed his expenses spent on the Bowling Alley at the Roodee and again they were granted to him.

\*The £4. 0s. 6d. remaining in William Ince's hands for the Bowling Alley and now paid in by him was ordered to be kept by Treasurer Leche and used for its repair.

\*It was ordered that the New Tower should be repaired by the Treasurers at the City's expense.

\*It was ordered that Dee Lane near the Bars should be repaired at once at the City's expense. Ald. Walley and Ald. Bird were appointed overseers.

†Mathew Starky, beerbrewer, was refused his petition to be admitted a freeman of the City.

†Richard Walton, baker, petitioned that John Lowe possessed some land in Geldon Sutton belonging to the City for which he paid £16 a year rent. As Lowe was five years in arrears with his rent and was unable to pay it, Walton requested to be granted a lease of it for 21 years at the same rent on payment of a £20 fine and Lowe's arrears, if he could enjoy the profit of its present produce. The Treasurers were ordered [48] to get Lowe to pay his arrears and then find a new tenant. They were ordered to view the land and report to the next Assembly.

*Friday, 19th July 1639.*

\*Richard Snead, one of the Sergeants at Mace, was ordered to pay the £9 he owed the City within a fortnight or provide a sufficient security. If he failed to do so, he would be suspended from his office.

\*Randle Ince, Macebearer, was discharged his debt of £8 to the City, if he paid 40s. at once.

\*Ald. William Gamull was allowed a fortnight to show what money the City owed him and if he did not do it within that time, he was to pay the sums of £56 and £40 for prize wines owed by him to the City. What the City owed him would be deducted from these amounts.

\*[Thomas] Weston and [William] Wilcocke, late Sheriffs, were ordered to pay within a week the £7. 9s. 10d. for fines found in arrears which were uncollected by them. If they did not pay, they would forfeit £5 for which the Treasurers could sue them. This fine was imposed as they had neglected to pay it several times already.

\*Thomas Weston, as he was now absent, was given time to pay the £20 fine for not having been a leavelooker. If he did not then pay it, he would be fined a further £5 for which the Treasurers could sue him.

\*William Wilcocke was ordered to pay the £20 fine for not having been a leavelooker within a week or else he would be fined a further £5 to be sued for by the Treasurers or otherwise as the Recorder should think fit.

[48d.] \*William Gamull was to be fined £5 if he failed to pay within a fortnight the £40 due from him. The Treasurers were to make distraint for this fine or sue him for it as the Recorder advised, as Gamull had several times refused to pay.

\*All those, other than those named, who according to the auditors' accounts owed money to the City, were, if they were citizens and the debt amounted to more than £40, to be fined an additional £20 each, if they did not pay their debt within a fortnight. If they owed less than £40, they were ordered to pay it likewise within a fortnight, or else be fined £5. These fines were imposed as they had been asked several times before to pay but they had not done so.

\*Elizabeth Walton, spinster, petitioned that she might be the tenant of a tenement in Sutton lately held by John Lowe, which the City had bought from Mr. Machill. The property was to be viewed and Elizabeth to come before the Mayor to have first refusal<sup>1</sup>.

*Thursday, 1st August 1639.*

[50]<sup>2</sup> †David Lloyd of Llangollen, co. Denbigh, gent., granted his freedom of the City on payment of £10. At the same time, Richard Litler, gent., petitioned that for many years he had been Clerk of the Pentice, but as he had now found another post, he was willing to resign his present one to Lloyd, if the Assembly would admit him. A letter from Thomas Lord Coventry, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, had also been received by the Mayor and Aldermen recommending Lloyd for the post and so he was elected Clerk of the Pentice and of the Courts of Crownmote, Portmote, Sessions of the Peace and County Courts and allowed to receive all the fees belonging to that office, but reserving to the Recorder the fees due to him. He was to have the place in as full a manner as anyone had had it and was not to be removed from it except for some notorious offence proved against him

1 Lease for 21 years at fine of £30 and rent of £20 a year, dated 20th October 1639 enrolled in C.L.B., p.146.

2 No p.49 in Assembly Book.

in the Assembly. Lloyd then took the oath of a freeman, the oath of Supremacy and the oath specified in the Statute of 27 Elizabeth, cap. 12<sup>1</sup>.

†John Ducker, currier, petitioned to be released from prison where he had been committed on forfeiture of a recognizance, as owing to his poverty he could not pay it. His forfeiture was remitted and he was released.

†Richard Walton, baker, granted his petition to have a lease for 21 years of certain lands in Sutton lately held by Lowe, if he would pay such fine and rent as the Mayor and his brethren thought fit.

*Friday, 6th September 1639<sup>2</sup>.*

[50d.] \*Robert Ince, sheriff-peer, elected Coroner in the place of Ald. Fulk Salesbury, deceased.

\*John Ratcliffe, esquire, learned in the laws, appointed one of the City's counsel and granted the usual yearly fee.

*Friday, 13th September 1639. Inner Pentice.*

\*It was ordered that the future compositions of prise wines were to be made by the Mayor, assisted by at least two of the Aldermen J. P.s.

\*Those that compounded for the prise wines were to subscribe their composition as in the one written in the book of prises of the City by William Crompton, merchant, on 21st May 1639.

*Friday, 4th October 1639.*

\*William Ince elected alderman in the place of Fulk Salesbury, deceased.

\*Richard Sproston, draper, elected common councilman in the place of John Glegge, deceased.

\*Richard Lea, tanner, elected common councilman in the place of Edward Brocke, deceased.

†William Wilson, clothworker, Hugh Hughes, draper, Richard Grosvenor, feltmaker, and John Whitby the younger, clothworker, petitioned amongst others to have portions of £25 each of Sir Thomas White's money, which he had granted that the Corporation should have once every 24 years to loan free of interest for ten years to four freemen, preferably clothiers. It was decided that these four should have the money.

1 Lloyd was also ordered to be resident and "keepe sufficient clerkes". (A.O.P.).

2 Dr. Edmond Mainwaringe, chancellor, made free and elected alderman but from lists in A.O.P. he does not appear to have taken up this office.

†The Company of Saddlers and Curriers petitioned to be [51] united as one company. As the request was thought reasonable it was ordered that a charter should be granted them by the Mayor and Citizens<sup>1</sup>.

†William Maxye granted his freedom of the City on payment of £5<sup>2</sup>.

*Friday, 18th October 1639. ROBERT HARVY, Mayor.*

Lawrence Younge, glover, and George Warrington, beer-brewer, elected common councilmen in the places of the now Sheriffs.

*Friday, 3rd January 1639/40.*

\*Richard Leicester elected alderman in the place of John Leech, deceased. Leicester was then elected one of the Treasurers.

\*Ald. Nicholas Ince, Ald. William Sparke, Ald. Randle Holmes, Ald. Thomas Aldersey, Edward Bradshaw, Owen Hughes, Humphrey Philipps and John Sparke were appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts.

The fines to be imposed on the late Sheriffs were referred for consideration to the next Assembly.

It was ordered that the defective plate belonging to the City should be exchanged but the same inscriptions they had at present were to be engraved on the new pieces. The Mayor, J.P.s and Treasurers were to arrange the exchange so that there should be no loss in weight. It was to be done at the City's expense.

The Utter<sup>3</sup> Pentice was to be repaired at the City's expense and a showing was to be made adjoining the Common Hall for the Butchers' Shambles when the Treasurers thought fit.

[51d.] *Friday, 31st January 1639/40.*

\*Edward Halwood, glover, elected common councilman in the place of William Fletcher, deceased.

†Thomas Hicks granted his freedom of the City on payment of £10.

Thomas Brown, gent., petitioned that certain goods stolen from him and found in Chester should be restored to him. His request was granted but if the suspected thieves were found he was to enter into a recognizance to prosecute them.

1 Charter dated — Oct. 1639 enrolled in C.L.B., p.149d. Curriers had previously belonged to no company.

2 His petition was supported by the Earl of Derby.

3 Utter = Outer.

†William Osborne refused his petition to be admitted a freeman of the City.

†Mathew Smalewood refused his petition to be admitted a freeman of the City.

*Tuesday, 3rd March 1639/40.*

Raph Richardson, innholder, elected common councilman in the place of John Maddocke, deceased.

†David Tunnah, glover, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Hugh Dod, deceased<sup>1</sup>.

*Friday, 22nd May 1640.*

Raph Davies, tailor, elected common councilman in the place of George Warrington, deceased.

[52.] †The Ringers of the "Bowe Bell" petitioned that they had taken great pains to ring the bell, but that they had received no satisfaction for it. They showed which companies refused to pay and which never paid and they asked the Assembly to order what each company should pay. It was ordered that the ringers should petition each of the negligent companies separately and if they still refused to pay, then they might petition the Assembly again<sup>2</sup>.

*Friday, 3rd July 1640.*

†John Almond, shoemaker, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Thomas Prickett, deceased<sup>3</sup>.

The considerable amount of absence at this Assembly was discussed and it was ordered that all absentees should be fined in accordance with former orders.

*Friday, 18th September 1640.*

William Bennet, mercer, elected common councilman in the place of William Trafford, deceased.

†Thomas Hicks petitioned that he had paid the Mayor the yearly rent of 13s. 4d. for a messuage in Northgate Street now held by him though he used to pay only 2s. He was prepared to pay the higher rent if it were settled by the Assembly. This was granted "without any relacon at all to Thomas Eatons graunt or holdinge".

<sup>1</sup> 6 applied. (Petition.)

<sup>2</sup> Merchants had paid but now refused. Linendrapers, Butchers, Weavers, Tailors, Carpenters, Joiners, Coopers, Dyers and Goldsmiths Companies never did pay. (Petition.)

<sup>3</sup> 10 applied. (Petition.)

†The petition of Stephen Owen, cutler, that he might be [52d.] admitted a freeman of the City so that he could supply arms, was deferred till the next Assembly<sup>1</sup>.

It was ordered that the Eastgate and Bridgegate be repaired at once, that a new gate be provided for the Newgate and that the "foule lane by St. John's Church" should be viewed by some J.P.s and the Mayor certified of it. The present watch was to be continued at night.

*Thursday, 15th October 1640.*

Owing to the great lack of arms in the City "in these warr-like and dangerous times", it was ordered as follows what arms should be provided by members of the Assembly:

Robert Harvy, Mayor	.....	Corselet and 2 muskets.
Sir Thomas Smith	.....	do.
Ald. William Gamull	.....	do.
Ald. Nicholas Ince	.....	do.
Ald. Christopher Blease	.....	do.
Ald. Charles Walley	.....	do.
Ald. Thomas Bird	.....	1 corselet and 1 musket.
Ald. William Sparke	.....	1 corselet and 2 muskets.
Ald. Randle Holme	.....	do.
Ald. William Edwards	.....	do.
Ald. Thomas Thropp	.....	do.
Ald. Robert Sproston	.....	do.
Ald. William Ince	.....	2 muskets.
Ald. Richard Leicester	.....	1 corselet and 2 muskets.
Sheriff Bradshaw	.....	2 muskets.
Sheriff Hulton	.....	1 corselet and 1 musket.
Hugh Whickstead	.....	do.
Robert Ince	.....	do.
John Aldersey	.....	1 musket and 2 halberds.
Richard Broster	.....	1 corselet and 1 musket.
Edward Evans	.....	do.
Calvin Bruen	.....	do.
William Drinkewater	.....	2 muskets.
Randle Holme, junior	.....	4 halberds and 2 calivers.
Edward Bradshaw	.....	1 musket.
Owen Hughes	.....	do.
Philip Sproston	.....	2 muskets.
Leavelooker Hulton	.....	do.
Leavelooker Leckonby	.....	1 corselet and 1 musket.
Mr. Hincks	.....	1 musket.

1 Stephen was the son of Edward Owen of Coventry. He had served his apprenticeship in "Brimicham" and now lived in Gloverstone. (Petition.)

Hugh Leigh	.....	1 corselet and 1 musket.
Peter Ince	.....	1 musket and 1 caliver.
John Wildinge	.....	2 muskets.
Peter Leigh	.....	1 corselet and 1 musket.
Thomas Mottershead	.....	2 muskets.
William Higginet	.....	do.
John Whittby	.....	do.
Raphe Burroughes	.....	do.
Mr. Wright	.....	1 corselet, 1 caliver and 2 halberds.
John Whittell	.....	2 muskets.
William Whittell	.....	do.
Laurence Fletcher	.....	1 corselet and 1 musket.
William Crompton	.....	do.
Hugh Mowson	.....	do.
John Sproston	.....	1 musket and 1 caliver.
Richard Sproston	.....	do.
Richard Lea	.....	2 muskets.
Laurence Yonge	.....	do.
Edward Halwood	.....	do.
Raph Davies	.....	do.
Raph Richardson	.....	do.

[53] All inhabitants of the City not already named were to provide such arms to safeguard themselves and the City as the Mayor and the J.P.s thought fit. Notice was to be given them as to when to appear before the Mayor during the next week.

The vacancies in the trained band were to be filled up as soon as possible.

Those who were ordered to provide arms were to do so within one month.

All the magazine money assessed on the City and not yet paid was to be collected at once by warrant of the Mayor and the J.P.s and those who held this money, were to pay it in, so that shot and powder could be bought with it. Any money levied for this purpose in the past and not used to buy shot was to be paid in so that it could be so used.

The expenses of the Treasurers in bringing ordnance and carriages from Wirral were to be paid out of the City stock.

Frances Gamull, esquire, was asked to be Captain of the trained band and allowed to choose his own officers provided that Capt. Dutton's yearly pay was continued. Gamull accepted this post.

Richard Moreton of Croughton granted his petition to be free on payment as an apprentice as he had served Ald. Charles Walley, J.P., for eight or nine years.

Thomas Williams, Yeoman of the Pentice, petitioned that with a wife and children to support, he had lost much by providing Sunday banquets for members of the Assembly. He had petitioned in the mayoralty [53d.] of Thomas Throppe for aid and an order to that end was then made but many had refused to pay him their quarterages. It was now ordered that those who refused to pay should on complaint being made, come before the Mayor and be punished as he thought fit.

*Friday, 23rd October 1640. THOMAS ALDERSEY, Mayor.*

\*John Johnson and Henry Yonge elected common councilmen in the places of John Whittell and Edward Hulton, now Sheriffs.

\*Ald. Nicholas Ince, Ald. Christopher Blease, Ald. Randle Holme, William Parnell, Edward Evans, William Crompton and John Sparke were appointed auditors of the City accounts. Their first meeting was to be on 23rd November and all accountants were to bring in their accounts on that day.

The swine market was to be removed from Eastgate Street to the end of Pepper Street and Fleshmongers Lane and along the walls there.

*11th December 1640.*

†Richard Powell, fletcher, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of David Tunnall, deceased<sup>1</sup>.

†The Company of Merchants were granted their petition that Ald. Thomas Throppe, one of the company, might be given leave to use the name of the Mayor and Citizens in their petition to [54] the King to obtain a new grant to export calf skins.

*Tuesday, 1st June 1641.*

†William Fleete, tailor, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Richard Powell, deceased<sup>2</sup>.

\*The Murengers reported that the walls were in many places ruinous and in some parts fallen down and that speedy repair was necessary. It was ordered that the money owed by the merchants for prise wines should be used towards the repair of the walls and that the Treasurers were to pay this money to the Murengers. An assessment was to be made on the City and when it was collected the Treasurers could be repaid.

1 15 applied. (Petition.)

2 14 applied. (Petition.)



\*Nicholas Ince, Charles Walley, Randle Holme, Robert Harvy, Aldermen and J.P.s, Ald. William Ince, Ald. Richard Leicester and the Treasurers, or any two of them, of whom a Treasurer was to be one, were to survey all the City lands in Sutton Wales noting the names of each close, the acreage and the names of the tenants, so that a calendar could be entered in the Register Book in the Pentice.

\*Owing to the small attendance at this Assembly those who were absent without cause were to be fined in accordance with former orders.

\*All the magazine money assessed on the City and not yet paid in was to be collected at once by the constables of the wards. All the money collected was to be used for the magazine and for no other purpose.

\*The Yarn Market was to continue where it had always been, in the row between old Common Hall Lane and Perpointe Lane [next?] James Garthside's house.

[54d.] \*Ald. Nicholas Ince, Ald. William Edwards, William Parnell and Robert Wright, together with any other who had dug clay from Cockpitt Hill near the Gorsestacks, were to fill in the pits by 24th August, or else be fined 40s. each for each month after that they were not found filled in.

\*It was agreed that all fines ordered at the Quarter Sessions were to be assessed and collected in accordance with ancient custom.

†The gentlemen of the chapelry of Farnworth petitioned that Raph Shephard, their schoolmaster, had lately resigned and they asked the Mayor and Citizens to appoint a successor as was their right. Henry Hill petitioned for this place which was granted to him under the City Seal "provided that such rights as are due to the City shall still be continued".

*Wednesday, 6th October 1641.*

\*Simon Lea and Richard Dickinson elected common councilmen in the places of John Sparke and Richard Throppe, deceased.

†Richard Litherland, tanner, chosen by lot from amongst [55] others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Edward Guest, deceased<sup>1</sup>.

†Consideration of the petition of John Lyniall, hallkeeper, was deferred until the next Assembly<sup>1</sup>.

†Raph Minshull, Crier, petitioned that he had faithfully performed his duties as crier for nine years and he had received from the leavelookers 10s. a year, but half of this was now detained by William Whittle, one of the present leavelookers. As this might become a bad precedent, he asked that the Assembly should lay down some ruling. It was ordered that he should be paid such ancient fees as were his due.

\*Ald. William Ince and Ald. Richard Leicester, the Treasurers, were to demand from Humphrey Phillips the rent due to the City for an upper room adjoining the street chamber of the Sun Tavern in Northgate Street and hanging over the shop of John Whittell, shoemaker.

†The Sheriffs, Hugh Whickstead, Edward Bridge and Richard Snead petitioned concerning the taking of toll at the ingate at the Bridge<sup>2</sup>. The Mayor and his brethren were to consider it.

†The petition of Thomas Ince, glover, was not allowed a reading<sup>3</sup>.

†The petition of James Knowsley, Robert Woodcocke, Richard Snead and Henry Trafford was also not allowed a reading<sup>4</sup>.

- 1 Lyniall petitioned that all merchants had stored their goods in his hall and that he had received customs on them till the storehouse had been built. Now few goods came to him and many were stored in cellars. This was particularly done by Robert Anyon, a common councilman, who did not declare goods or pay custom and so defrauded him and the leavelookers. He asked the Assembly to make order against Anyon as on "these [goods] Anyon denies payment and not brought to ye hall of ye Citie.

1st July 1641	Samwell Wheate by Robt. Anyon	200 raw hides
30th July 1641	" " " "	372 " "
2nd Aug. 1641	" " " "	462 " "
16th Aug. 1641	" " " "	330 " "
23rd Aug. 1641	" " " "	200 " "
8th Sept. 1641	" " " "	410 " "
= 202 dickers [i.e. 10 hides = 1 dicker.]		

Therefore hallage due at 2d. per dicker = £1. 13s. 9d."

It was decided to consider this petition at the next Assembly.

- 2 Bridge's father and mother had collected the toll, Whickstead was now old and Snead was Sergeant at Mace.
- 3 Ince's suit in the Exchequer at Chester against William Edwards for being turned out of the Globe Tavern had been turned over to the City as it was the City's land. Ince now asked for a settlement to be made.
- 4 These four Sergeants at Mace said that for the last two months the Sheriffs' Officers had been arresting and summoning freemen which was their duty. The Sheriffs' Officers were only to arrest foreigners.

†Richard Moore's petition was not granted<sup>1</sup>.

*Friday, 22nd October 1641. THOMAS COWPER, Mayor.*

[55d.] †Miles Pemberton and Humphrey Lloyd elected common councilmen in the places of Thomas Mottershead and Hugh Leigh, now Sheriffs.

\*Ald. Nicholas Ince, Ald. Christopher Blease, Ald. Randle Holme, Richard Broster, William Parnell, Edward Evans and William Crompton were appointed auditors of the Treasurers' accounts. All who had to account were to do so before 20th November in the Inner Pentice.

*Friday, 4th March 1641/2.*

\*Randle Holme, junior, elected alderman in the place of Hugh Williamson, deceased.

\*Edward Jones, goldsmith, elected common councilman, in the place of Raphe Holme, deceased.

*Friday, 27th May 1642.*

†Steven Owen, long cutler, granted his freedom of the City on payment of £10.

[56.] The Mayor reported that Elizabeth Walton, spinster, had asked the Assembly to accept her surrender of her lease of a tenement in Gilden Sutton and to return to her the fine she had paid with the interest on it, as she had not yet obtained possession. When it was put to the vote, her request [was denied?] as she had not sent in a petition nor had produced her lease to show on what terms it had been granted . . . <sup>2</sup>.

It was reported that several recent Sheriffs were fined by the Barons of the Court of Exchequer at Westminster for not attending to make their apposals and pass their accounts. This was considered a great wrong and it was agreed that their case should be maintained as a City cause. The Recorder was to be asked to support the City and to find a solicitor for this cause.

John Iliffe's surety for the £100 of City stock lent him was reported to be dead and as it was also said that he did not use the money for clothing as according to his covenant he was ordered to pay in this money by 25th July, or else his bond would be put in suit.

Henry Baxter, clothworker, was ordered to put in security for the £100 he owed the City by Midsummer and to use the money in clothing. Otherwise it would be recalled.

1 Sought lease for 21 years or three lives of his tenement in Iscoyd which was part of Valentine Broughton's lands.

2 Minute incomplete.

William Fearnall's petition was to be considered at the next Assembly.

[56d.] *Tuesday, 6th September 1642.*

Raph Davies, joiner, chosen by lot from amongst others to be one of Vernon's almsmen in the place of Thomas Alcocke, deceased.

Elizabeth Walton petitioned that, in the mayoralty of Ald. Robert Sproston, for a fine of £30 and at a rent of £20 she was granted a tenement in Gilden Sutton for 21 years as her lease showed, but so far she had not yet been given possession of it and in the meantime the house had fallen and the land was "worne oute with tillage and ill husbandry". She therefore asked that her tenancy be annulled and her £30 fine with the interest on it returned to her. It was agreed that she should have back her fine but without interest by Christmas if she surrendered her lease.

The Mayor's proposal that 100 marks should be assessed on the City to repair the gates and fortify the City in view of the "present and imminent dangers that are upon the land" was agreed to by a majority vote. The following were appointed assessors: William Parnell, William Drinkwater, John Whittle, [57], Edward Hulton, Miles Pemberton and Humphrey Lloyd, or any four of them. The money was to be collected by the constables of the wards and paid to Charles Walley, William Sparke, Randle Holme, senior, Thomas Throppe, aldermen, William Ince and Richard Leicester, aldermen and Treasurers, or any two of them. These aldermen were to appoint overseers to supervise the workmen. The constables were authorised to distrain the goods of anyone who refused to pay and if any suit arose as a result, it would be maintained as a City cause.

All the magazine money not yet paid in was to be collected at once and those who had any of this money in their hands were to pay it in to the Mayor so that shot and powder could be bought. If anyone refused to pay, the Mayor and his brethren might issue a warrant to distrain their goods and if any suit arose it would be defended as a City cause.

Robert Emonson, draper, petitioned that the late Hugh Hughes, draper, had been granted a portion of £25 of Sir Thomas White's money for ten years of which seven years were unexpired and he asked that he might have the money for the remainder of the term. His request was granted on his providing sufficient security for its repayment.

*Saturday, 23rd September 1642. Inner Pentice.*

[57d.] \*It was ordered that £300 should be assessed on the City, £200 for the King and £100 for his son, "our hopefull Earle of Chester" and the following were appointed assessors: Ald. Charles Walley, Ald. Thomas Throppe, Robert Wright, Thomas Crosse, Humphrey Phillips and William Crompton, or any four of them. Until this money could be collected, the following promised to advance these sums: Thomas Cowper, Mayor, £10; Sir Thomas Smith, £10; Robert Brerewood, Sergeant at Law and Recorder, £10; Ald. William Gamull, £10; Ald. Nicholas Ince £10; Ald. Christopher Blease, £10; Ald. Charles Walley, £10; Ald. William Sparke, £10; Randle Holme, senior, £10<sup>1</sup>; Ald. Thomas Throppe, £10; Ald. Robert Sproston, £10; Ald. Thomas Aldersey, £10; Ald. William Ince, £10; Ald. Richard Leicester, £10; Ald. Randle Holme, junior, £10; Sheriff Mottershead, £10; Sheriff Leigh, £10; Hugh Whickstead, £5; Thomas Humphreys, £5; William Jones, £10; Robert Wright, £10; Richard Byrd, £10; Edward Evans, £10; John Johnson, £5; John Wilding, £3; John Whitby, £3; John Leckonby, £5; William Whittell, £5; Raph Davies, £5; Raph Burrowes, £3; Thomas Wright, 40s.; Edward Reynolds, £5; William Crompton, £3; [58] Edward Hallwood, £5; Raph Richardson, £5; William Bennett, £5; Henry Young, £5; Simon Lea, £3; Miles Pemberton, £5; and Gerrard Jones, £3<sup>2</sup>. These sums were to be paid in by 4 p.m. that day to the Mayor and Treasurers. The money assessed was to be collected within twenty days by Richard Bird, Edward Evans, Raph Davies and Miles Pemberton and paid by them to the Mayor so that the above loans could be repaid. If any refused to pay, his goods would be distrained as a City cause.

The Treasurers were ordered to pay the Mayor £5 for him to distribute to the Lieutenants and other officers of the trained band.

*Tuesday, 11th October 1642.*

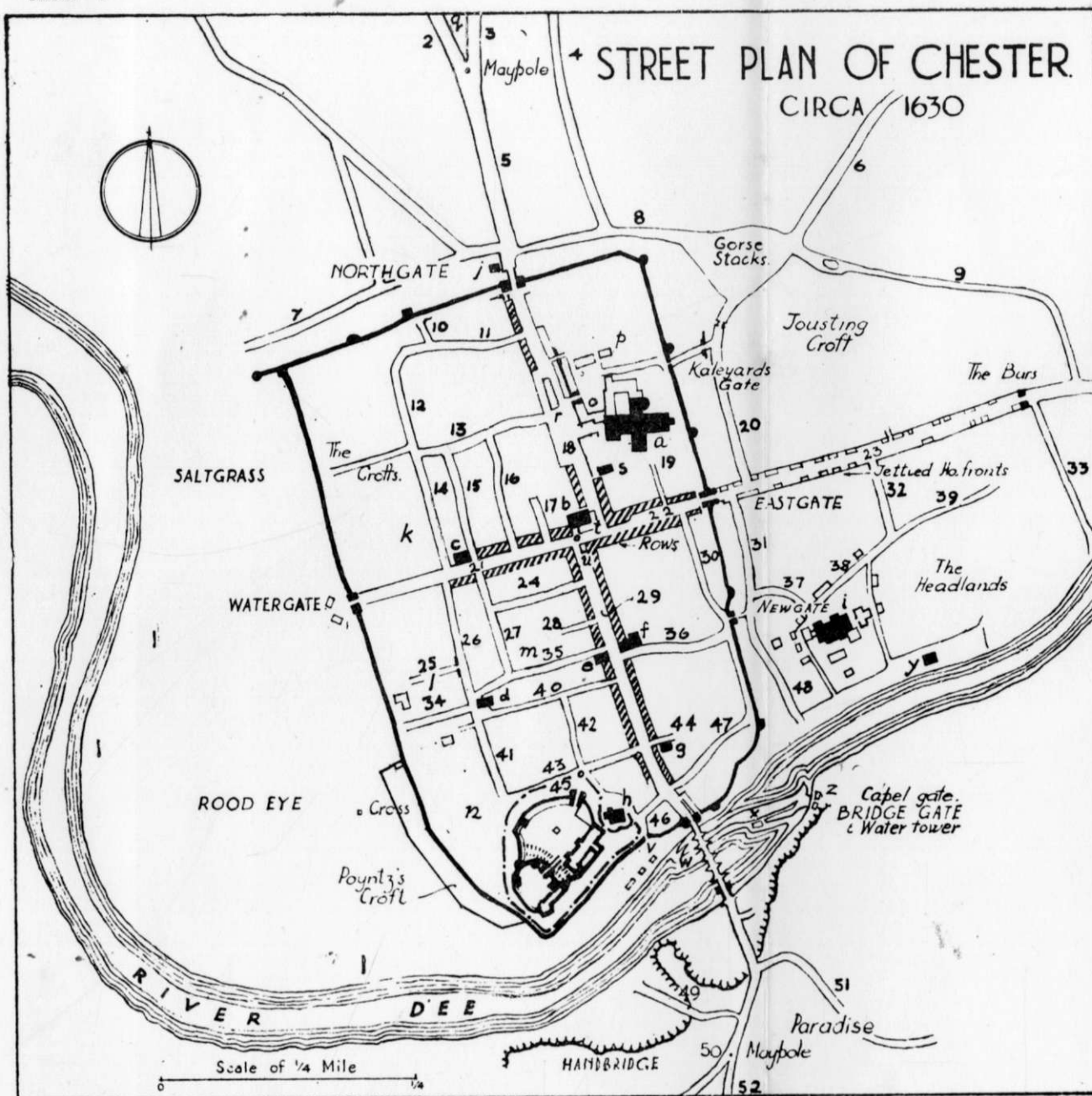
William Ball, glover, elected common councilman in the place of John Lyniall, deceased.

James Earl of Derby, Chamberlain of the County Palatine of Chester, elected alderman in the place of his father, William Earl of Derby, deceased.

1 This name entered later in list originally but later hand had removed it to this position—possibly R.H.?

2 These sums amount to £290 only.

MAP 1



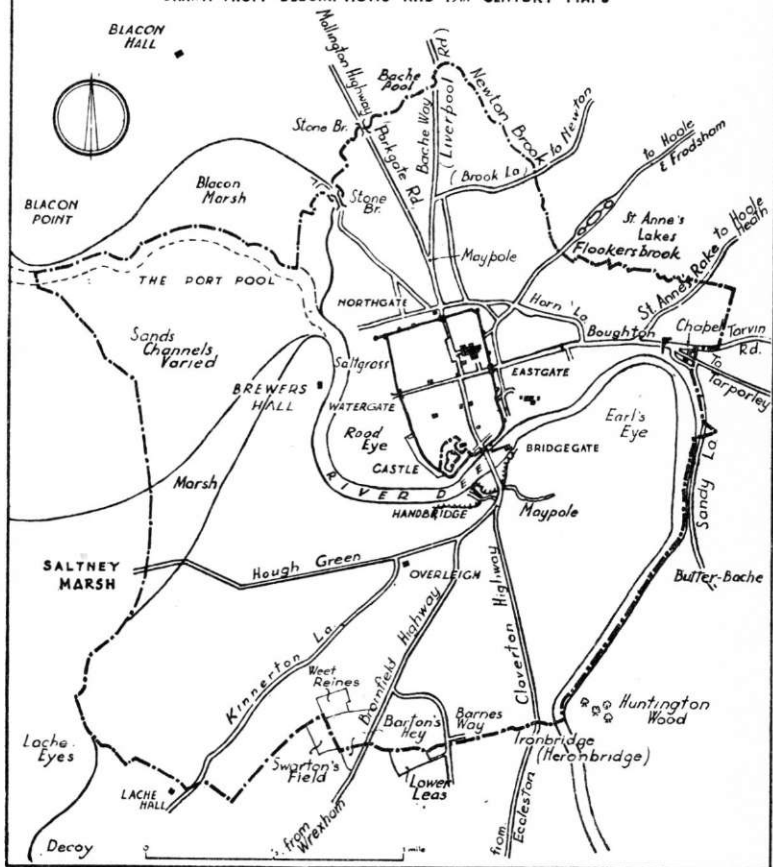
KEY TO STREET PLAN

- |   |   |    |                        |
|---|---|----|------------------------|
| a | Cathedral.                                | 1  | Stone Bridge La.       |
| b | S. Peter's.                               | 2  | Mollington Highway.    |
| c | Holy Trinity.                             | 3  | Bache Way.             |
| d | S. Martin.                                | 4  | Windmill La.           |
| e | S. Bridget.                               | 5  | Further Northgate St.  |
| f | S. Michael.                               | 6  | Brook La.              |
| g | S. Olave.                                 | 7  | Port Pool Way.         |
| h | S. Mary.                                  | 8  | Henwalde Lode.         |
| i | S. John.                                  | 9  | Horn La.               |
| j | Little S. John.                           | 10 | Ox La.                 |
|   | Sites of:                                 | 11 | Barn La.               |
| k | Grey Friars.                              | 12 | Croft's La.            |
| l | Black Friars.                             | 13 | Parson's La.           |
| m | White Friars.                             | 14 | Lower La.              |
| n | S. Mary's Nunnery.                        | 15 | Trinity La.            |
| o | Bishop's Palace.                          | 16 | Gerard's La.           |
| p | Deanery, formerly S. Thomas Apostle.      | 17 | Goss La.               |
| q | Dutton's Hall, formerly S. Thomas Martyr. | 18 | Northgate St.          |
| r | Cornmarket and Shambles.                  | 19 | St. Werburgh La.       |
| s | Commonhall, formerly S. Nicholas.         | 20 | Coole La.              |
| t | Pentice and High Cross.                   | 21 | Watergate St.          |
| u | Conduit.                                  | 22 | Eastgate St.           |
| v | Shipgate.                                 | 23 | Foregate or Forest St. |
| w | Dee Mills.                                | 24 | Commonhall La.         |
| x | The Weir.                                 | 25 | Sir Thos. Smith's.     |
| y | Lord Derby's House and Bowling Green.     | 26 | S. Nicholas' La.       |
| z | Fulling Mills.                            | 27 | Alban La.              |
|   |   | 28 | Pierpoint La.          |
|   |   | 29 | Bridge St.             |
|   |   | 30 | Fleshmonger's La.      |
|   |   | 31 | St. John's La.         |
|   |   | 32 | Love La.               |
|   |   | 33 | Paynes Lode.           |
|   |   | 34 | Wall's La.             |
|   |   | 35 | White Friars' La.      |
|   |   | 36 | Pepper St.             |
|   |   | 37 | Church La.             |
|   |   | 38 | Vicar's La.            |
|   |   | 39 | Barker's La.           |
|   |   | 40 | Cuppin La.             |
|   |   | 41 | Nun's La.              |
|   |   | 42 | Bunce La.              |
|   |   | 43 | Castle La.             |
|   |   | 44 | S. Olave La.           |
|   |   | 45 | Gloverstone.           |
|   |   | 46 | Ship La.               |
|   |   | 47 | Claverton La.          |
|   |   | 48 | Souter's La.           |
|   |   | 49 | Style La.              |
|   |   | 50 | Overleigh La.          |
|   |   | 51 | Bottom's La.           |
|   |   | 52 | Claverton Highway.     |

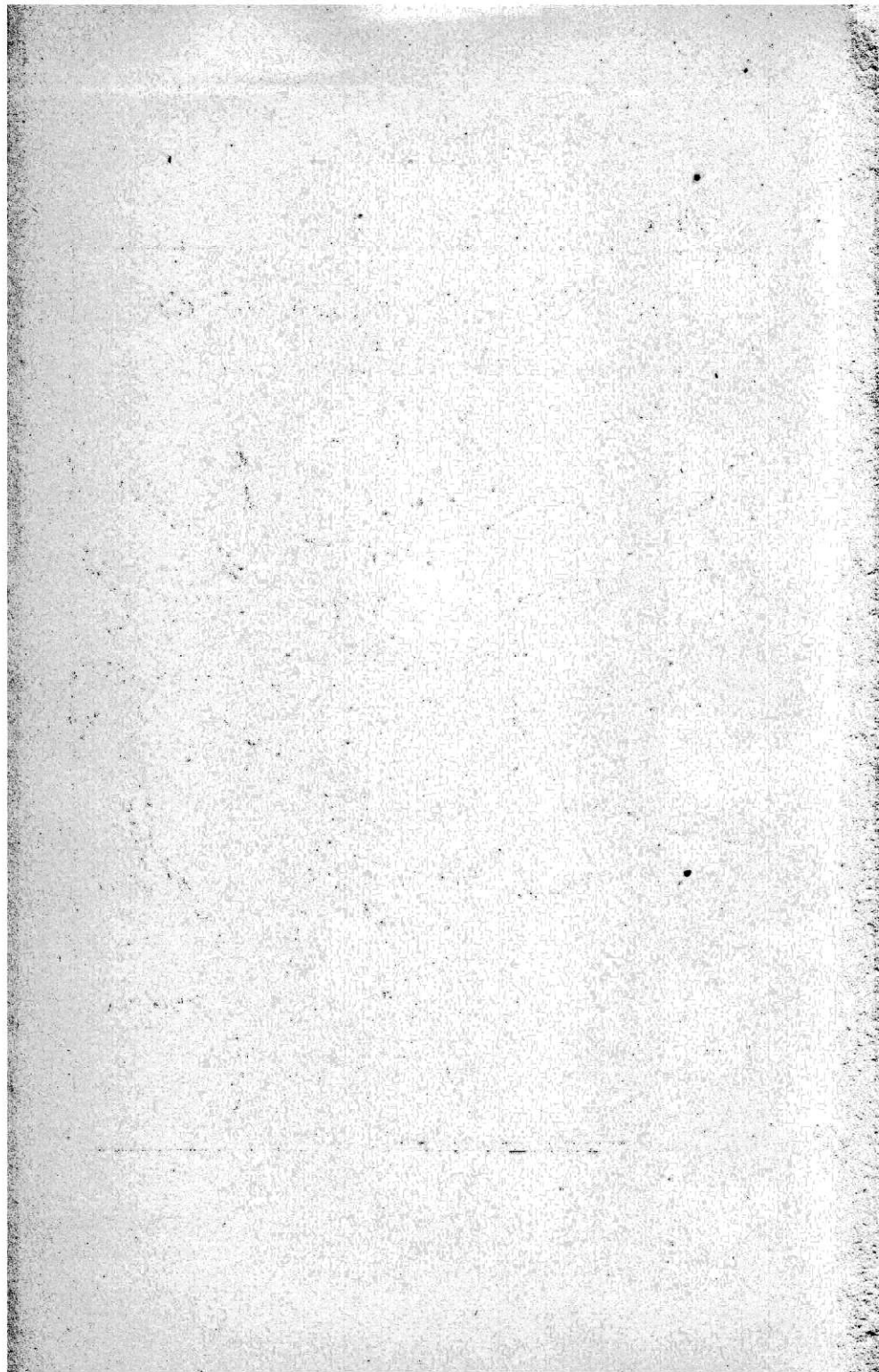
## MAP 2

# CHESTER CITY BOUNDARIES CIRCA 1630

DRAWN FROM DESCRIPTIONS AND 19TH CENTURY MAPS









## APPENDIX I

TABLE OF MAYORS AND SHERIFFS AND ASSEMBLY MEETINGS 1603-42

Year	Mayor	Sheriffs	Oct. 1st Oct. 15th	Nov.	Dec.	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct. 15th Oct. 31st	Total per year
1603-4	John Aldersey	William Aldersey William Manninge	1		3	1			1	1			2		1	10
1604-5	Edward Dutton	Thomas Revington Kenwicke ap Jevan	1			2			2	1				1	1	8
1605-6	John Litler	Robert Blease Thomas Harvie		1		1	1				1	1		1		6
1606-7	Philip Phillipps	Thomas Throppe Richard Fletcher	1		2	1	1	1	1		1	1	1		1	11
1607-8	Sir John Savage	Robert Whitbie George Brooke		1	1	1								1	1	5
1608-9	William Gamull	Edward Kitchin Robert Amery	1			1	2			1				1		6
1609-10	William Leicester	Charles Fitton George Harpur	1	1			1	1		1	3	1				9
1610-11	Thomas Harvie	Hugh Williamson John Throppe	1		1				1	1	1	1			1	7
1611-12	John Ratcliffe	Nicholas Ince Robert Fletcher	1	2		1		1	1			1		2	1	10
1612-13	Robert Whitbie	Thomas Whitbie Peter Drinkwater	1		1			1	1	1		1	2		2	10
1613-14	William Aldersey, Junior	Richard Bathoe Thomas Parsivall	1			1							1	1	1	5
1614-15	William Aldersey, Senior	Richard Aldersey Robert Bennett	1		1		1									3
1615-16	Thomas Throppe	Randle Holme Thomas Weston	1		1		1		1					1		5
1616-17	Edward Dutton	Thomas Sutton ( <i>died</i> ) John Cooke Thomas Bird	1	1				1		1		1		2	1	8
1617-18	Charles Fitton	Fulk Salisbury Gilbert Eaton	1							2			1	1	1	6
1618-19	Sir Randle Mainwaring	John Brereton Robert Berrie	2	1			1		3		1	1	1			10
1619-20	Hugh Williamson	Charles Walley Thomas Ince	2			1	1		1			1				6
1620-21	William Gamull	Humphrey Lloyd William Sparke	1	1				1					1	2	1	7
1621-22	Robert Whitehead	William Allen Richard Bridge	1	1					1			2				5
1622-23	Sir Thomas Smith	John Williams Hugh Whickstead	2		1	3		1	1	1		1	1		1	12
1623-24	John Brereton	Christopher Blease William Fisher	2			1		1	1	2	1	1				9
1624-25	Peter Drinkwater	Thomas Knowles William Glegge	1			2			1	1		1	1	1		8
1625-26	Sir Randle Mainwaring	Robert Sproston Robert Harvie	1		1		2	1			1			1		7
1626-27	Nicholas Ince	Richard Bennett Thomas Humphreys	1				1					1	1		1	5
1627-28	Richard Dutton	William Edwards Thomas Aldersey	1			2		1					1		1	6
1628-29	John Ratcliffe	Richard Leicester John Leech	1			1			1				1		2	6
1629-30	Christopher Blease	John Aldersey William Higginson ( <i>died</i> ) Robert Ince	1	1				1	1			3	1			8
1630-31	Charles Walley	Thomas Throppe Thomas Cowper	1		2	1	1	1			1	3	1			11
1631-32	William Allan ( <i>died</i> ) Thomas Bird	Richard Broster William Jones	1				1	1								3
1632-33	William Sparke	William Parnell Robert Wright	1	1	1	1	1			1	1		1		1	9
1633-34	Randle Holme	Randle Holme, Jun. Richard Bird	2		1			1							1	5
1634-35	Francis Gamull	William Ince Thomas Eaton ( <i>died</i> ) Edward Evans	1											1	1	3
1635-36	Thomas Knowles	Thomas Crosse Calvin Bruen	1		1							2	1	1		6
1636-37	William Edwards	Edward Bradshaw Owen Hughes	1		1		1		1			1		1		6
1637-38	Thomas Throppe	Thomas Weston William Wilcocke	1	1	1						1		3			7
1638-39	Robert Sproston	Philip Sproston William Drinkwater	1					1	2	1		1	1	2	1	10
1639-40	Robert Harvy	Richard Bradshawe Raphe Hulton	1			2		1		1		1		1	1	8
1640-41	Thomas Aldersey	John Whittell Edward Hulton	1		1						1				1	4
1641-42	Thomas Cowper	Thomas Mottershed Hugh Leigh	1					1		1				2	1	6
		TOTALS	42	12	20	23	16	17	21	17	13	26	22	23	24	276

## APPENDIX II

DETAILS OF CHARITIES ADMINISTERED  
BY THE ASSEMBLY

(Sources of information are the Assembly Books supplemented by those mentioned in brackets by each name.)

## 1. FULK ALDERSEY

This charity of £200 to be loaned to eight young men was left by will to the City. Full details are given in the minutes of 14th Jan. 1611/2.

It was lost during the Civil Wars.

## 2. LADY BOOTH. (C.C.R., p.362, and Harl. MSS., 2020, p.401.)

This charity of £400 to be loaned to 20 young men was given to the City on 14th January 1619/20.

Each man received £20 for three years at 5 per cent interest.

The minutes indicate that this was not lent out after 1629 and that the executors granted permission for the capital to be invested in land.

The Commissioners for Charities in their report, quoting a Treasurers' Account Roll now lost, state, however, that this money was taken by the Assembly for its own use in 1643 and that they distributed the interest as was required by the indenture. Only £17. 10s. was paid out as the last two items were dropped after the Civil Wars.

The interest was to be distributed as follows:—

To the parish of Bowden .....	£5.
Mottram-in-Longendale .....	£2. 10s.
Ashton-under-Lyne .....	£2. 10s.
Parish of Great Budworth .....	£5.
Parish of Wilmslow .....	£2. 10s.
For preaching a sermon at St. John's, Chester .....	10s.
For drinking after it .....	£2.

3. VALENTINE BROUGHTON. (C.L.B., p.92d, and p.117d, C.C.R., p.356.)

By his will of 16th June 1603 Broughton left to Richard Bavand and John Fytton, a messuage and land in Dutton y Braine, Denbighshire, and land in Cobham Iscoyde and Cacadutton, also in Denbighshire. The money from the rents received from these lands was to be distributed as follows:—

Prisoners in the Northgate .....	£1. 6s. 8d.
Prisoners in Chester Castle .....	13s. 4d.
Mayor, Aldermen and Sheriff-peers of Chester for a yearly banquet on the anniversary of the King's Coronation.....	£1.
Mayor and Sheriffs' Officers .....	£1.
To 48 poor freemen or their wives and children .....	£16.

Broughton also granted land in Bersham, Esclusham and Broughton to Bavand and Fytton for them to convey them to the Mayor and Citizens of Chester so that the Mayor could use the income as follows:—

For a schoolmaster at Wrexham .....	£6. 13s. 4d.
To maintain choristers at Wrexham parish church .....	£3. 6s. 8d.
The remainder to be paid in portions to the daughters of freemen of Chester on their marriage.	

On 4th May 1605 and 10th March 1605/6, Fitton's son conveyed all the above lands to the Mayor and others appointed trustees for them to administer according to the terms of the will. This they continued to do till the 19th century.

4. THOMAS GREEN. (C.C.R., p.354.)

By indenture of 9th Jan. 1601/2 Green gave his messuage in Eastgate Street in trust to the Mayor and eleven others for them to use as follows:—

To 20 poor freemen or their widows .....	£6. 13s. 4d.
To the Assembly for a banquet.....	£1.
To the Mayor's and Sheriffs' officers .....	15s.
To the Clerk of the Pentice .....	5s.
To the prisoners of the Northgate .....	15s.

The money from this property continued to be paid as specified till the 19th century.

5. HUGH OFFLEY. (Copy of will in Corporation Records and C.C.R., pp.376, 383, 387.)

By his will of 14th May 1594 Offley made the following bequests:—

1. £10 to the poor of Chester at his death.
2. £2 to the prisoners in Chester at his death.
3. A rent charge of £5 to the Mayor and Citizens, issuing from 2 messuages in Chester, to be used according to a deed bearing the same date as this will.  
The deed has been lost and the uses are unknown, though £5 a year was still given to St. Peter's Parish in the 19th century.
4. £200 to the Mayor and Citizens to be lent to 4 young men of whom two were to be merchants and two retailers. They were to have the money for 3 years, pay 30s. interest a year and provide 3 sureties.

The interest from the money was to be divided as follows:—

To the prisoners .....	£1. 10s.
For the Mayor and Aldermen .....	10s.
The the Swordbearer .....	5s.
To the Clerk of the Pentice .....	5s.
To the Mayor's and Sheriffs' officers .....	10s.
To the poor in December .....	£1. 10s.
To the Mayor and Citizens to use as they thought fit .....	£1. 10s.

This money was first received in 1598 and used as according to the will until the Civil Wars when the money was appropriated by the Assembly to pay soldiers. The interest on this money, however, continued to be paid out as stated above.

6. ROBERT OFFLEY. (A.B., 28th May 1604; C.C.R., p.376, 385 and copy of will in Corporation Records.)

By his will of 9th April 1596 Offley made the following bequests:—

1. Silver gilt cup with cover to the City.
2. £600 to be loaned to 24 freemen who were at least 24 years old and of whom 12 had been apprentices in the City. The interest was divided as stated in the minutes. On 5th June 1602 the Assembly acknowledged receipt of £575. The remaining £25 was not paid until 1606. This money was used for the same purposes as Hugh Offley's in the Civil Wars but the Assembly never paid out the interest.

3. Two scholarships, one at Oxford and the other at Cambridge. The Cambridge scholar was to be chosen from among the freemen of the Haberdashers Company in London and the Oxford one from among the freemens' sons of Chester. Offley gave £200 to the Haberdashers Company to buy lands to provide £10 a year for these scholars to study divinity. This scholarship is still in existence.

7. WILLIAM OFFLEY. (C.C.R., p.384 and C.L.B., p.73.)

On 19th April 1602 the Mayor and Citizens of Chester entered into a bond by which they promised to carry out the terms of Offley's will in which £300 was left to the City. This money was to be lent in portions of £25 to twelve young men who had served their apprenticeship in Chester for periods of five years. Each beneficiary was to provide two sureties for the repayment of the money and was not permitted to have the loan a second time. All were to pay an interest of 14s. a year which was to be distributed as follows:—

- £7. 16s. to the parish of St. Peter's so that 12 poor householders might receive 2d. each Sunday and a penny loaf.  
12s. to the Mayor and Citizens for a banquet each year. As with Hugh and Robert Offley's charities the whole of this sum was lost in the Civil Wars.

8. SIR THOMAS SMITH. (C.C.R., p.381.)

By a deed of 6th Feb. 1508/9 Smith agreed with the Mayor and Aldermen to build six almshouses in Commonhall Lane. The occupants were to be chosen by the Mayor and his brethren from any of the Aldermen or their wives who might become poor, or failing them any of the Common Councillors or their wives who were poor, or failing them again, any poor citizen. If they were widows they were not to remarry.

Smith also endowed these almshouses, though they were to be kept in repair by the Corporation.

In the early 17th century they are referred to only once in the minutes (28th Jan. 1624/5) as it was not till 1703 that their entire administration was placed in the hands of the Mayor and Aldermen.

9. JOHN VERNON. (Copy of will in Corporation Records and C.C.R., pp.373, 386.)

By his will of 10th Oct. 1615 Vernon made the following bequests to the City:—

1. £600 to purchase land which would yield £50 a year. Of this £50, £40 was to be paid yearly to ten poor men "being past their laboure" to be chosen by lot from among the Companies of Shearman, Weavers, Shoemakers, Tallowchandlers, Glovers and Feltmakers "or any other Companie that shallbe founde poorer [than] these". They must be freemen living in the City and over 60.

The remaining £10 was to be divided as follows:—

On the occasion of the anniversary of his funeral 50s. was to be spent thus:—10s. for a sermon preached in St. Oswald's Church, 16d. to the clerk, 12d. to the sexton, 13s. 4d. to the prisoners at the Castle and the Northgate, 20s. to the Assembly for "potation or drinking" so that the will could be read, and 4s. 4d. to the man who kept the register of the almsmen.

The remaining £7. 10s. was to accumulate for three years so that gowns could be bought for the men.

The City acknowledged receipt of this money in 1617 and bought land in Guilden Sutton with it. It continued in use till the 19th century but applicants were ordered to produce a baptismal certificate. (A.B., 2nd Aug. 1633.)

2. £200 to be used as stock to buy wool to set poor at work. The goods they made were to be sold to maintain the stock. Vernon estimated that there should be £10 profit of which 10s. was to go to the prisoners in the Northgate and Castle, £5 to poor aged folk in the City (12d. each), 20s. to the man who kept the accounts of this money and £3 for a "potation".

£150 of this money was known to have been lent out in 1623 but no further mention is made of it after 1626.

3. £40 or £50 to Vernon's kindred living in or near Chester at the time of his death of whom he is not aware.
4. Silver gilt basin and ewer of 140 ozs. and 24 gilt spoons to the City.

## 10. SIR THOMAS WHITE. (C.C.R., pp. 331-3.)

By an indenture of 1st July 1566 White gave £2,000 to the Corporation of Bristol to be invested in land, the income from which was to be used as he specified, i.e. From 1577 Bristol was to pay £104 annually for ever in turn to one of 24 named corporations. Chester was one of these corporations and received its first £104 in 1585. £100 of this was to be lent to four young men, preferably clothiers, for ten years free of interest. They were to provide sureties to ensure its repayment but they were not to have a loan of it twice. The money so returned was then lent out to four others. Thus by 1642 Chester had £300 of this money in circulation which had been received in 1585, 1609 and 1633.

The remaining £4 mentioned above was to be given to the Mayor and Aldermen for their trouble.

## 11. RAUFFE WORSELEY. (C.C.R., p.386.)

On 29th Sept. 1575 the Mayor and Citizens received after a lawsuit 200 marks from Worseley's executors which had been left to the City in his will to be used for charitable purposes. This money was therefore lent out at intervals for varying periods of years in portions of £33. 6s. 8d. at an interest of 40s. a year to be paid to the poor. The loans were each to be used to provide material to employ six poor people.

Two portions of this money were last lent out in 1633 when another portion was stated to have been lost.

As with the Offley's money, the remaining three portions were appropriated by the Assembly in the Civil Wars and never repaid.

---



## APPENDIX III

INVENTORY ATTACHED TO INDENTURE OF  
19TH MAY 1612 GRANTING THE HOUSE OF  
CORRECTION TO RICHARD TAYLOR

"This schedule indented containeth all the goodes and ymplements whereof the indenture whereunto this schedule is annexed maketh mencon which belonge to the Cittie and house of Correccion. In the Parlor: imprimis one broad Incle loame, Item one great iron bounde cheste. Item one ould counter board. Item one warping frame. Item one harnesse for broad diaper, Item twoe broken wheeles, Item one broken reele, Item one lowe stoole, Item three brasen waights and one waight of leade. Item one rice blacke, Item one warping trough. In the Hall; Item one broad loome, Item one fustian loome, Item one incle loome, Item one baskett and one wheele, Item three stooles, Item one smale basen and one spade, Item one darke lanthorne. In the workehouse; Item one ould hamper, Item one frame with a turninge lath, Item foure ould boards. Item foure short peeces of tymber. Item one ould hatchett. Item one haynett. In the warehouse. Item one paire of scales and stonne waights. Item one ould warping trough. Item one ould shilfe. Item one ould tubbe. Item two small tubbs. Item a trap for vermyne. In the first upper rowme next unto the walles. Imprimis four incle loomes. Item foure ould stooles. Item one small iron bounde box. In the seconde upper rowme. Item twoe stooles. In the third upper rowme. Item xiiij incle loomes. Item one rice blocke. Item one ould wheele. In the fourth upper rowme. Item one incle loome. Item one ould baskett. Item three peeces of ould tymber. In the closset. Item one ould baskett. Item one case for boxes. Item two lampes. Item two iron scrues. In the upper rowme over the hall; Item one paire of bedstocks. Item one lowe stoole, Item one ould dryfatt. In the upper rowme over the parlor: Item one smoothing frame for incles. In the dryinge house: Item one furnace, Item one ould oyle tubb. Item one ould buckett. Item one parcell of widdowise. In the dyer house. Item three butts. Item nyne small tubbs, Item one fier forke. Item one ould doore. About the well. Imprimis one buckett with a chayne and twoe ropes. Item twoe gutters and one ladder. Item one ould tubb and halfe a loome. Item one washing stoole." (C.L.B., p.101.)



## APPENDIX IV

## LIST OF BONELACE WEAVERS IN ST. OLAVE'S WARD

1st JUNE 1630 (?)

(Taken from Harl. MSS., 2082, p.156.)

Jacob Lingley	one stranger
Lawrence Leicester	" "
Katherin Pue	two strangers
Damarch	3 of his children
Ellen Sconce	one wench
Thomas Harrison	three citizens
Anne Asbrooke	two "
William Bennent	five strangers
Margaret Fletcher	herself
Jane Puderough	four citizens
Widow Lawton	six citizens
Widow Grosse	one maiden
Widow Phillips	one stranger
Robt. Savage	two citizens
Anne Evans	two strangers
Robt. Rydgleys wife	three citizens
Robt. Griffeth	one stranger
Widow Bradbury	two citizens
Griffeth Roberts his wife	two citizens
Ryce Lewis his wife	one citizen
Elizabeth Cotes	two citizens
Wm. Baughes wife	two strangers
John Nicholls wife	three prentices
Wm. Page	two citizens
Jane Love	four strangers
Randle Dod wife	four citizens
Katherine Parry three daughters	three strangers
Widow Moyle	three citizens
Elizabeth Parrie	one prentice

Total 71

[All the names given are of employers, not employees.]

## APPENDIX V

## SHERIFFS' ACCOUNTS

i) Cestr      The Accompts of John Brereton and Robert Berry Sheriffs of this Cittie of somes of money receaved and disbursed by them this yeare 1619.			
Imprimis receaved of the Estrats as appeareth by particulers	xxviij.li.	xiiij.s.	
Item more of the Officers for Tollage att twoe fayres	vj.li.		
Item more of the Companie of shoemakers summa totalis	xxvj.li.	xiiij.s	ijd.
Item paid to the Receaver for the fee farme	xxij.li.	iiij.d.	ob
Item paid to the Receaver for an acquittance	xij.d.		
Item for a debenter	ij.s.		
Item to the Auditor for a quietus est	iijs.	iiij.d.	
Item for pepper	x.s.		
Item to the Porter	xij.d.		
Item to the Jurrors at the Quarter Sessions	vjs.	viiij.d.	
Item for wyne for the Aldermen at Sessinge the Estraits	v.s.		
Item spent uppon the Shoemakers Companie	vj.s.	viiij.d.	
Item paid to the hangman for his wages	xxvj.s.	viiij.d.	
Summa totalis	xxv.li	ij.s.	viiij.d. ob.
[sic]			
Paid more	that wee have receaved	xxxij.s.	vjd. ob.
We fynde due to the Cittie that the	have more in theare		
hands than the have disbursed	j.li.	xj.s.	vj.d.

2) The Accompts of Edward Bradshaw and Owen Hughes  
being Sherriffes In Anno Domini 1636 and 1637

<i>Debitor</i>			<i>Creditor</i>
Receved which was collected by our officers for onee strayte	20:16:8	Paid the Receaver for the fee farne	22:04:04
Receved of the Shoomakers	02:00:00	Paid for 2 acquittances	00:15:04
Receved of the Taylors	00:02:00	Paid for 5 pounds of peper	00:10:00
Receved of the Gable Rent	02:00:00	Paid to too Juries at Quarter Sessions	00:16:08
Receved for Fellones goods beeinge a peece of greene stuffe and ribon	01:10:00	Paid that was spent on the Shomakers	00:05:00
Some	26: 8: 8	Paid a Jurey for returne of Black booke	00:03:04
		Paid that was spent in the Pentice when Mr. Maior indenturyt the estrayt	00:06: 8
			<u>24:17: 4</u>
A bay nagg in the costide of Randle Ince who is to accompt for him		We are debtors to ballance this Accompt	01:11:04
		Totall	<u>26:08:08</u>

(Signed) EDW. BRADSHAW.  
OWEN HUGHES.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

## MANUSCRIPT SOURCES

## CHESTER CORPORATION RECORDS

- Assembly Order Papers
- Corporation Lease Book
- Letter Books
- Mayors' Books
- Mayors' Files
- Petitions to Mayors
- Files of Proclamations
- Quarter Sessions Files
- Treasurers' Accounts
- Archdeacon Rogers, Antiquities of Chester (MS. of 1804)
- 18th century MS. Account of the Courts of Law and Legal Jurisdiction of the City of Chester
- MS. List of Chester Mayors 1300-1620 believed to be written by Edward Whitbie.

## BRITISH MUSEUM

- Harleian MSS., 1944, 1948, 1991, 1996, 2003, 2004, 2009, 2016, 2020, 2039, 2048, 2054, 2057, 2078, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2091, 2093, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2125, 2150, 2158, 2173.

## PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE

- Privy Council Registers

## PRINTED SOURCES

## FOR CHESTER

- Bridgeman, G. T.O., History of the Church and Manor of Wigan. Part II. (Chetham Society, vol. 16, 1889.)

## Chester Archaeological Society Journal :

- Old Series, vol. III, pp.271-288, Blomfield, Canon, Puritanism in Chester, 1637.
- New Series, vol. IV, pp.113-170, Earwaker, J. P., The Four Randle Holmes of Chester.
- Vol. X, pp.5-12, Morris, R. H., Gleanings from the Muniment Room of the Town Hall, Chester. (Stuart Period.)
- Vol. XXVIII, pp.180-210, Dutton, H. T., The Stuart Kings and Chester Corporation.
- Vol. 39, pp.93-108, Groombridge, M. J., City Gilds of Chester.

- Vol. 39, pp.59-91, Burne, Ven. R. V. H., History of Chester Cathedral in the Reigns of James I and Charles I.
- "Cheshire Sheaf", vol. I, II, III, N.S. Vol. I, 3rd S. Vols. VI, VIII, IX, XIII, XV, XVI, XVII and XL.
- Fenwick, G. L., History of the Ancient City of Chester (1896).
- Hanshall, J. H., History of the County Palatine of Chester (1828).
- Hemingway, J., History of the City of Chester (1831).
- Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, Vol. II:—Lancashire and Cheshire Exchequer Depositions 1558-1702, ed. by C. Fishwick.
- Lysons, Rev. D. & S., County Palatine of Chester (1870).
- Morris, R. H., Chester during the Plantagenet and Tudor Periods (no date).
- Morris, R. H., The Siege of Chester (1923).
- Ormerod, T., History of Cheshire, ed. by T. Helsby (1882).
- 8th Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission: J. C. Jeaffreson's report for Chester.
- Report of Charity Commissioners for County Palatine of Chester 1837.
- Report on Municipal Corporations: Chester 1835.

## GENERAL

- Addy, S. O., Evolution of the English House (1933).
- Cannan, E., History of Local Rates in England (1927).
- Davies, G., The Early Stuarts 1603-60 (1937).
- Gras, N. S. B., Early English Customs System (1918).
- Gray, D., Nottingham through 500 Years (1949).
- Gross, C., Gild Merchant (1890).
- Hobson, M. G., & Salter, H. E., Oxford Council Acts 1626-60 (1933).
- James, E. G., Charity Endowments as Sources of Local Government Credit in 17th and 18th century England. (Journal of Economic History 1948. Vol. 8.)
- Kramer, S., English Craft Gilds (1927).
- Lipson, E., Economic History of England. Vol. III. Age of Mercantilism (1937).

- Muir, Ramsay and Platt, E., History of the Municipal Government of Liverpool to 1835 (1906).
- Palliser, Mrs. Bury, History of Lace (1901).
- Salter, H. E., Oxford Council Acts 1583-1626 (1927).
- Tait, J., Medieval English Borough (1936).
- Webb, B. & S., English Local Government: Manor and Borough (1924).
- Webb, B. & S., English Poor Law History: Part I. Old Poor Law (1927).
- Weinbaum, M., Incorporation of Boroughs (1937).
- Willan, T. S., River Navigation in England 1600-1750 (1936).
- Willan, T. S., English Coasting Trade 1600-1750 (1938)
- Unwin, G., Industrial Organisation in the 16th and 17th centuries.
-

## INDEX

## NOTES ON SURNAMES

These have been indexed under the spelling most commonly used in the text, with all variations put in brackets after.

The surnames with the Welsh prefix "ap" have been indexed thus : ap Je/an under the letter J.

## A

*Abbey Square*, iii, xxi-xxii, 125, 132*n*, 151*n*, 161.  
 Adams, William, 23.  
 Adamson, Robert, 102, 137.  
 Admiralty, High Court of, 33, 188.  
 aids and subsidies, royal, *iiin*, *xviii*, xix, xx, 72-3, 96, 111.  
 Albright, Stephen, 189*n*, 191.  
 Alcocke, Thomas, 120, 211 ; William, 5, 18, 23, 25.  
 aldermen, *iii*, *vin*, *viii*-ix, x, xi, *xiii*, xix, *xxvii*, *xxxi*, 2, 10, 21, 22, 88, 110, 134, 135, 137, 141, 153, 167, 172, 190, 195, 196, 211, 216, 217, 222.  
 Aldersay (Aldersey, Aldersaie), Elizabeth, 53, 83, 90, 99*n* ; Fulk, *xxxiii*, 17, 29, 41, 53, 57, 65, 99*n*, 102, 115, 138, 145, 148, 180*n*, 214 ; John, 1-15, 19, 23, 33, 73, 93, 113, 157, 158, 165, 174, 179, 180, 205 ; Mary, 83, 90 ; Richard, 69, 77, 83, 90 ; Thomas, *xxiii*, *xxix*, 26, 53, 78, 143, 145, 150, 152, 154, 169, 183, 203, 207-210, 212 ; William, x, *xvn*, *xxvii*, 1, 4, 5, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 28, 29, 31, 35, 38, 39, 56, 59, 60, 66, 71-78, 81, 90, 92, 98*n*, 109, 113, 126, 134, 148, 152*n*.  
 ale, brewing and selling, *xxii*, *xxxiii*, 120, 185.  
 Allerton, (Allerton), Thomas, *viii*, 12, 51, 62, 67, 100.  
*Algiers and Tunis*, xx, 116, 128, 132-3.  
 Allen, Edward, 35, 41, 65, 67, 74, 114, 148, 169 ; George, 125 ; Jane, 175 ; Raffe, 2, 13 ; William, 27, 67, 69, 85, 115, 126, 132, 133, 138, 140*n*, 143, 163, 167, 168-9, 175.  
 Almond, John, 204.  
 almshouses, *xxxii*, 133, 217.  
 almsmen, 102, 116, 119, 120, 122, 128, 143, 144, 149, 151, 155, 158, 165, 166, 175, 188, 189, 191, 197, 204, 207, 208, 211, 218.  
 Amery, Robert, 8, 18, 30*n*, 38, 44*n*, 53, 67, 70.

Amson, (Ampson), Richard, 33, 67.  
 Anderton, Hugh, 146 ; Matthew, 182 ; Mr., 188.  
 Androwe, (Andrew), John, 32, 114.  
 Angell, Robert, 31*n* ; William, 31*n*.  
*Ankridgehill*, 51.  
 Annion, (Annyon), Cicely, 25, 86*n*, 118*n*, 153*n* ; Henry, 39, 41, 67, 141, 155 ; James, 25 ; John, 77, 84, 85, 103 ; Richard, 67, 68, 148 ; Robert, 175, 209*n* ; Thomas, 67, 79, 85, 108, 117, 127.  
 Apleton, James, 33, 77*n*.  
 apprentice, *xxx*, *xxxii*, 11, 47, 75, 79, 97, 99, 115*n*, 128, 169, 178, 193, 197, 216, 217.  
 arms, *xvii*, 66-8, 205-6, 208, 211.  
 arrests, 28, 70, 74, 75, 90, 94, 104, 105, 121, 141, 209*n*.  
 Ashbrooke (Astbrooke, Albroke), Anne, 221 ; John, 78, 82, 144.  
 Ashton, John, 66, 122 ; Richard, 140 ; Sir Roger, 48 ; William, 10, 75, 85, 92*n*, 102*n*, 118, 134.  
 assembly, i, ii, vi, xii, *xiii*, xiv, *xxiii*, *xxiv*, *xxvi*, *xxviii*, *xxx*, *xxxii*, *xxxiii*, *xxxv*, *xxxvi*, *xxxvii*, 2, 15, 25, 26, 31, 41*n*, 59, 60, 62, 72, 79*n*, 84, 96, 103*n*, 122, 127, 128, 147, 157, 158, 204, 208 ; draft papers, iv, v, vii, 100*n*, 101*n* ; minutes, *iii*-v, x, 143, 147.  
 assessors, (see rates), *xvii*, 41, 85, 108, 154-5, 174, 211.  
 assizes, (see also Judges of), *iiin*, 123, 187.  
 Aston, Sir Thomas, 51, 192.  
 attorney, 27, 48, 83, 133, 164, 165, 172, 177.  
 Atwell, Mr., 122.  
 auditors, *xvi*, 3, 5, 15, 17, 19, 22, 26, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 33, 35, 38, 39, 43, 52, 59, 61, 71, 77, 79, 87*n*, 90*n*, 99, 103, 109, 116, 119, 126, 134, 138, 145, 150, 152, 154, 155, 157, 158, 160, 163, 168, 170, 176, 177, 180, 187, 190, 193, 199, 201, 203, 207, 210.

## B

- Bache Pool*, 112, 183.
- Badger, James, 138.
- Bafford, Ellen, 152 ; Roger, 116, 151 ; William, 148.
- Ball, John, 67, 101*n* ; Thomas, 100, 127 ; William, 68, 100, 194, 212.
- Bakers company, *iin*, 30, 33, 34*n*, 103*n*, 124*n*, 166.
- Banckes (Banks), John, 77, 92*n*, 96.
- Bannister (Banister), William, 27, 43, 119.
- banquet, civic, *xiii*, 12, 23, 44, 49, 58*n*, 94, 103, 194, 207, 215, 217.
- Barber Surgeons and Tallowchandlers Company, *xxv*, *xxviii*, *xxix*, 29, 45*n*, 65, 72, 88, 218.
- Barckham, (Backham), Thomas, 29, 38.
- bargain, common, *xxv*, 40, 44*n*, 57, 59, 75, 76, 173.
- Barker, William, 115*n*.
- Barlow, John, 160.
- Barnard (Bernand), Christopher, 120, 184.
- Barnes, John, 25, 67, 113, 116, 163 ; Rowland, 23, 28.
- Barnes Way*, 111, 182.
- Barrowe, Lancelot, 148 ; Roger, 33 ; Thomas, 68.
- Bars, The*, 40, 60, 63, 66, 73, 74, 109, 200.
- Bastwell, Samuel, 58.
- Bate, John, 31*n* ; Mrs., 142*n*.
- Bathoe, David, 86 ; Edward, *xxxii*, 2, 19, 21, 38, 41, 51, 53, 56, 62, 67, 83, 84, 85, 93, 104, 113, 116, 118, 124, 132, 133, 134, 143, 145, 153 ; John, 126.
- Battie, John, 65, 68.
- Baugh, Thomas, 148 ; William, 221.
- Bavand, John, 74, 142 ; Richard, 12, 138, 141, 142, 144, 170, 215 ; Thomas, 133, 138, 142, 144, 179, 192 ; William, 33, 66, 80*n*.
- Baxter, Henry, *xxxii*, 156, 179, 194, 195-6, 210.
- bay of building, *xvi*, 3, 48, 50, 63, 66, 73, 74, 81, 83, 86, 90, 109, 186.
- Baylie, Henry, 142.
- Beerbrewers Company, *xxviii*, *xxix*, 29, 33, 185, 186*n*.
- beggars, *xxvi*, *xxxi*, *xxxii*, 88, 125, 134, 195, 196.
- Bellott, Thomas, 113.
- Benison, Thomas, 45.
- Bennett, George, 179 ; John, 132, 171, 188 ; Peter, 91, 119 ; Richard, (als. Barnett), 65, 127, 132, 143, 155, 183 ; Robert, 59, 67, 69, 73, 77 ; Samuel, 32, 66 ; Thomas, 171 ; William, 15, 26*n*, 68, 75, 119, 171, 204, 212, 221.
- Berry (Berrie), Robert, *xxvi*, 25, 40, 41, 43, 45-46, 48-49, 67, 73, 85, 86, 93, 108, 110, 114, 173, 222 ; William, 114.
- Bersham, Esclusham and Broughton*, 76*n*, 215.
- Bevington, Thomas, 41.
- Bickerton, John, 193.
- Bingley, John, 50, 75, 88, 120 ; Joseph, 120 ; Randle, 114, 118, 132, 162.
- Birchley, Richard, *xxix*, 18, 46, 47-48, 78*n* ; Thomas, *xxn*, *xxix*, 94*n*, 95, 97-98, 121, 124, 125, 126.
- Bird (Byrde), Alexander, 86, 169 ; Laurence, 102, 119 ; Richard, 6, 58, 132, 149, 176, 192, 212 ; Robert, 180 ; Thomas, 38, 67, 73, 79, 81, 93, 99, 108, 113, 145, 150, 167, 169-170, 200, 205.
- Birkenhead, (Birchened), Henry, 56 ; Randle, 157, 161.
- Bishop of Chester, *iii*, *xx*, *xxii*, 21, 25, 46*n*, 52, 85, 125, 161.
- Black Prince, *ii*, *xii*.
- Blackfrairs Lane*, 24.
- Blacon Hall*, 112, 182.
- Blanchard, John, 32, 56, 68, 87, 108, 113, 114, 116, 118, 124, 126 ; Thomas, 114.
- Blease, (Bleas), Christopher, 32, 57, 68, 81, 122, 125, 132, 150, 153, 155, 157-163, 165, 170, 171*n*, 183, 205, 207, 210, 212 ; Raphe, 68, 88, 114 ; Robert, 5, 15, 29, 31, 67, 69, 71, 73, 82, 108, 113, 126, 153, 166, 170 ; Samuel, 183.
- Bohemia*, *xx*, 116.
- Bolland, Arthur, 68 ; Richard, 148.
- Booth, Lady, *xxxiii*, 101-2, 120, 140, 154, 158-9, 214.
- Bostocke, Edward, 119, 149 ; George, 157, 178.
- Boswell, Hugh, 175, 180 ; William, 117*n*, 153.
- Boughton*, *ii*, *xxxvi*, 104, 109, 113, 124*n*, 126*n*, 183 ; *Chapel of*, 113, 183.
- boundaries of Chester, *ii*, *iv*, *xvi*, 111-113, 181-3.



bowbell, 63, 103*n*, 204.  
 ap Bowen, Edward, 123, 132, 143.  
*Bowling Alley*, 164, 200.  
 Boydell, Robert, 67.  
 Boyes, George, 46.  
 Bradbury, Widow, 221.  
 Bradley, John, 194.  
 Bradshawe, Edward, 187, 190, 203, 205, 223 ; Richard, 193.  
*Brasenose College, Oxford*, xxxvi, 12, 23, 28, 62, 74, 155, 217.  
 Bray, John, 76.  
 Brenes, Nicholas, 111, 182.  
 Brereton, Dorothy, 35 ; Ellenor, 183 ; John, 52, 68, 71, 81, 93, 101, 110, 113, 119, 125-9, 143, 146, 150, 153, 158, 159, 167, 222 ; Richard, 35 ; Sir Urian, 112 ; Sir William, 168, 172, 182.  
 Brerewood, Robert, v, xiii, xviii, xx, xxi, 17, 89, 110, 113, 123, 128, 133, 143, 146-7, 156, 173, 186, 199, 212.  
 brethren, mayor and his, ix, xi, xii, xxviii, xxxi, 34, 45*n*, 48, 55, 58*n*, 69, 75, 78, 88, 89, 90, 100, 125, 132, 133, 134-6, 139, 140*n*, 151, 156, 158, 161, 162, 163, 166, 167, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 177, 179, 181, 185, 186, 188, 189, 190, 192, 195, 198, 199, 202, 206, 209, 211, 217.  
 bribery, viii, ix, 32, 69, 122*n*, 146-7.  
 bricks and clay, xxv-xxvi, 131, 161, 194, 208.  
 Bridge(s), Edward, 209 ; John, 171 ; Richard, 41, 46, 67, 81, 102, 115, 119, 140.  
*Bridge Gate*, xxxvi, 205, 209.  
*Bridge or Bridgegate Street*, 24*n*, 109, 117, 145*n*, 155, 174.  
 Bridgeman, John, xxii ; Sir John, xx, 150, 159*n*.  
 Bridgewater, Earl of, 140.  
 Bright, Robert, 192.  
 Briscowe, John, 169.  
 Bristowe, John, 68.  
 Brocke, Edward, 59, 67, 122, 202 ; George, 24 ; Robert, 2 ; William, 52.  
*Bromfield Highway*, iin, 112, 117, 122, 182.  
 Bromley, Edmund, 51, 87*n* ; Richard, 119, 142.  
 Brooke(s), George, 27, 35, 75 ; John, 82, 120, 145, 174, 196.  
 Broster, James, 23, 24 ; Richard, 114, 126, 168, 174, 187, 205, 210.

Broughton, Sir Edward, 93 ; Valentine, xxxiii, 31, 76, 93, 163, 175, 180, 210*n*, 215.  
 Browne, George, 184 ; Matthew, 113 ; Thomas, 113, 184, 203.  
 Brownloe, Thomas, xxxii, 37-38, 41*n*, 43, 46-47, 54.  
 Bruen, Calvin, xxiii, 102, 153*n*, 155, 158, 187, 191, 195, 205.  
 Bryne, John, 45 ; Randle, 34*n*.  
 buckets, (*see* fire).  
 Bunbury, Sir Henry, 91.  
 Burges, Michael, 171.  
 Burrowes, (Burroughes), Raffe, 51, 67, 171, 206, 212 ; Roger, 68.  
 Burton, John, 82, 148 ; William, 184.  
 Butchers Company, xxix, 65, 91, 103*n*, 204*n*.  
*Butchers or Flesh Shambles*, 64, 203 ; Keeper of, ix*n*, 149-50.  
 Butler, Daniel, 151*n*, 153, 157, 167, 168, 169 ; William, 68.  
*Butterbache*, 113, 183.  
 Button, Edward, 13, 41, 52, 53, 76, 79, 81-87, 89, 93, 99*n* ; Ellen, 99*n*.  
 Byfield, Nicholas, 40*n*.

## C

Calcott, Richard, 77*n*.  
 Caldwell, George, 114.  
 calf-skins, xxvi, 45, 154, 176, 207, 209*n*.  
 Calley (Callie), George, 37, 66 ; Richard, 44, 68.  
 Calveley, George, 60, 63 ; Sir Richard, xxvii.  
 Cappers, Pinners, Wire drawers and Linendrapers Company, xxviii*n*, 38, 48, 65, 163, 177, 178, 204*n*.  
 Cappur, Hugh, 101 ; Richard, 100, 114, 122.  
 Cardmakers, (*see* Smiths, etc., Company).  
 Carpenters Company, (*see* Wrights, etc., Co.).  
 Carter, Peter, 28, 62 ; Thomas, 28.  
 Cartwright, Robert, 77, 87, 111.  
 Case, Isabel, 88, 91*n* ; Thomas, 52, 67, 148 ; William, xxii, 52, 116*n*, 160-1.  
*Castle, Chester*, ii, xvii, xxi, xxxiii, 12, 53, 59, 157, 174, 215, 218.  
*Castle Lane*, 24.  
*Cathedral, Chester*, xxii, xxiii, xxxvi, 27, 74, 113 ; *precincts*, (*see* Abbey Square).  
 Catterowe (Catterall), William, 44*n*, 91.

- cattle, ii, xvi, xxv, 39, 103, 162, 163, 181, 194.  
 cause, city, (*see* lawsuit).  
 Ceddow, David, 81*n*.  
 Challenor, Edward, 68.  
 Chamberlain of Chester, xx, xxi, 43, 49*n*, 212.  
 Chancellor, Lord, 27, 34, 37.  
 charity, i, vii, viii, xxxii-xxxiv, 11-12, 29-30, 31, 37, 49, 53, 83, 101, 116, 120, 154, 157*n*, 158-9, 180, 196, 214-9; loans, xxxiii, 6, 7, 10, 19, 20, 23, 26, 32, 33, 42, 50, 51, 52, 57-58, 62, 64, 80, 82, 86, 88, 99, 100, 101-2, 108, 109, 115, 118-9, 120, 122, 123, 124, 126, 132, 134, 137, 138, 140, 142, 145, 148, 149, 156, 166, 171, 174, 177, 186, 194, 196, 202, 211.  
 Charles I, xxi, 163, 182, 212.  
 charter of incorporation, i, ii, viii, x, xii, xiii, xix, xxii*n*, xxvii, 22.  
 charters, city, ii, xii, xix, 16-17, 18, 22, 32*n*, 103, 145*n*, 165, 172.  
 charters, gild, xxviii, 29, 30, 38, 88, 151, 177, 178, 203.  
 Chauntrell (Chantrell), Arthur, 32, 41; Paul, 60; Robert, 20, 32.  
 Chetwood, (Cheetwood), Richard, 87, 102, 120, 127.  
 Chorley, Edmund, 132.  
 church attendance, xxii, 50, 52.  
 Civil Wars, i, xxi, xxiii, xxxiv, 214, 216, 217, 219.  
 Claverton highway, 111, 117, 122, 182, 186.  
 Clayton Lane, 141, 159.  
 cleansing of streets, xxxiv, 24, 84, 115*n*, 187.  
 Clerk of the Pentice, iv, vii, viii, xiii, xvii-xviii, xx, xxi, xxx*n*, 4, 24, 27, 36-37, 44, 53, 80, 81, 83, 89, 92, 104-8, 110, 113, 123, 133, 143, 146-7, 161, 192, 201, 215, 216.  
 clerks, iv-v, xviii, 24, 36, 143, 147, 148*n*, 202*n*.  
 clothes, 7-8, 32, 97.  
 Clothworkers and Shearmen, Company of, xxix, xxxii, 33, 51*n*, 99, 157*n*, 169, 218.  
 clothworking, xxiv, xxxi, xxxii, 37, 90, 93, 99, 123, 195-6, 210.  
 coat of office, 15, 26, 66.  
 Coddington, Edward, 171; Robert, 68.  
 Colton (Coulton), Paul, 58, 68, 124.  
 Common Hall, vi, xxv, xxxvii, 2, 39, 64, 74, 79-80, 84, 139, 142, 144, 145*n*, 149, 158, 177, 178, 180, 188, 203; Keeper and Clerk of, 21, 42*n*, 79, 137, 150, 209.  
 Commonhall Lane, 133, 145*n*, 208, 217.  
 Common Pleas, Court of, 18.  
 conduit, xxxvi, 48, 58*n*, 74, 84, 104, 109.  
 Congley, William, 68.  
 constables, xvii, xxvi, xxxi, 17, 28, 42, 85, 87, 99, 117, 118, 134, 136, 141, 152, 159, 162, 167, 192, 196, 208, 211.  
 Conway, Christopher, 27; William, 42, 53, 86, 102; —, 108*n*.  
 Cooke, Jeffery, 29; John, 25, 67, 73, 79, 81, 93, 113; Miles, 183; William, 113.  
 Coopers Company, 204*n*.  
 Corbyn, Thomas, viii.  
 Cordwainers, Shoemakers and Tawyers Company, xxviii*n*, xxxvii, 138-9, 140*n*, 142*n*, 170, 218, 222, 223.  
 corn, vii, xiii, 33, 56, 79, 117, 118, 119, 123, 126*n*, 141, 158*n*, 169, 172, 186.  
 coroners, iiii, 6, 18, 119, 166, 202.  
 Correction, House of, xxxi, xxxii, 19, 37, 41, 46-47, 53, 54, 91, 97, 117, 132, 133, 159, 179, 181, 188, 194, 195-6, 220.  
 Cotes, Elizabeth, 221.  
 Cotgrave, Mr., 66.  
 Cottrell, Peter, 58, 66, 197.  
 councilman, common, iii, viii, viii-ix, x, xi, xv, 8, 10, 15, 17, 21, 25, 35, 49, 72, 92, 97, 98, 135, 137, 149-50, 157, 190, 217.  
 counsel, city, xiii, xiv, 46, 103, 119, 150-1, 156, 173, 192, 202.  
 County Palatine, ii, xx*n*, xxi, xxvii, 3, 26.  
 Coventry, Richard, 157, 165, 178, 180; Thomas, Lord, 201.  
 Cowdocke (Coudocke), Richard, 119, 197.  
 Cowlane, 24, 73, 79, 142, 158.  
 Cowles, John, 185; Lancelot, 156, 195.  
 Cowley, Thomas, 48*n*.  
 Cowper (Cooper), Elizabeth, 116; Robert, 3, 12, 23, 116; Thomas, 125, 127, 163, 176, 210-12; —, 101.  
 Crewe, Sir Randle, xix, xxv, 160, 161, 164, 165.  
 crier, xii, xvi, 80, 106, 107, 172, 184, 186, 191, 209.  
 Critchley, Richard, 142, 148. ,

Croft, John, 194 ; Thomas, 171 ; William, 148, 169, 186, 190, 191.  
 Crompton, William, 190, 202, 206, 207, 210, 212.  
 Cronke, Edward, 171.  
 Crosbie, Henry, 68, 100 ; Mary, 100.  
 Cross, High, xxxvi, 48, 61, 70, 82, 83, 104, 109, 117, 125, 139, 168, 179, 190.  
 Crosse, Brian, 194 ; Peter, 67, 132, 144 ; Raphe, 58*n* ; Thomas, 162, 179, 187, 191, 212 ; William, 68.  
 Croughton, John, 120, 179 ; William, 119.  
 Crownmote Court, xii, 37, 89, 107, 115*n*, 146, 201.  
 Crumpe (Crompe), Hugh, 68, 122, 144, 145*n*.  
 Crux, Laurence, 58, 68.  
 Cryer, Mr., 21.  
 Cuppings Lane, 31.  
 curfew bell, (*see* bow bell).  
 customs, dues, (*see also* tolls.), vii, xv, xviii, xx, xxvi, xxvii, 31*n*, 40, 42*n*, 44, 49, 50, 54, 63-64, 138, 169, 170, 176, 181, 189, 192.

## D

Dale, Humphrey, 144, 189.  
 Dalby, Thomas, viii.  
 Damarch, — 221.  
 Dannold, Christopher, 103, 114, 122, 132, 138, 157, 175 ; Ellen, 186 ; Richard, 12, 23 ; Robert, 12, 23, 68, 86, 114, 120, 156, 186 ; William, 82, 194 ; Thomas, 39, 41, 48, 62, 171, 184.  
 Darbyshier, Roger, 34.  
 Darwall, Henry, 67, 88, 194 ; Richard, 194.  
 Davenport, Hugh, 46, 90, 119 ; Humphrey, 123 ;  
 Davie(s), Edward, 68 ; Randle, 114, 183 ; Raphe, 126, 148, 171, 204, 206, 211, 212 ; Roger, 67 ; Thomas, 40.  
 Dawson, William, 88.  
 Dean and Chapter of Chester, iii, vi, xx, xxii, xxiii, xxxvi, 94, 112, 125, 132, 149, 182-3.  
 Deane, Richard, 68 ; Thomas, xxxii, 91, 133, 159, 194.  
 debts, xxxiv, 16, 28-29, 47, 70, 80, 93, 109, 150, 156, 172, 178, 179, 180, 200, 201 ; debtors, xiii-xiv, 5, 53, 90, 157.

*Dee Bridge*, xxvi, 81, 122, 140.  
*Dee Causeway*, xx*n*, xxvi, 33-34.

*Dee Lane*, 185, 200.  
*Dee Mills*, 33-34, 126*n*, 172, 173*n*, 193*n*.  
*Dee River*, i, ii, xxiv, xxvi, xxxvi, 32, 48, 111, 112, 172*n*, 173*n*, 176, 178, 181, 187 ; Admiral of, xii, 188.  
 Delahey, Widow, 112.  
 Denbigh, xv*n*, 33.  
 Denson, Robert, 194.  
 Dentith, Robert, 30.  
 Denwall, William, 26, 41.  
 Derby, James, Earl of, 212 ; William, Earl of, xx, 40, 43, 49*n*, 56, 77, 81, 96, 112, 142, 145*n*, 164, 172, 173*n*, 182, 184, 185, 186*n*, 203*n*, 212.  
 Dewsbury, Richard, 140 ; Thomas, 194.  
 Dicas, William, 182, 184.  
 Dickinson, Richard, 193, 208.  
 disfranchisement, 18, 21, 25, 26, 46, 48, 49, 65, 85, 87, 93, 98, 121, 135, 169.  
 Ditchfield, Laurence, 42, 68, 179.  
 Dobbe, John, 118, 124, 132.  
 Dobson (Dobshaw), William, 149*n*, 152*n*, 156, 172, 176.  
 Dod (Dodd), Hugh, iv*n*, viii, xxi, 27, 48, 102, 149, 191, 204 ; James, 182 ; John, 51, 97, 113, 118*n*, 121, 141 ; Randle, 189, 221 ; Richard, 102, 120, 171.  
 Doe, James, 111.  
 Dowson, James, 67.  
 Drapers and Hosiers Company, xxxvii, 51*n*, 53, 92*n*, 99, 102*n*, 138, 139.  
 Drawers of Dee Company, xxxvi, 33.  
 Drinkwater, Peter, 25, 67, 101, 103, 109, 131-7, 145, 146, 152, 168, 190 ; Thomas, 152, 165 ; William, 157, 199, 205, 211.  
 Dryhurst, Richard, 184.  
 Ducker, John, 202.  
 Dutton, Edward, xi, 15-21, 25, 29, 30, 32, 55, 62, 66, 79, 90, 91 ; Henry, 20 ; John, 131, 152, 153-4, 182 ; Richard, vi*n*, 71, 112, 126, 145-52, 158, 159, 164, 165, 168, 170, 177, 178, 180, 183, 191 ; William, 92, 113, 140, 141*n*, 154*n*, 206.  
 Dyers Company, 33, 204*n*.  
 Dymmocke (Dimmock), David, 40, 43, 56, 66, 117, 119 ; George, 166.

## E

*Eastgate*, xix, xxv, 54, 146, 150, 155, 156, 160, 161, 163, 164, 167, 169, 176, 205.

*Eastgate Street*, 24*n*, 41, 108, 118, 144, 154, 169*n*, 170, 174, 179, 207, 215.  
 Eaton, Gilbert, 46, 67, 96, 108, 109, 110, 113 ; Kenvericke, 80, 94, 103 ; Randle, 8, 29, 50, 78 ; Robert, 184 ; Thomas, 20, 163, 181, 184, 185, 190, 191, 192, 204 ; William, 65, 101, 115, 157, 178, 179.  
*Eccleston*, 111, 182 ; *E. Lane* (see *Claverton Highway*).  
*Eccleston*, John, 65.  
 Edge, Raphe, 119.  
 education, xxxiv, xxxvi, 120, 122, 125, 151, 174, 208, 215.  
 Edwards, Ambrose, 184 ; Griffith, 67, 131, 193 ; Henry, 82 ; John, 33, 74 ; William, xxiii*n*, 83, 84-5, 86, 123, 125, 126, 127, 128-9, 138, 140, 145, 150, 152, 155, 166, 169, 170, 176, 184, 190-3, 200, 205, 208.  
 Elcocke, Ephraim, 196 ; John, 127, 196.  
 elections, assembly, v, vi, vii, viii-ix, xvi, 69 ; mayor, v, vi, x, xiv, 145*n* ; sheriff, x, 145*n*.  
 Elizabeth, Queen, xix*n*.  
 Ellam, Jane, 152.  
 Ellesmere, Lord, 37.  
 Ellice (Ellis), Matthew, 111, 182, 183 Owen, 149, 150, 151, 159. ,  
 Embroiderers, (see *Painters*).  
 Emonson, Robert, 211.  
 encroachments, xvi, 39, 60, 61, 63, 83, 84-5, 86, 87, 111, 145*n*, 149*n*, 151, 153.  
 Ensedale (Eynsdale, Aynsdale, Ensdel) Robert, 99, 119, 148, 194.  
 entertainment, king's, 84, 85, 86, 92*n*, 93, 94, 100, 103, 121.  
 Ensworth, John, 194.  
 escheat lands, ii, 62, 74.  
 Evans, Anne, 221 ; David, 51, 67, 149 ; Edward, 86, 114, 115, 183, 184, 205, 207, 210, 212 ; John, 114, 183 ; Kenricke, 171 ; Robert, 122 ; Samuel, 183 ; Thomas, 120, 171, 178, 183 ; —, 108*n*.  
 Exchequer Court of Chester, ii*n*, xiv, xvii, xix, xxi, xxv, 18, 34*n*, 36, 39, 44*n*, 49*n*, 51*n*, 54, 57, 77*n*, 106, 122, 145*n*, 173*n*, 176, 179, 185, 193, 198, 209*n*.  
 Exchequer Court at Westminster, xix, 25, 36, 44, 48*n*, 76, 78*n*, 116, 174 ; apposal at, xiv, 165, 210 ; Chief Baron of, 34*n*, 40*n*.  
 executioner, 110, 115, 222.  
 Eyton, Edward, 58.

## F

fairs, xv, xxi, xxiv, xxxiv, 39, 50, 136-7, 145*n*, 151*n*, 152*n*, 168, 170, 175, 177, 181, 189, 190, 222.  
*Farnworth Grammar School, Lancs.*, xxxvi, 120, 122, 125, 151, 174, 208.  
 Farrar, Edward, 197.  
 Farrington, Thomas, 68.  
 Fazakerley, Edward, 82.  
 fee farm rent, xv, 2, 3, 22, 26, 35, 38, 42, 44, 51, 59, 93, 110, 156, 170, 222.  
 fees of officials, iv, xvii, 4, 28, 46, 92, 111, 123, 137, 145, 147, 148*n*, 150, 173, 192, 195, 202, 207, 209 ; of clerk of the pentice, xviii*n*, xviii, 4-5, 37, 89, 92, 104-8, 145, 146-7, 192, 201 ; recorder's, xiv, 4-5, 54, 96, 133.  
 Feltmaker's Company, Skinners and, 218.  
 Fernal, (Fearnall), John, 23 ; William, 184, 211.  
 Fernihaugh, (Fearnough), George, 53, 148.  
 Finchett, (Fynchett), Randle, 20, 59, 67, 84, 132, 193 ; Raphe, 41 ; Richard, 10.  
 fines, xxxv, 8, 10, 11, 40, 53, 99, 117, 124, 125, 126, 135, 137, 139, 141, 160, 162, 167, 178, 190, 198, 200, 201 ; of absent assembly members, vi, 10, 43*n*, 44*n*, 60, 62, 79*n*, 84, 103*n*, 122, 158, 204, 208 ; for failure to hold office, x, 1, 35, 38, 42, 59, 110, 150, 166, 180, 184, 192, 198, 199, 201, 203 ; and estreats, xiv, xv, xix, 2, 3, 15, 21, 23, 24, 26, 34, 35, 36, 38, 42, 44, 51, 77, 93, 110, 116, 156, 170, 174, 200, 208, 222, 223 ; on leases, xvi, 3, 32, 51, 62, 63, 73, 74, 76, 82, 83, 86, 90, 155, 174, 179, 180, 188, 198, 200, 210, 211.  
 Finlowe, John, 58, 148, 171 ; Thomas, 194.  
 fire, i, xxxiv, xxxv, 33, 50, 58*n* ; fire buckets, xxx*n*, xxxv, 21, 176.  
 fish, xxv, xxvi, 32, 44*n*, 57, 173.  
 Fisher, Edward, 88, 114, 171 ; Robert, 92, 145 ; William, 68, 96, 113, 125.  
 Fishmongers Company, xxviii, 33, 57, 103*n*, 173.

- Fitton (Fytton), Charles, 41*n*, 42, 64, 66, 71, 84, 87-92, 104, 108, 113, 115, 116, 128, 151, 176; Edward, ix*n*, 5, 43, 85, 96, 103, 110, 125, 127, 131, 142*n*, 149, 150, 157, 179, 184; John, 15, 18, 21, 44*n*, 215.
- Fleet, William, 119, 207.
- Fleshmongers Lane*, 24, 165, 191, 207.
- Fletcher, Charles, 120; George, 148; James, 33, 68, 124; John, 148, 194; Lawrence, 188, 206; Margaret, 221; Richard, 3, 27, 67, 113; Robert, 5, 10, 13, 17, 18, 33, 39, 41, 42, 49, 51, 59, 61, 62, 66, 67, 69, 71, 73, 80, 83, 93, 109; Thomas, 14, 18, 28, 29, 30, 33, 68, 82; Valentine, 66; William, 30, 32, 33, 50, 67, 73-4, 75, 83, 84, 124, 167, 170, 172, 174, 203.
- Flint*, 33.
- Flookersbrook*, 73, 112, 183, 194.
- Ford, James, 86.
- Foregate Street*, 41, 61, 87, 93, 94, 109, 118, 150, 156, 174.
- Francis (Fraunces), David, 88, 120, 194; John, 67, 101, 134, 148; Richard, 102, 122; Robert, 114.
- freemen, vii, xix, xxiv, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, 10, 11, 12, 159*n*, 198, 215, 218; admission of, vii, xvi, xxix-xxx, 13, 14, 17, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 33, 37, 38, 40, 41, 42*n*, 43, 44, 45, 52, 55, 56, 65, 69, 71, 75, 77, 80, 81, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 92, 94, 97, 98, 99*n*, 100, 102, 104, 116, 118*n*, 120*n*, 121, 124, 127, 138, 140, 142, 144, 145, 146, 149*n*, 150, 151, 152*n*, 153*n*, 154*n*, 156, 163, 170, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176, 184, 185, 188, 189, 191, 193, 195, 198, 200, 201, 202*n*, 203, 204, 206, 210.
- Frommall, John, 67.
- G**
- gable rent, iv, 110, 170, 223.
- Gamull, Andrew, xxvii, 93, 103, 113, 140; Edmund, 4, 17, 18, 25, 28, 29, 40, 41, 55, 66, 80; Francis, 111, 112, 126, 168, 169, 172, 173*n*, 177, 181-7, 191, 193, 206; Thomas, xiii, xiv*n*, 17, 23, 36, 37, 43, 46, 54, 55, 69, 73, 113, 183; William, xxvii, xxxii*n*, xxxvi, 3, 21, 27, 31, 35, 38-42, 46, 56, 61, 62, 66, 72, 77, 82, 84, 90, 91, 92, 93, 99, 103-115, 119, 126, 127, 129, 133, 145*n*, 147, 151, 169, 170, 172, 177, 183, 191, 200, 201, 205, 212.
- Garnet, John, 68, 74, 76, 77*n*, 114, 128; Thomas, 114.
- Garraat, John, 58.
- Garse, Nicholas, 51, 68.
- Garthside, James, 208.
- gates, city, xxiv-xxv, 135, 160, 211.
- Gee, Henry, iv, v, 138, 139, 198.
- Gellen, John, 171.
- Gerrard, Lord, 111, 112, 182.
- Gibbons, William, 184; Mr., 197.
- Gild Merchant, i, xv, xxviii, xxxvii.
- gilds, city, vii, xi, xxiv, xxviii-xxx, 63, 100; women in, xxix, 25, 152.
- Gill, Hugh, 80.
- Gillam, Jasper, 58*n*, 72, 87; Thomas, 58*n*, 87, 114, 141.
- Glaseour (Glazeor), Elizabeth, 112; Hugh, 4, 6, 43, 45.
- Glegge (Gleg), John, 115*n*, 134, 202; Thomas, 14, 115*n*; William, xxvii, 75, 103, 108, 126, 131, 159.
- Glovers Company, 103*n*, 218.
- Glovers Houses*, 48.
- Gloverstone*, ii, iii, 59, 92*n*, 111, 124*n*, 132, 140, 192, 205*n*.
- Golburne, Richard, 193.
- Goldsmith's Company, 103*n*, 204*n*.
- Goose, Peter, 67, 82, 108, 113, 118, 132, 194; Richard, 166, 174; Thomas, 19, 66, 88, 100, 101*n*.
- gorse, i, xxxv, 81*n*, 99, 186.
- Gorsestacks*, 3, 32*n*, 61, 73, 86, 131, 194, 208.
- Goss Lane*, 69.
- gowns, xii, xxxiii, 31, 139, 161, 197, 218.
- Graunge, Rauffe, 17.
- Greatbach, Daniel, 142.
- Greaves, William, 10.
- Greene, Francis, 62; John, 25, 150, 156; Robert, 14, 67, 148, 183, 197, 198; Thomas, xxxiii, 26, 29, 30*n*, 167, 215.
- Gregorie, Richard, 116, 127, 142*n*, 144, 151; William, 67, 101, 140, 152.
- Grice (Gryce, Grise), John, 33, 114, 184; Richard, 118; Robert, 50, 78, 114, 121, 140, 184.
- Griffith, David, 118; Edward, 58; Robert, 221; Thomas, 77, 140.
- Grimsditch, Thomas, 119.
- Grosse, Widow, 221.
- Grosvenor, Richard, 99*n*, 202; Thomas, 42*n*.
- Gueste, Edward, 82, 84*n*, 188, 208; John, 23; Marie, 82.

*Guilden Sutton (Geldon Sutton)*, xvi, 124*n*, 131, 152, 153-4, 200, 201, 202, 210, 211, 218.  
*Gwyn (Gwine)*, Robert, 46, 85, 103*n*, 141, 162.

## H

- Haddington, Lord, 89.  
 Hadock, Edward, 68.  
 Hakeshawe (Hawkeshawe), Richard, 114 ; Robert, 114 ; Thomas, 67, 114.  
 Hale, Roger, 26.  
 Hall, Randle, 20, 80, 89, 114, 144, 146, 150, 175 ; Robert, 148.  
 hallage, 21, 42*n*, 209*n*.  
 Halliwell, Anne, 100*n* ; George, 100*n* ; John, 68 ; Richard, 194.  
 Halwood, (Hallwood), Edward, 203, 206, 212 ; John, 61, 67, 87 ; Nicholas, 102, 166.  
 Hamlyn (Hamlington), James, 13, 66, 88*n*.  
 Hamnet, Henry, 28, 67.  
 Hancock, Henry, 171 ; William, 66.  
 Hand(e), Thomas, 115, 183 ; William, 67, 191.  
*Handbridge*, ii, 154, 173, 187.  
 Hankey, Hugh, 66.  
 Hardware, Henry, 35, 36, 43*n*, 112, 183.  
 Harforde, (*see* Llen).  
 Harpur (Harper), George, 18, 42, 62, 80 ; John, 194 ; Sir John, 183 ; Thomas, 67.  
 Harrison, Arthur, 19 ; John, 58, 67 ; Thomas, 68, 118, 123, 221.  
 Hartley, Richard, 67.  
 Harvy, (Harvie), Elionor, 111 ; Hugh, 29, 96, 171, 194 ; Peter, 184 ; Richard, 114 ; Robert, 91*n*, 137, 145, 150, 152, 154, 155, 163, 168, 183, 203-7, 208 ; Thomas, 15, 17, 19, 25, 29, 30, 31, 32, 35, 39, 46-51, 55, 56, 64.  
 Haslow, Henry, 194.  
 Hasslewell, Richard, 111, 114, 182.  
 Hatton, David, 171.  
 Hattor, Robert, 68.  
 Haughton, (Houghton), John, 31*n* ; William, 81.  
 Hawarden, Francis, 122, 125, 151.  
 Henry VII., i, xii, xiii, xxiii, xxvii.  
 Heywood, Edmund, 33, 65, 68.  
 Hicckes, Thomas, 191, 203, 204.  
 Hickock (Hiccock), Richard, 120 ; Samuel, 184.  
 Higginet, William, 67, 206.  
 Higgins (Higgen), John, 101, 149, 166.  
 Higgynson (Higginson), Elizabeth, 10 ; Randle, 67 ; William (?) Higginet), 109, 127, 152, 155, 157, 158, 165, 170.  
 highways, (*see* streets).  
 Hill, Henry, 208 ; Robert, 71, 165.  
 Hilton, George, 33, 67, 148, 171 ; Raffe, (Hulton), 88, 122, 149, 170, 177, 205 ; Robert, 19.  
 Hincks (Hinks), William, 66, 114, 115, 144, 149*n*, 151, 153, 181, 183, 205.  
 Hinde, Hugh, 20 ; Raffe, 68, 119 ; Richard, 51, 67.  
 Hockenhull, William, 102.  
 Hodges, William, xx*n*, xxv, 44, 49, 50, 54.  
 Holbrocke, Ellen, 68 ; Thomas, 3.  
 Holland, Thomas, 52, 57 ; William, 15, 52, 172.  
 Hollinshead, —, 16.  
 Holme(s), (Hulmes), Raffe, 68, 176, 210 ; Randle, v, 38, 49, 66, 67, 73, 84, 104, 109, 113, 116, 145, 150, 152, 154, 155, 157, 158, 168, 169, 174, 176-80, 182, 183, 193, 199, 203, 205, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212.  
 Holmwood, Edward, 141*n*.  
 Hoole, 112, 183 ; *H. Heath*, ii, 113, 162, 163, 183.  
 Hopkins, John, 63.  
 Horton, Thomas, 119 ; William, 119, 176.  
 Hosiers Company, (*see* Drapers).  
 Hough, Anne, 187 ; Edward, 184, 187 ; John, 187 ; Richard, 187.  
*Hough Green*, xxvi, 17*n*, 117, 154, 173, 194.  
 Howell, Edward, 184 ; Raphe, 102, 115 ; Richard, 86.  
 Hudson, Gowen, 166, 168, 180.  
 ap Hugh, William, 68.  
 Hughes, Hugh, 202, 211 ; Owen, 166, 181, 183, 190, 203, 205, 223 ; Theodore, 177.  
 Hulfe, Van, 198.  
 Hulton, Edward, 193, 205, 207, 211 ; John, 194.  
 Humphreys, Thomas, 41, 68, 87, 126, 143, 155, 159, 174, 212.  
 Hunt, Thomas, 195.  
*Huntington*, 66, 113, 183.  
 Hurleston, (Hurleton), Roger, 25, 30, 32, 43 ; William, 43.  
 Hurnt, Thomas, 194.  
 Hutchins (Hutchinson), Anne, 152 ; John, 67 ; Thomas, 67, 85, 88, 93 ; William, 66, 69.

## I

Iliffe, John, xxxii, 174, 195-6, 210.  
 Ince, David, 183 ; Nicholas, 25, 41, 43, 51, 59, 61, 67, 73, 76, 77, 81, 82, 84, 85, 93, 99, 113, 116, 127, 142-5, 146, 150, 153, 158, 159, 169, 170, 171*n*, 172, 174, 175, 177, 180, 181, 183, 187, 203, 205, 207, 208, 210, 212 ; Peter, xxiii, 82, 126, 149, 155, 195, 196, 206 ; Randle, 41*n*, 73, 74, 85, 101, 119, 126, 140, 145, 181, 184, 185, 200, 223 ; Richard, 158, 188 ; Robert, xxiii, 77, 84, 113, 132, 143, 162, 174, 183, 202, 205 ; Samuel, 184, 186 ; Thomas, 43, 69, 98, 109, 110, 113, 118, 156, 176, 180, 209 ; William, 120, 124, 143, 174, 181, 183, 184, 193, 199, 200, 202, 205, 208, 209, 211, 212.  
 Innkeepers Company, xxviii*n*, xxix, xxx, 34*n*, 71, 75, 175*n*.  
 Ireland, xxi, xxiv, 23, 31*n*, 36, 103*n*, 137*n* ; Irish, xxv, 30, 181, 194.  
 Ireland, George, 119 ; Gilbert, iii ; John, iii, 59-60 ; Thomas, 48, 120, 131.  
 Iron Bridge (*Heronbridge*), 111, 113, 181, 182, 183.  
 Ironmongers, (*see* Mercers).  
 Iscoyd, 175, 180, 215.  
 Ithell, George, 10.

## J

Jackson, Phillip, xxx*n*, 189, 191.  
 James I., xiii, xix, xxi, xxvii, 22, 72-3, 84, 89, 102*n*.  
 James, William, 119.  
 Jeffreys, John, 53, 76.  
 Jemson, Robert, 66.  
 Jenkin, —, 197.  
 Jennings, Elias, 56 ; Ralph, 43, 56.  
 ap Jevan (*see* Evans), Kenwicke, 5, 15, 27, 29, 31, 45, 52, 69.  
 ap John, Thomas, 102.  
 Johnson (Johneston), Hugh, 42, 53, 65 ; John, 88, 102, 191, 194, 196, 207, 212 ; Richard, 26, 63, 66, 68, 73 ; Rowland, 33 ; Thomas, 68, 114, 120, 126 ; William, 3, 15, 17, 19, 22, 27, 29, 31, 35, 75, 77.  
 Joiners, Carvers and Turners Company, xxix, 45, 103*n*, 204*n*.  
 Jones (Johnes), Edward, 119, 210 ; Ellen, 175, 180 ; Ellis, 27 ; Evan, 193 ; Gerrard, 212 ; Griffith, 68 ; 86 ; Henry, 184 ; Hugh, 67 ; John, 43, 114, 140 ; Lewes, 68, 118 ; Michael, 19, 68, 114, 118, 119 ; Moses, 197 ; Owen, 102, 131, 158 ;

Jones—*continued*.

Robert, 174, 175 ; Thomas, 25, 67 ; William, 14, 48*n*, 65, 66, 114, 125, 168, 178, 212.  
 Joynson (Jeynson), John, 114 ; Robert, 114, 184.  
 Judges or Justices of Assize, xx, xxi, xxii, xxxv, 27*n*, 32, 74, 121, 161, 186*n*.  
 Justice of Chester, xix, 36, 121, 150.  
 justices of the peace, iiii*n*, xi, xii, xiii, xix, xxi, xxxi, xxxvii, 21, 53, 136, 143, 161, 180, 188, 190, 195, 196, 199, 202, 203, 205.

## K

Kaleyard, (Callyard), 65.  
 Kayne (Kaine), Adam, 114, 167, 184.  
 Kealy, Thomas, 171.  
 Kempe, Adam, 101.  
 Kennion, Nicholas, 87, 88.  
 Kettle, Thomas, 114, 184.  
 Kinge, John, 2 ; Richard, 148, 162 ; Roger, 68 ; William, 67, 101-2, 109, 120, 122, 165.  
 King's School, xxxvi.  
 Kinnerton Lane, 112, 182.  
 Kinsey, Hugh, 194.  
 Kirkman (Kyrkman, Kerkeman), Mary, 128 ; Richard, 120*n* ; Robert, 43, 44, 65, 67, 112, 114.  
 Kitchyn (Kitchen, Kytchyn), Edward, 29, 38, 43, 59, 66, 69, 71, 73, 84, 93, 99, 101.  
 Kney (Knee), Richard, 91, 102, 109, 116, 168 ; Thomas, 114, 145*n*, 161, 177, 184 ; William, 53, 57.  
 Knight, Katherine, 28 ; William, 28, 112 ; Mr., 27.  
 Knowesley, James, 114, 171, 209 ; Thomas, 80, 172.  
 Knowles, Francis, 176 ; John, 120, 171 ; Thomas, 55, 67, 79, 109, 113, 118, 124, 131, 153, 155, 158, 164, 166, 168, 174, 180, 187-90, 194.

## L

lace, xxvi, 88, 134, 178, 221.  
 Lache, ii, 112, 182.  
 Lake, Secretary, 95.  
 Lane, Thomas, xxv, 63, 64.  
 Laud, Archbishop, xxii.  
 Lawrenson, William, 111, 182.  
 lawsuit, iii, iv, vi, xiv, xxi, xxii, xxvii, xxix, 32, 34, 36, 44, 49, 50-51, 54, 58*n*, 59, 60, 64, 72, 73, 76, 87, 93, 127-8, 133, 149*n*, 159, 160, 162, 164, 168, 169, 172, 176, 188, 192, 193, 210, 211, 219.



- Lawton, Thomas, xviii, 4, 22, 23 ; Widow, 221.
- Layton (Laton), John, 69, 193.
- leases, xvi, xvii, 39, 83 ; fee farm, 3, 16, 31, 48, 51, 61, 62, 63, 65, 66, 71, 73, 74, 76, 81, 83, 86, 90, 91, 93, 101, 104, 109, 125, 127, 128, 140, 141, 142, 155, 164, 165, 166, 176, 178, 186, 190, 191 ; for lives, xvi, 20, 32, 56, 101, 146, 150, 158, 174, 175, 179, 187, 188 ; for years, xvi, 35, 56, 60, 62, 63, 74, 75, 80, 82, 84, 87, 95, 124, 127, 128, 138, 141, 144, 152, 153-4, 157, 167, 168, 169, 170, 180, 181, 198, 200.
- leavelooker, x, xv-xvi, xviii, xxiv, 1, 3, 4, 23, 35, 38, 42, 43, 49, 51, 59, 61, 78, 82, 98, 99, 100, 110, 113, 145, 150, 155, 158, 166, 177, 180, 181, 183, 184, 192, 195, 198, 201, 209.
- Leckonby, John, 177, 198, 205, 212.
- Lee (Lea), John, 6, 18, 56, 67 ; Richard, 86, 202, 206 ; Simon, 208, 212 ; Thomas, 167, 194 ; William, 115, 198.
- Leech (Leche), John, 81, 83, 87, 98*n*, 113, 150, 152, 155, 187, 192, 200, 203 ; William, ix, 93.
- Leene, Henry, 58.
- Leftwick, William, 183.
- Leicester (Lecester), Lawrence, 221 ; Richard, 57, 72, 108, 113, 152, 155, 203, 205, 208, 209, 211, 212 ; William, xxv*n*, 13, 14, 18, 31, 39, 41, 42-46, 48, 62, 66, 71, 80.
- Leigh, Hugh, 62, 179, 181, 183, 206, 210, 212 ; Peter, 187, 206 ; Richard, 68, 86.
- Leivesley, (Leevesley), John, 26, 68, 137, 167, 169.
- Leonard (Lennard), Henry, xxxii, 90, 93, 94, 101 ; John, 140.
- Lewis, Edward, 92 ; Robert, 184 ; Ryce, 221.
- Lewkenor, Sir Richard, 20.
- Ley, John, xxiii, 160.
- licence, king's, xxvi, 45, 154, 207 ; mayor's, xiv, xxxi, 9, 18, 57, 73, 74, 84-5, 134-5, 145*n*, 189, 198.
- Linaker (Lynaker, Lynacre), Robert, 198 ; Thomas, 56, 57, 67, 172.
- Linendrapers, (*see* Cappers, etc., Company).
- Lingley, Jacob, 119, 199, 221 ; John, 67, 80.
- Lister, John, 63-64.
- Litherland, Richard, 68, 208.
- Litler (Litlor, Lytlor), John, xxx*n*, 13, 14, 17, 18, 22-26, 39, 47, 66, 69, 81, 96, 98, 99, 102, 115*n*, 142 ; Richard, xviii, xxx*n*, 146, 161, 183, 192, 201.
- Liverpool, i, xv*n*, xxiv, xxv, 31*n*, 91*n*, 96.
- Llen (als. Harforde), Roger, 16 ; Thomas, 16.
- Lloyd, David, xxx*n*, 201-2 ; George, xxii ; Humphrey, 53, 81, 85, 103, 113, 116, 119, 126, 210, 211 ; Sir Marmaduke, xx, 121, 159*n*.
- loans, 19, 90, 116, 128.
- Locker, John, 67 ; William, 116*n*.
- lodgers, xxxi, 9, 55, 135, 137, 152, 168, 189.
- London, xiv, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxxv, 44, 46, 48*n*, 49, 50, 54, 64, 73, 78*n*, 86*n*, 96, 97, 116, 126, 127-8, 129, 134, 135, 136-7, 144, 159, 161, 164, 165, 170, 172, 180, 189, 190, 192.
- Looker, John, 88, 118 ; Thomas, 114.
- Love, Jane, 221.
- Lowe, (Low), John, 177, 200, 201, 202 ; Robert, 58 ; Thomas, 32, 68.
- Lunt, Anthony, 31-32, 46, 85.
- Lurtinge, William, 57, 114.
- Lynyall (Lyniall, Liniall), Edward, 6, 12 ; Humphrey, 33, 67 ; John, 85, 113, 117, 120, 137, 209, 212 ; Roger, 124 ; Thomas, 2, 6, 12, 65, 148 ; William, 68 ; Mrs., 55.

## M

- macebearer, xii, xiii, xv, 32, 85, 103, 107-8, 110, 121, 132, 144, 145, 181, 184, 185, 200.
- Machell, John, 124, 145, 172, 180, 201.
- Madocke, John, 68, 88, 115, 119, 190, 192, 196, 204 ; Richard, 68 ; Thomas, 194.
- Mainwaring, Edmond, 202*n* ; Elizabeth, 127 ; Henry, 44 ; Hugh, 22 ; Sir Randle, xxxvi, 89, 93-99, 121, 132, 137-42, 170, 172, 173.
- Malbon, John, 140.
- Mallorye, Thomas, 94.
- Maninge, William, 2, 28, 31.
- Manley, George, 112, 113, 182, 183 ; William, 51.
- Markes, Thomas, 67.



- market, (*see also Shambles*), *iin*, xxiv, xxviii, 30, 39, 103*n*, 118, 119, 124*n*, 125, 141, 160, 173, 189, 190, 207, 208 ; corn market, xiii, 50, 79, 118*n*, 186-7.
- Marshall, Peter, 24*n*, 27, 28, 47.
- Marshalsea prison, 116.
- Martin, Arthur, 103*n* ; Richard, 102, 120.
- Mary Tudor, xxvii.
- Maslin (Masland), Thomas, 111, 138*n*.
- Mason, City, 80, 89, 144, 175.
- Massy, (Massie), Elionor, 91 ; Lawrence, 35, 53, 57, 67, 73 ; Nicholas, 29 ; Thomas, 19, 33, 67, 77*n*, 102 ; William, 27*n*.
- Maxy, William, 199, 203.
- May, Thomas, 175.
- mayor, ii, iii, iv, vi, viii-x, xii-xiii, xvi, xvii, xix, xxii-xxiii, xxvii, xxxii, 2, 4, 9, 17, 24, 27, 30, 31*n*, 34, 36, 40, 41, 44*n*, 45-46, 47, 50, 52, 53, 54, 57, 59, 63-4, 65, 74, 75, 76, 77*n*, 78*n*, 85, 86, 87, 89, 96, 97, 103, 106, 107, 115, 118*n*, 123, 134, 139, 143, 149, 162, 165, 173, 181, 188, 192, 194-5, 198, 199, 200, 202, 215, 216 ; election, v, vi, 35.
- Meacocke, George, 197 ; William, 197.
- Meadowcroft, Robert, 174.
- member of parliament, xiv, 45*n*, 46, 73.
- Mercer, Edward, 171 ; Nathaniel, 183 ; Thomas, 42*n*, 67, 86, 119, 142 ; William, 148.
- Mercers and Ironmongers, Company of, xxn, xxviii, xxix, 17, 46, 47-48, 53, 65, 78, 94, 95, 97-8, 122, 125, 126, 163, 177.
- Merchants Company, xxvi, 53, 76, 78*n*, 86*n*, 95, 126, 128-9, 154, 204*n*, 207.
- Meredith, John, 157, 178, 179.
- Merslaund, Thomas, 25.
- Meycocke, Robert, 111.
- Middleton, John, 2.
- Midsummer Show, xxxvi, 50, 97.
- Milk Stoops, 80, 167, 179.
- Minshall, John, 115 ; Randle, 60, 62, 63, 80, 87, 95 ; Raphe, 66, 68, 172, 184, 186, 191, 209 ; Sara, 60.
- Modesley, John, 171, 184, 198 ; William, 68, 194.
- Mollington highway, 112, 182.
- Momforde, David, 141 ; Simon, 141.
- money gifts for offices, xiii, xix, 4, 32, 89, 110, 123, 145.
- Moore, Richard, 210 ; William, 67.
- Moran, John, 21 ; Robert, 140.
- Moreton, Richard, 206.
- Morey, William, 148, 171.
- Morgan, Randle, 57.
- Morgell, John, 183.
- Morrice, George, 193 ; Thomas, 171.
- Morris, Thomas, 126.
- Mosely, John, 114 ; William, 114.
- Mosse, Rauffe, 33, 68, 114, 132, 148, 184 ; Richard, 111 ; William, 148, 194.
- Motteram (Mottram), Hugh, 34*n*, 68.
- Mottershead (Mottershaw), Thomas, 166, 183, 184, 206, 210, 212.
- Mountford, John, 197.
- Mowson, Hugh, 193, 206 ; John, 66.
- Moyle, John, 101 ; Mr., 16 ; Widow, 221.
- Mullinex (Molynex), Richard, 68 ; William, 19, 33.
- murage, xvii, xxxv, 17.
- murengers, x, xvii, xxxv, 17, 24, 80, 81, 119, 155, 167, 171*n*, 192, 207.
- muster, (*see* trained band).
- Mutchell, James, 171 ; Richard, 112.
- Myllner, Thomas, 23.

## N

- Naylor, John, 183.
- New Haven, Neston, xxiv, xxxn, 13, 14, 176.
- New Tower, 112, 166, 181, 182, 200.
- Newall, Peter, 13, 14 ; Richard, 67.
- Newgate (Wolvesgate), 16, 35, 39-40, 60, 71, 91, 93, 160, 165, 191, 205.
- Newport(e), Henry, 102, 158 ; Richard, 57, 137*n*.
- Newton, 62, 183 ; N. Brook, 112, 183.
- Nicholls, John, 221.
- Northgate, 65, 86, 115*n*, 190, 191 ; ditch, xxxiv, 111, 167.
- Northgate Gaol, xiv, xxxiii, 5, 8, 12, 16, 18, 31, 33, 39, 40, 41, 47, 49*n*, 61, 64, 70, 83, 85, 90, 94, 98*n*, 120, 167, 189, 190, 191, 198, 215, 218 ; underkeeper of, 31, 61, 70, 85, 90, 166, 168, 180, 191.
- Northgate Street, vi, 24*n*, 41, 56, 73, 74, 86, 101, 104, 109, 118, 127, 131, 138, 141, 155, 159, 174, 179, 180, 185, 204, 209.

## O

- Offley, Hugh, xxxiii, 7, 20, 26, 42, 57, 80, 115, 132, 149, 166, 174, 216 ; Robert, vi, xxxiii, xxxvi, 6, 7, 10, 11, 19, 20, 23, 26, 28, 33, 42*n*, 43, 44, 49, 51, 57-8, 62, 74, 82, 87*n*, 88, 101*n*, 119, 126, 142, 145, 148, 155, 171, 194, 196, 216-7 ; William, xxxiii, 7, 19, 20, 22, 32, 50, 51, 52, 57, 82, 86, 118-9, 124, 132, 148, 171, 194, 196, 217.
- Ollerhead (Owlerhead), Robert, 23, 67, 86, 114, 128, 131, 171.
- Orme, Thomas, 112, 182.
- Orton, William, 82, 114 ; Widow, 186.
- Osborne, William, 204.
- Owen, Edward, 205*n* ; John, 15, 31, 36, 38, 39, 41, 49, 66, 71, 103 ; Stephen, 205, 210.
- Oxford*, (see Brasenose College).
- Oxford, Earl of, 112, 182.

## P

- Page, William, 221.
- Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers and Stationers company, viii, xxiii, xxix, 10-11, 65, 72, 97, 160-1.
- Park, John, 66.
- Parker, Edward, 20 ; John, xxi, 163, 185.
- Parkes, Robert, 186.
- Parkynson, John, 26.
- Parnell, William, 145, 170, 181, 184, 187, 190, 193, 199, 207, 208, 210, 211.
- Parry, Edward, 143, 149 ; Elizabeth, 221 ; Katherine, 221.
- Parsinadge, William, 66.
- Parsyvall (Parcivall), Thomas, 1-2, 23, 67.
- Partington, Richard, 67, 118*n*.
- Passage Court, xiv, 16.
- paver, xxxv, 15, 26, 80, 117*n*, 153.
- Peers, Peter, 184.
- Peirson, John, 123.
- Pemberton, Edward, 33, 57-8, 114, 120 ; Miles, 34, 210, 211, 212 ; Raphe, 111, 183 ; Richard, 55, 57, 120 ; Robert, 101 ; Thomas, 182 ; Widow, 111.
- Pennante, Peter, 31, 32, 68.
- Penny, Jane, 185.

*Pentice (Penthouse)*, xiii, 12, 40, 44, 49, 60, 61, 62, 63, 73, 75, 80, 82, 84, 87, 95, 100, 104, 127, 131, 139, 147, 158, 162, 167, 170, 173, 177, 179, 180, 187, 189, 192, 198, 203, 208, 223 ; Inner P., vii, xii, xxxi, 27, 42, 45, 48, 75, 76, 83, 84, 97, 101, 104, 123, 134, 190, 193, 194, 199, 210 ; carpet for, 23, 84 ; Yeoman or Keeper of, xii, xiii, 58*n*, 72, 87, 141, 162, 194, 207.

Pentice Court (Sheriffs), xiv, 16, 37, 63, 70, 89, 104-5, 106, 133, 146, 201.

*Pepper Street*, 24, 207.

*Perpointe Lane*, 208.

petitions, iv, v, vii-viii, xxx.

Phillipps, Humphrey, 125, 163, 168, 181, 187, 190, 203, 209, 212 ; John, 32, 53, 68 ; Philip, xviii, 5, 13, 15, 18, 26-34, 36, 50, 57 ; Robert, 57 ; William, 19, 32, 116 ; Widow, 221.

*Phoenix or King Charles Tower*, 65, 161.

Pickavance, John, 69.

pigs, i, xxxiv, 141, 160, 167, 190, 207.

Pilkington, Thomas, 138.

Pinnington, Nicholas, 183.

pirates, xix, xx, 116, 128, 132.

plague, i, xi, xvii, xix, xxxiv, 7-10, 11, 20, 103*n*, 134-7, 167, 168, 188-90.

plate, silver, 21, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 44*n*, 73, 138-140, 203, 216, 218.

plays, xxxvii, 79 ; miracle plays, xxviii.

Plombe, David, 145*n*, 168 ; William, 67.

Poole, Humphrey, 25 ; John, 111, 118, 120, 175, 181 ; Richard, 101, 127 ; William, 67, 140.

*Poole Bridge (Port Poole)*, 112, 182.

poor, i, xvii, xix, xxx-xxxiv, 9, 37, 46-47, 53, 90, 93, 123, 143, 152-3, 195-6, 197, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219.

port of Chester, i, xxi, xxiv, xxvi, xxvii, 31, 33, 72, 123, 192.

porter, xii, 64, 189, 222.

Portmote Court (mayor's court), xii, xix, 4, 36, 37, 51*n*, 70, 89, 92, 100*n*, 105-7, 116, 146, 197, 201.

Potter, Robert, 30.

Powell, Henry, 148, 173 ; Richard, 18, 21, 23, 207 ; William, 68.

Poynton, William, 171.

preacher, city, xv, xxiii, 21, 31*n*, 78, 82, 144, 160.  
 Prenton, John, 141, 182, 184 ; Thomas, 186.  
 Prickett, Thomas, 166, 204.  
 Prince's Council, 55, 123.  
 prise fuel, 186, 191.  
 prisoners, xxxiii, 12, 53, 80, 83, 85, 90, 93, 94, 98, 107, 110, 115, 116, 127, 135, 157, 174, 178, 179, 191, 197, 198, 202, 215, 216, 218.  
 Pritchard, Edward, 69.  
 Privy Council, xix, xx, xxi, xxv, xxviii, xxxvi, 34, 50, 72, 78*n*, 95, 97, 116*n*, 129*n*, 135, 141, 144*n*, 146-8, 161, 162, 163, 164, 173*n*, 185, 186*n*, 192, 198.  
 proclamations, xix, xxii, 30, 52, 98, 139, 168, 192.  
 property, city, iv, vii, xiii, xvi, 31, 54, 93, 124, 131, 140, 163, 207.  
 Prudderough (Puderough), Jane, 221 ; John, 194.  
 Pryce (Price), Dorothy, 116 ; Griffith, 67, 74 ; John, 198.  
 Prymate, Richard, 33, 63, 66.  
 Prynne, William, xxiii, 195.  
 Pue, Katherine, 221.  
 Pulford, Thomas, 195.  
 Puritans, xxiii.  
 pursuivant, 25, 34, 36.  
 Pye, Alice, 101 ; Sir Walter, 126.

## Q

Quaile, John, 148.  
 Quarrey House, (Quarrell), (*see* house of correction).

## R

race, horse, xxxvi-xxxvii, 44*n*, 55, 138-9.  
 Radford, Robert, 86, 162 ; William, 67.  
 Ratcliffe (Ratclyffe), John, xxii, 13, 14, 17, 18, 23, 27, 31, 32, 41, 42*n*, 45, 51-58, 59, 66, 79, 81, 82, 84, 99, 113, 116, 117, 152-6, 163, 169, 173, 202 ; Nicholas, 100, 104, 126 ; Samuel, 183 ; William, 33.  
 rates and assessments, xi, xvii, xxxiv, xxxv, 8-9, 17, 41-42, 84, 93, 108, 118, 121, 134, 154, 162, 174, 206, 207, 208, 212 ; poor rates, xxxi, 2, 11.

Rathbone, Laurence, 20, 33, 42 ; Richard, 38, 67.  
 Ravenscrofte, George, 60 ; James, 170 ; Sara, 60.  
 Receiver General, 3, 26, 35, 36, 37, 222, 223.  
 recognizance, 86, 100*n*, 115*n*, 116, 151, 157, 161, 202, 203.  
 recorder, xiii, xiv, xviii, xviii, xix, xxi, xxx*n*, 4, 22, 23, 29, 31*n*, 37, 46, 49, 50, 54, 55, 59, 64, 69, 73, 74, 83, 87, 89*n*, 92, 93, 96, 98*n*, 104, 106, 107, 112, 113, 126, 133, 138, 141, 146, 147-8, 152, 161, 163, 165, 172, 173*n*, 182, 195, 199, 201, 210, 212.  
 records, city, vii, xi, 61, 143, 144.  
 Redd Bank, 17. Redd Hill, 56.  
 Reeve, Anthony, 21.  
 Reignolds (Reynolds), Edward, 158, 181, 188, 212.  
 rental, city, iv, 39, 54 ; rent collection, xiii, 54, 59*n*, 61, 111, 163-4.  
 Renton, John, 88.  
 Revington (Remington), Thomas, 15, 29, 67, 114.  
 Richard II, xvii.  
 Richardson (Richerson), (*see also* Weaver), Mathew, 66 ; Raphe, 148, 204, 206, 212 ; Thomas, 113.  
 Rider, Thomas, 140.  
 Ridley, John, 31.  
 Rigmayden, John, 68.  
 Roberts, David, 32 ; Edward, 119, 184 ; Griffith, 221 ; John, 67, 119, 120, 122 ; Lewes, 6, 15, 18, 22, 25, 38, 43, 52, 66, 73, 77, 85, 99 ; Richard, xv*n*, 44*n*, 67, 145, 152*n*, 177, 187 ; Thomas, 58, 150, 158, 171.  
 Robinson, Edward, 178 ; George, (Robins), 175, 184 ; Richard, 57 ; Samuel, 114, 152, 177, 179 ; Thomas, 33, 68, 102, 114, 152, 153-4, 155.  
 Roden, —, 163-4.  
 Rogers, David, 58 ; John, 123.  
 Rogerson, Hugh, 112.  
 rogues and vagabonds, (*see* beggars).  
 Roodee, xvi, xxxvi, 81, 83, 90, 109, 139, 141, 200 ; Keeper of, 127, 142*n*, 144.  
 Round, —, 192.  
 Rudd, —, 131.  
 Russell, Edward, 193 ; Robert, 87*n*.  
 Ruttor, Robert, 26, 62, 82.  
 Rydgleye, Robert, 221.

## S

- Saddlers and Curriers company, xxviii, xxxvii, 1-2, 138-9, 203.
- Saier (Syers, Sayer), Thomas, xxix, 48*n*, 65, 68, 114, 163, 177, 178.
- St. Anne's Lake*, 113, 183.
- St. Anne's Monastery*, 111, 182.
- St. John, Sir Anthony, 146; Thomasin, 146.
- St. John's Parish*, 39-40, 141, 178, 205, 214.
- St. John's Lane*, 24, 56.
- St. Mary's Convent* (Nuns), 111, 112, 172*n*, 182.
- St. Oswald's Church*, xxii, 218.
- St. Peter's Church*, vii, xxiii, 31*n*, 61, 216, 217; chimes, xv, 49, 70; mayor's pew at, xxii, 52, 55.
- St. Werburgh*, (see cathedral).
- St. Werburgh's Lane*, 24.
- Sale, James, 43, 67, 162, 163; Richard, 75.
- Salisbury, David, 114; Earl of, 23, 33; Fulk, 42, 71, 96, 100, 108, 110, 114, 119, 145, 159, 168, 173, 181, 187, 190, 202; Sir John, 48; Katherine, 151*n*; William, 58, 88.
- Salt (Salve), George, 48, 54.
- Saltney*, iin, 112, 182.
- Sandway*, 198.
- Savage, John, 97, 119, 164; Sir John, vin, 19, 35-38, 66, 71, 92, 96, 173; Robert, 221; Sir Thomas, (later Viscount), xx, 98, 104, 108, 128, 143, 146-7, 161, 166, 187, 199.
- scavenger, xxxiv, 24, 27, 28, 47.
- Sccevyll, Robert, 20.
- Scons (Sconce), Abraham, 29; Ellen, 221; John, 18.
- seizure of goods, 40, 46, 49, 59, 64, 75, 76, 97, 121, 137, 176, 191, 197.
- Sergeants at Mace, vi, vii, ix*n*, xii, xiii, 4, 50, 70, 72, 75, 78, 85, 90, 92, 94, 97, 102, 104, 107, 115*n*, 118, 119, 121, 134, 140*n*, 141, 175, 184, 186-7, 197, 200, 209*n*.
- Sergeant of the Peace, xii, 28, 31-32, 46, 85, 105, 145.
- Sessions, i, iiii, xii, xiv, xxxiv, 37, 50, 89, 100*n*, 107-8, 117, 118, 143, 146, 170, 201, 208, 222, 223.
- Sewers, Commission of, 33.
- Shaker, Thomas, 171.
- Shambles* (see also market), 20, 74; Keeper of or overseer of, 2, 141, 142*n*.
- Sharpe, Mr., 27.
- Sheppard, Michael, 57; Raph, 174, 208.
- sheriffs, iv, viii, ix, x, xi, xiv-xv, xvii, xviii, 1, 3, 4, 8, 15, 16, 18, 22, 24, 26, 28, 31, 35, 38, 39, 40, 42, 44, 51, 53, 59, 61, 74, 76, 77, 81, 82, 89, 90, 93, 96, 106, 108*n*, 110, 113, 115, 116, 133, 136, 145, 150, 160, 167, 168, 174, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 184, 185, 188, 191, 192, 195, 197, 198, 203, 209, 210; accounts, 13, 14, 27, 28-29, 30, 31, 39, 59, 61, 90*n*, 101, 103, 110, 154, 155-6, 160, 170, 191, 222-3; S. attorney, xvii; sheriffs' officers or yeomen, xv, 16, 70, 116, 141, 145*n*, 152*n*, 160, 168, 175-6, 185, 187*n*, 209*n*, 215, 216, 222.
- sheriff peers, vin, x, xin, 8, 10, 25, 135, 137, 154, 155, 190, 195, 215.
- Sherington, Mr., 127.
- Sherwin, Robert, 145.
- Ship Money, xviin, xx, 192*n*.
- Shippgate Street*, 186.
- Shoemakers (see Cordwainers Company).
- Shone, Richard, 31, 79, 91*n*, 163, 198.
- shops, iii, xxii, xxv, 49, 56, 59-60, 62, 63, 73, 74, 75, 78, 80, 82, 83, 84-5, 87, 91, 95, 101, 121, 125, 127, 128, 131, 140*n*, 142, 144, 149*n*, 150, 151, 153, 159, 161, 168, 179, 180, 189, 197, 198, 209.
- Shrewsbury, Earl of, 172.
- Shurlocke (Sherlocke), Richard, 68, 88, 114, 148, 184; William, 125, 184.
- Shuttleworth, Sir Richard, 36.
- Simmes (Symmes), Robert, ix*n*, 72, 86, 90, 91*n*, 92, 131, 134, 175.
- Simpson, John, 142*n*, 152*n*, 154*n*, 156.
- Singleton, Robert, xxvii, 72, 76, 87, 150, 156; Thomas, 28, 63, 76; William, xxvii, 36, 87, 116, 127-8, 156.
- Skellington, William, 66.
- Smaleshawes, William, 67.
- Smalewood, Matthew, 204.
- Smethwicke, Elizabeth, 124, 131; John, 131, 153.

- Smith, Edward, 141*n*, 176 ; Henry, 172 ; James, 21, 42*n*, 137 ; John, 102, 114, 128, 131, 197 ; Matthew, 118*n*, 124*n* ; Randle, 62, 68, 86, 108, 120, 122 ; Richard, 10, 67, 141*n* ; Solomon, 149 ; Thomas, 77, 84*n* ; Sir Thomas, xxxii, 66, 71, 77, 98, 100*n*, 118-124, 133, 170, 172, 177, 195, 205, 212, 217 ; William, 88.
- Smiths, Cutlers and Plumbers company (includes cardmakers), xxviii*n*, xxix, 69, 86, 141, 197.
- Snagge, Robert, 22.
- Snead (Sneyd), Peter, 156 ; Richard, 120, 171, 184, 200, 209.
- Snell, William, 102, 143.
- Spark, John, 114, 183, 193, 203, 207, 208 ; William, 22, 32, 50, 52, 68, 79, 84, 103, 113, 116, 126, 128, 132, 133, 138, 140, 145, 159, 163, 165, 168, 169, 170-6, 183, 184, 193, 199, 203, 205, 211, 212.
- Spittlefield, 113, 183.
- Sponne, Richard, 67, 68, 101, 127.
- Sproston, John, 198, 206 ; Philip, 198, 199, 205 ; Richard, 202, 206 ; Robert, xviii*n*, 101, 103, 104, 113, 137, 155, 158, 167, 168, 173, 174, 183, 198-203, 205, 211, 212.
- Sprowson, John, 68.
- spurrier, xxx*n*, 189, 191.
- Starky, George, 198 ; John, vi ; Matthew, 200.
- Standley, Thomas, 108*n*.
- Star Chamber, Court of, 108, 185.
- Stationers (see Painters).
- Steele, Thomas, 181, 182.
- Stiles (Styles), John, 19, 99, 100, 101, 108 ; William, 138, 139.
- Stirroppe, Mr., 184.
- stock, city, xxxii, 21, 46, 53, 56, 90, 91, 93, 97, 117, 133, 159, 179, 195-6, 197, 206, 210, 218.
- Stockton, Richard, 165, 175.
- Stones, Thomas, 80*n*, 184.
- Strange, James Lord, 140, 199.
- streets, i, iv, xvii, xix, xxvi, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, 15, 41, 56, 79, 115*n*, 117, 118, 122, 153, 154, 159, 161, 162, 173, 174, 194, 205 ; highway surveyors, xxxv, 117, 118, 122, 200.
- surety, xxxiii, 6, 12, 21, 23, 34, 43, 47, 53, 58, 70, 83, 84, 86, 90, 102, 116, 118, 124, 126, 134, 138, 142, 159, 179, 196, 200, 210, 217, 219.
- Sutton, Edward, 148 ; Thomas, 67, 71, 81.
- sword, city, iii, xxi-xxii, 27.
- Swordbearer, ix*n*, xii, xiii, xxii, 29, 53, 96, 110, 121, 125, 127, 142*n*, 149-50, 179, 184, 216.

## T

- Tailors Company, i*n*, xxii, xxix, 25, 71, 86*n*, 87*n*, 103*n*, 118*n*, 124*n*, 125, 132, 149, 151, 152, 156*n*, 165, 191, 204*n*, 223 ; T. carriage house, vii, 71, 165, 191.
- Talbott, Lord, 186 ; Thomas, 176.
- tallow, xxv, xxix, 45*n*, 91.
- Tallowchandlers (see Barber Surgeons).
- Tanners Company, 65.
- Tarleton, —, 147-8.
- Tarporley, 113, 183.
- Tarvin, 113, 183.
- Tassie, Robert, 82.
- Taylor (Tailor, Tealor), Andrew, 40 ; Hugh, 68 ; John, 25, 52, 60, 62, 63, 67, 74, 76, 77, 120, 134 ; Peter, 68 ; Richard, xxxi, xxxii, 12, 21, 23, 26, 33, 42, 53, 54, 68, 91, 97, 117, 134, 177, 220 ; Roger, 55 ; Thomas, 114 ; William, 68, 85, 90, 114, 119, 128, 166, 185.
- Tellet, John, 66.
- tenants, 20, 39, 94, 150, 153, 160.
- Tetlowe, Thomas, 58*n*.
- Thomas, Edward, 172.
- Thornely, Robert, 114.
- Thorneton, John, 148 ; Robert, 25 ; Thomas, 26, 28 ; William, 12.
- Throppe, Daniel, 33, 43, 67 ; John, 41, 46, 67 ; Randle, 39, 70 ; Richard, 144, 196, 208 ; Thomas, xxiii, xxvii, 15, 18, 25, 27, 41, 50, 52, 66, 73, 79-81, 101, 102*n*, 137, 163, 166, 170, 173, 174, 181, 183, 187, 190, 193-8, 205, 207, 211, 212 ; William, 41, 56, 67, 69, 102, 118, 120, 175, 184, 197.
- Tilston (Tilleston), Henry, 58, 118 ; John, xiii*n*, 2, 33, 57, 71, 102, 114, 115*n*, 118, 124*n*, 188.
- timber, xxv, 45, 178.
- tolls, xv, xix, xxiv, xxv, 39, 50, 79, 103, 110, 111, 115*n*, 116, 118, 145*n*, 152*n*, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 175-6, 177, 181, 185, 209, 222.

Tomlinson, Thomas, 58.

Torre, Thomas, 63.

Towneshend, Henry, 36.

townfields, ii, 112, 183.

trade, i, xi, xx, xxii, xxiv-xxvii, xxxiv, 59, 64, 96, 97-8, 121, 124, 125, 135, 136-7, 152, 162, 189, 197 ; restriction of, ii, iii, xxix, 140*n* ; encroachment on, viii, 132.

Trafford, Henry, 51, 62, 86, 92, 101, 140, 184, 209 ; John, 62-3, 155 ; Richard, 194 ; William, 188, 204.

train (oil), xviii, xxv, 59, 60, 76.

trained band, 66, 92, 141, 163, 199, 206, 212.

Treasurer, Lord, 34.

treasurers, ii, x, xv, xvi-xvii, xviii, 1, 3, 5, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 31, 35, 36, 38, 39, 43, 44, 47, 50, 51, 52, 54, 56, 57, 59, 61, 62, 63, 66, 71, 76, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 89, 90*n*, 91, 93, 94, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 109, 110, 111, 115, 116, 117, 124, 127, 128, 131, 132, 138, 139, 140, 144, 146, 151, 152, 153, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 181, 185, 186, 187, 190, 191, 193, 194, 199, 200, 201, 203, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212.

Treasury (Treasure House), xii, 32, 37, 38, 40, 53, 61, 87, 92, 108, 199.

Trevill, Richard, 26*n*.

Trevor, Sir Sackville, 84.

troop transport, xxi, 36, 61, 142*n*.

Tunnah (Tunnall), David, 204, 207.

Tyrer (Tirer), John, xxxvi, 19, 42, 52, 54, 59, 61, 72, 104, 109, 113, 118*n*, 172 ; Richard, 194.

## U

Upton, 112, 159, 183.

Urnes, Thomas, 183.

Urmeston, John, 67.

## V

Vaughan, Peeres, 94.

Vause (Vawse), George, 119, 131, 160, 168, 188, 192 ; Gilbert, 194, 196.

Vawdreyes, Robert, 112.

vegetables, 125, 190.

Vernon, John, xxxii, xxxiii, 82, 83, 84, 93, 94, 102, 116, 119, 120, 122, 123, 128, 132, 143, 144, 145, 149, 151, 155, 158, 165, 166, 175, 188, 189, 191, 197, 204, 207, 208, 211, 218.

## W

Wade, John, 97, 123, 150*n* ; Margery, 94, 116 ; Richard, 119.

waits, city, 66.

Walker, Christopher, 120 ; John, 33, 57 ; Randle, 99, 132, 171 ; Richard, 114 ; Thomas, 174 ; William, 148.

Wall, Richard, 82, 198 ; Robert, 43 ; William, 74, 75.

Walley, Charles, 94, 98, 99, 110, 118, 126, 155, 158, 159, 163-8, 168, 169, 170, 177, 181, 183, 185, 187, 200, 205, 206, 208, 211, 212.

walls, city, ii, xvii, xxxiv, xxxv, 17, 24, 41, 66, 80, 81, 108, 134, 154, 159, 162, 186, 207.

Walsh, Thomas, 44*n*, 50, 57, 60, 67, 68.

Walshman (Welshman), John, 68, 175.

Walton, Elizabeth, 201, 210, 211 ; John, 124 ; Richard, 200, 202.

Warburton, Peter, 85, 103, 110, 114, 132 ; Justice Sir Peter, 15, 27, 53, 90, 92, 95, 96, 98, 104, 108, 115.

Warde, Walter, 86.

wards, city, iv, xvii, xxvi, xxxi, 17, 28, 42, 85, 88, 99, 115*n*, 117, 118, 134, 136, 141, 152-3, 159, 167, 187, 196, 208, 211 ; St. Olave's, xxvi, 221.

Wards and Liveries, court of, iii, 126, 143, 168, 172.

Warmynsham (Warmingham, Warmincham), Anthony, 68 ; Raphe, 111, 181 ; Richard, 23, 149*n*, 151, 153 ; William, 119.

Warrington, George, 203, 204.

watch, xxxiv, 8, 135-6, 137, 167, 169, 188, 190, 192, 193, 205 ; Christmas, iv*n*.

water supply, xxxiv, xxxvi, 33, 48, 56, 77*n*, 87*n*, 104, 109, 118*n*, 172-3.

waterbailiff, xii, 56, 92*n*, 96.

Watergate, 46, 75, 109, 191.

Watergate Street, 24*n*, 41, 64, 108, 118, 155, 174.

Watkin, Thomas, 20.

Watson, Philip, 137.

- Wealch, (Welsh), Nicholas, 115*n*, 116.
- Weaver, (*see* Richardson), Gabriel, 114, 175, 179 ; Richard, 18, 42 ; Thomas, 151, 194.
- Weavers Company, xxviii*n*, xxix, 33, 99, 103*n*, 178, 204*n*, 218.
- Webbe, William, *ivn*, 114.
- weights and measures, xii, 118*n*, 174, 186-7.
- Werden, George, 113 ; John, 142*n* ; Richard, 67 ; William, 133.
- Weston, Thomas, 67, 69, 84, 113, 114, 117, 122, 138, 173, 183, 193, 198, 200, 201 ; William, 77*n*, 88, 155.
- Wheate, Samuel, 209*n*.
- Whickstead, Hugh, 33, 74, 99, 109, 113, 114, 117, 118, 132, 138, 154, 155, 159, 173, 177, 183, 205, 209, 212 ; Thomas, 114.
- Whitbie (Whitby), Edward, xiii, xxx*n*, 2*n*, 66, 69, 73, 78*n*, 83, 89*n*, 92, 96, 98*n*, 112, 113, 133, 146, 147, 182, 199 ; John, 183, 184, 185, 202, 206, 212 ; Randle, 120 ; Richard, 178 ; Robert, *ivn*, viii, xviii, 4, 17, 19, 24, 25, 30, 32, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 43, 45, 52, 55, 59-71, 88, 89, 91, 98*n*, 108*n*, 168 ; Thomas, *ivn*, v, xviii, 24, 36-37, 44, 56, 59, 66, 80, 86, 89, 101, 103, 108*n*, 109, 126, 128.
- White (Whyte), Sir Thomas, xxxiii, xxxiv*n*, 7, 19, 20, 42, 99, 100, 122, 126, 137, 156, 157*n*, 177, 186, 202, 211, 219 ; William, 138.
- Whitefriars Lane, 24.
- Whitehead, Robert, 3, 50, 67, 96, 115-8, 126, 186.
- Whitloke, Sir James, 121.
- Whittle (Whittell), John, 162, 206, 207, 209, 211 ; Thomas, 159, 194 ; William, 27, 67, 73, 98, 117, 168, 183, 206, 209, 212 ; Mr., 31*n*, 78.
- Wignall, Peter, 2, 5.
- Wilbraham, Sir Richard, 94.
- Wilcocke(s), Thomas, 18, 67, 93, 174, 184 ; William, 181, 193, 197, 198, 200, 201.
- Wilcockson, Lawrence, 121.
- Wildinge (Wildigg) John, 163, 206, 212 ; William, 114, 176, 183, 188.
- Wilkinson, Roger, 42, 132, 138, 148, 149.
- Williams, Anne, 97 ; Edward, 68, 100*n*, 140, 192, 193 ; Griffith, 194 ; Hugh, 26 ; John, 15, 18, 67, 103, Williams, Anne—*continued*.  
108, 118, 155 ; Richard, 148 ; Thomas, 97, 146, 170, 171, 174, 194-5, 207 ; William, 194.
- Williamson, Hugh, xviii, 25, 46, 67, 73, 79, 80, 85, 99-103, 110, 113, 128, 132-3, 134, 165, 210 ; John, 148 ; Thomas, 88.
- Willounge, William, 57.
- Willson (Wilson), James, 175, 184 ; John, 67 ; Raph, 68, 114, 126 ; William, 99, 202.
- Winson, John, 184.
- wine, xvi, xviii, xxv, 40, 59, 61, 76, 222 ; prise wines, xxvii, 19, 56, 72, 76-7, 87, 127-8, 169, 170, 199, 200, 202, 207 ; impost on, 19, 36, 192.
- Wirral, 46, 96, 206.
- Wofall, Ellyn, 36.
- Woodcocke, Richard, 80 ; Robert, 184, 197, 209.
- Woods, (Woodes), George, 56 ; John, 66.
- Worker, William, 184.
- Worsley, Rauffe, xxxii, xxxiii, 37, 62, 120, 124, 134, 174, 219.
- Wrench, Robert, 184.
- Wrexham, 2*n*, 140*n*, 215.
- Wright, Daniel, 57, 68, 119 ; George, 67 ; James, 86, 153*n*, 156 ; John, 102, 119, 194 ; Richard, 50, 67, 69 ; Robert, 165, 170, 183, 208, 212 ; Thomas, 13, 20, 33, 67, 82, 85, 109, 113, 117, 122, 154, 155, 157, 180, 183, 206, 212 ; William, 166, 191.
- Wrights, Carpenters, Slaters and Sawyers Company, xxviii*n*, 30, 88, 204*n*.
- writs, xiv, xvii, xix, 34, 36, 49*n*, 77*n*, 105-7, 121, 124, 188.
- Wyan, William, 66.
- Wyate, Thomas, 148.
- Wynne (Winne), Godfrey, 38, 66, 74, 76, 118, 158.

## Y

- yarn, wool, xxv, 30, 31*n*, 137*n*, 208, 218.
- Yardley, John, 157.
- Yonge (Younge), Henry, 207, 212 ; Lawrence, 203, 206 ; Robert, 148 ; William, 114.

The Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire  
Volume 106: end